

THE  
AUSTRALIAN NATIONAL UNIVERSITY

1969

FACULTY  
HANDBOOK

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO FACULTY HANDBOOK

1969



**ANUA 143-9**



# Faculty Handbook

## 1969

AUSTRALIAN NATIONAL UNIVERSITY  
CANBERRA, 1968





OFFICERS AND STAFF



GENERAL INFORMATION



FACULTY OF ARTS



FACULTY OF ECONOMICS



FACULTY OF LAW



FACULTY OF ORIENTAL STUDIES



FACULTY OF SCIENCE



INDEX



Site map *inside back cover.*

# CALENDAR 1969

| JANUARY |    |    |    |    |    |    | FEBRUARY |    |    |    |    |    |    | MARCH     |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|---------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----------|----|----|----|----|----|----|-----------|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| S       | M  | T  | W  | T  | F  | S  | S        | M  | T  | W  | T  | F  | S  | S         | M  | T  | W  | T  | F  | S  |
| ..      | .. | .. | 1  | 2  | 3  | 4  | ..       | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1  | 30        | 31 | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1  |
| 5       | 6  | 7  | 8  | 9  | 10 | 11 | 2        | 3  | 4  | 5  | 6  | 7  | 8  | 2         | 3  | 4  | 5  | 6  | 7  | 8  |
| 12      | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 9        | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 9         | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 |
| 19      | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 16       | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 16        | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 |
| 26      | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 | .. | 23       | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | .. | 23        | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 |
| APRIL   |    |    |    |    |    |    | MAY      |    |    |    |    |    |    | JUNE      |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| S       | M  | T  | W  | T  | F  | S  | S        | M  | T  | W  | T  | F  | S  | S         | M  | T  | W  | T  | F  | S  |
| ..      | .. | 1  | 2  | 3  | 4  | 5  | ..       | .. | .. | .. | 1  | 2  | 3  | 1         | 2  | 3  | 4  | 5  | 6  | 7  |
| 6       | 7  | 8  | 9  | 10 | 11 | 12 | 4        | 5  | 6  | 7  | 8  | 9  | 10 | 8         | 9  | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 |
| 13      | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 11       | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 15        | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 |
| 20      | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 18       | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 22        | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 |
| 27      | 28 | 29 | 30 | .. | .. | .. | 25       | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 | 29        | 30 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| JULY    |    |    |    |    |    |    | AUGUST   |    |    |    |    |    |    | SEPTEMBER |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| S       | M  | T  | W  | T  | F  | S  | S        | M  | T  | W  | T  | F  | S  | S         | M  | T  | W  | T  | F  | S  |
| ..      | .. | 1  | 2  | 3  | 4  | 5  | 31       | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1  | 2  | ..        | 1  | 2  | 3  | 4  | 5  | 6  |
| 6       | 7  | 8  | 9  | 10 | 11 | 12 | 3        | 4  | 5  | 6  | 7  | 8  | 9  | 7         | 8  | 9  | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 |
| 13      | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 10       | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 14        | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 |
| 20      | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 17       | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 21        | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 |
| 27      | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 | .. | .. | 24       | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 28        | 29 | 30 | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| OCTOBER |    |    |    |    |    |    | NOVEMBER |    |    |    |    |    |    | DECEMBER  |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| S       | M  | T  | W  | T  | F  | S  | S        | M  | T  | W  | T  | F  | S  | S         | M  | T  | W  | T  | F  | S  |
| ..      | .. | .. | 1  | 2  | 3  | 4  | 30       | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1  | ..        | 1  | 2  | 3  | 4  | 5  | 6  |
| 5       | 6  | 7  | 8  | 9  | 10 | 11 | 2        | 3  | 4  | 5  | 6  | 7  | 8  | 7         | 8  | 9  | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 |
| 12      | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 9        | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 14        | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 |
| 19      | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 16       | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 21        | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 |
| 26      | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 | .. | 23       | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 28        | 29 | 30 | 31 | .. | .. | .. |

# *Important Dates in 1969*

|   |                            |
|---|----------------------------|
| University Office opens . . . . .   | Thurs. 2 Jan.              |
| <b>Last day for receipt of applications to re-enrol</b> . . . . .                     | <b>Fri. 3 Jan.</b>         |
| <b>Last day for receipt of applications to enrol for new students</b>                 | <b>Mon. 20 Jan.</b>        |
| <b>Last day for registration of new enrolments</b> . . . . .                          | <b>Mon. 17 Feb.</b>        |
| Orientation Week begins . . . . .   | Mon. 3 March               |
| First term and first semester begin . . . . .   | Mon. 10 March              |
| <b>Last day for payment of fees for first term and first semester</b>                 | <b>Fri. 21 March</b>       |
| Easter vacation: No classes . . . . .   | 4 <sup>6</sup> April incl. |
| Anzac Day Holiday: No classes . . . . .   | Fri. 25 April              |
| First term ends . . . . .   | Sat. 17 May                |
| Queen's Birthday Holiday: No classes . . . . .  | Mon. 9 June                |
| Second term begins . . . . .  | Tues. 10 June              |
| <b>Last day for payment of fees for second term</b> . . . . .                         | <b>Fri. 20 June</b>        |
| First semester ends . . . . .   | Sat. 28 June               |
| Examination of first semester units . . . . .   | 2-5 July incl.             |
| Second semester begins . . . . .  | Thurs. 10 July             |
| Bush Week activities: No classes . . . . .  | Fri. 1 August              |
| Second term ends . . . . .  | Sat. 9 August              |
| Third term begins . . . . .   | Mon. 8 Sept.               |
| <b>Last day for payment of fees for the third term and second semester</b> . . . . .  | <b>Fri. 19 Sept.</b>       |
| Labour Day Holiday: No classes . . . . .  | Mon. 6 Oct.                |
| Non-Science classes end . . . . .   | Sat. 25 Oct.               |
| Science classes end . . . . .   | Wed. 29 Oct.               |
| <b>Last day for receipt of applications to enrol from overseas students</b> . . . . . | <b>Sat. 1 Nov.</b>         |
| Annual Examinations begin . . . . .   | Thurs. 6 Nov.              |
| Examination results posted . . . . .  | Fri. 12 Dec.               |
| Third term ends . . . . .   | Sat. 13 Dec.               |
| University Office closed (but mail received) . . . . .                                | 25 Dec.-1 Jan. incl.       |



*A careful reading of  
this Handbook will greatly  
assist a student*

---

## INQUIRIES

*All inquiries should be addressed to:*

The Academic Registrar,  
The Australian National University,  
Box 4, P.O.,  
Canberra, A.C.T. 2600.

The telephone number of the Student  
Administration office, which is located  
in the Chancelry, is 49 3339.

Requests for residential accommoda-  
tion should be addressed to the  
Academic Registrar.

---

The Australian National University  
Calendar, published annually, includes  
the University Act and the Statutes,  
Rules and Regulations of the  
University.

It may be consulted in the University  
Library.



OFFICERS AND STAFF





# *Officers and Staff*

## OFFICERS OF THE UNIVERSITY \*

### **Chancellor**

H. C. COOMBS, M.A. (W. Aust.), Ph.D. (Lond.), Hon. D. Litt. (W. Aust.),  
Hon. LL.D. (Melb.)

### **Pro-Chancellor**

R. M. EGGLESTON, LL.B. (Melb.)

### **Vice-Chancellor**

Emeritus Professor Sir John Crawford, C.B.E., M.Ec. (Syd.),  
Hon. D.Sc. (N'cle. (N.S.W.))

### **Deputy Vice-Chancellor**

Professor D. N. F. DUNBAR, M.Sc. (N.Z.), Ph.D. (Melb.)

### **Secretary**

R. A. HOHNEN, O.B.E., B.Ec. (Syd.)

### **Master of University House**

Emeritus Professor A. D. TRENDALL, C.M.G., K.C.S.G., M.A., Litt.D.  
(Cantab.), M.A., Litt.D. (N.Z.), Hon. Litt.D. (Melb.), Hon. D.Litt.  
(Adel.), F.S.A., F.B.A.

### **Registrar**

D. K. R. HODGKIN, B.Sc.(Econ.) (Lond.)

### **Bursar**

W. S. HAMILTON, A.A.U.Q., F.A.S.A.

### **Registrar (Property and Plans)**

D. St A. DEXTER, B.A. (Melb.)

### **Academic Registrar**

C. G. PLOWMAN, B.Ec. (Syd.)

\* For other senior administrative staff see The Australian National University Calendar.

## STAFF OF THE SCHOOL OF GENERAL STUDIES\*

### Deputy Chairman of the Board

Professor C. A. GIBB, M.A., B.Ec. (Syd.), Ph.D. (Ill.), F.A.P.S.

### FACULTY OF ARTS

*Dean:* Professor A. T. A. LEARMONTH

*Sub-Dean and Faculty Secretary:* Patricia M. WHITE, B.A. (Melb.)

#### Classics

*Professor and Head of Department:*

R. St C. JOHNSON, M.A., Dip.Ed. (Syd.)

*Reader:*

K. L. MCKAY, B.A. (Syd.), M.A. (Cantab.)

*Senior Lecturers:*

Beryl M. RAWSON, B.A. (Q'ld.), M.A., Ph.D. (Bryn Mawr Coll.)

E. L. BURGE, B.A. (Q'ld.), M.A. (Oxon.)

*Lecturer:*

C. M. MAYRHOFER, B.A. (W. Aust. and Cantab.)

*Tutor:*

M. J. SHARE, B.A. (Tas.)

#### English

*Professor and Head of Department:*

G. H. RUSSELL, M.A. (N.Z.), Ph.D. (Cantab.)

*Professor:*

A. D. HOPE, B.A. (Syd. and Oxon.)

*Reader:*

W. MILGATE, M.A. (Syd.)

*Senior Lecturers:*

R. F. BRISSENDEN, M.A. (Syd.), Ph.D. (Leeds)

L. J. DOWNER, M.A. (Oxon.), B.A., LL.B. (Syd.), Solicitor (N.S.W.)

\* Information compiled as at 27 August 1968.

W. S. RAMSON, M.A. (N.Z.), Ph.D. (Syd.)  
A. Hope HEWITT, M.A. (Syd.), B.Com. (Melb.)  
Dorothy GREEN, M.A. (Syd.)  
F. H. LANGMAN, B.A. (Rand.)

**Lecturers:**

J. Miriam BENN, M.A. (Lond.)  
S. T. KNIGHT, M.A. (Oxon.), Ph.D. (Syd.)

**Tutors:**

J. C. EADE, M.A. (St. And. and Adel.)  
Stephanie J. DIEN, B.A. (Adel.)

**Research Assistant:**

Jane VAUGHAN, B.A., Dip. Ed. (Syd.), Bacc.Philol.Isl. (Iceland)

**French**

**Professor and Head of Department:**

D. P. SCALES, B.A. (Syd.), D.U. (Paris)

**Senior Lecturer:**

Ethel E. TORY, B.A., Dip.Ed. (W. Aust.), D.U. (Paris)

**Lecturers:**

G. J. HALLIGAN, M.A. (N.Z.), M.Litt. (Cantab.)  
J. A. GRIEVE, B.A. (Belf.), M.A.  
C. G. CRISP, M.A. (N.Z.), D.U. (Aix-Marseille)  
Viviane M. SMITH, D.E.S. (Rennes)

**Temporary Lecturer:**

Jacqueline MAYRHOFER, D.E.S. (Paris), Agr. d'Anglais

**General Linguistics**

**Senior Lecturer:**

H. BLUHME, Dr.Phil. (Mün.)

**Lecturer:**

J. HARRIS, B.A. (Syd.), M.A. (Mich.)



**Geography***Professor and Head of Department:*

A. T. A. LEARMONTH, M.A., Ph.D. (Edin.)

*Reader:*

To be appointed

*Lecturers:*

N. S. McDONALD, M.Sc. (N.E.)

P. LAUT, B.A. (N.E.)

J. M. A. CHAPPELL, M.Sc. (Auck.)

M. J. WEBBER, B.A. (Cantab.), Ph.D.

*Wool Board Fellow:*

B. R. B. CROUCH, B.Agr.Sc. (Melb.), M.Sc. (Syr.)

*Senior Demonstrator:*

R. J. LAWRENCE, B.A. (Syd.), M.A.

*Tutor:*

O. F. DENT, B.A.

*Part-time Lecturer:*

W. P. PACKARD, M.A. (N.Z.)

**German***Professor and Head of Department:*

H. KUHN, Dr.Phil. (Zür.)

*Associate Professor:*

E. K. T. KOCH-EMMERY, M.A. (Adel. and Melb.), Dr.Phil. (Vienna),  
Dott.Phil. (Rome)

*Senior Lecturer:*

Margaret J. STOLJAR, M.A., Ph.D. (Melb.)

*Lecturers:*

Myra M. GRANEEK, M.A., Dip.Ed. (Birm.)

C. H. CULL, B.A., Ph.D. (Q'ld.)

**History***Professor and Head of Department:*

C. M. H. CLARK, M.A. (Melb.)

**Professor:**

C. M. WILLIAMS, B.A. (Melb.), D.Phil. (Oxon.)

**Readers:**

D. W. A. BAKER, M.A. (Melb.)

E. C. FRY, B.A., B.Ec., Dip.Ed. (Syd.), Ph.D.

**Senior Lecturers:**

H. G. KINLOCH, B.A. (Cantab.), M.A., Ph.D. (Yale)

B. E. KENT, B.A. (Melb. and Oxon.), Ph.D.

G. F. FAIRBAIRN, B.A. (Cantab.)

**Lecturers:**

G. R. BARTLETT, B.A. (Oxon.), Ph.D.

D. F. C. JOHANSON, B.A. (Melb. and Oxon.)

Barbara R. PENNY, M.A. (Melb.)

J. N. MOLONY, S.T.L., J.C.L. (Pontificia Univ. Urbaniana), M.A.

**Tutors:**

Judith A. JONES, B.A., Dip.Soc.Stud. (Melb.)

Daphne E. GOLLAN, B.A. (Syd.)

Patricia N. MORISON, B.A. (W. Aust.)

Sister Mary Pauline KNEIPP, B.A.

**Research Assistant:**

Lyndall RYAN, B.A., Dip.Ed. (Syd.)

**Mathematics**

(Department of Applied Mathematics and Department of Pure Mathematics)

**APPLIED MATHEMATICS:****Professor and Head of Department:**

A. BROWN, M.A. (Glas.), Ph.D. (Cantab.)

**Readers:**

J. E. DRUMMOND, M.Sc. (N.Z.), B.A. (Cantab.)

J. C. BURNS, M.Sc. (N.Z.), B.A. (Cantab.), Ph.D. (Manc.)

**Senior Lecturer:**

S. M. A. MEGGITT, M.A. (Oxon.), M.Sc. (Natal)

**Lecturer:**

H. F. PETERSONS, M.Sc. (Syd.)

**Temporary Lecturer:**

R. L. AGACY, M.Sc. (Lond.)

**Tutor:**

D. B. SHIELD, B.Sc., Dip.Ed. (Q'ld.)

**Research Assistant:**

Gaye L. HOLLOWAY, B.Sc. (Syd.)

**PURE MATHEMATICS:****Professor and Head of Department:**

Hanna NEUMANN, D.Phil. D.Sc. (Oxon.)

**Reader:**

M. F. NEWMAN, M.Sc. (Syd.), Ph.D. (Manc.)

**Visiting Senior Lecturer:**

J. WIEGOLD, M.Sc., Ph.D. (Manc.)

**Lecturers:**

W. L. STEIGER, S.M. (M.I.T.)

M. A. WARD, B.Sc. (Melb.), B.A., Ph.D.

C. CHRISTENSEN, M.Sc. Tech., Ph.D. (Manc.)

I. M. S. DEY, B.Sc., M.Sc. Tech., Ph.D. (Manc.)

P. J. COSSEY, B.Sc. (Q'ld.), Ph.D.

**Senior Tutor:**

N. D. PORTER, B.Sc. (Melb.), M.Sc.

**Tutor:**

Lynette M. BUTLER, B.Sc. (Q'ld.)

**Philosophy****Professor and Head of Department:**

P. HERBST, M.A. (Melb.), B.A. (Oxon.)

**Associate Professor:**

Q. B. GIBSON, B.A. (Melb.), M.A. (Oxon.)

**Reader:**

W. J. GINNANE, M.A. (Melb.), B.Phil. (Oxon.)

**Senior Lecturer:**

K. LYCOS, B.A. (Syd.), B.Phil. (Oxon.)

**Lecturers:**

T. R. MAUTNER, Fil. Kand. (Lund.), fil. lic. (Gothenburg)

P. THOM, M.A. (Syd.), B. Phil. (Oxon.)

Genevieve M. SMALL, B.A. (Syd.), B.Phil. (Oxon.)

R. J. CAMPBELL, B.D., M.A. (Syd.)

**Political Science***Professor and Head of Department:*

L. F. CRISP, M.A. (Oxon. and Adel.)

*Professor:*

B. D. BEDDIE, B.A. (Syd.), Ph.D. (Lond.)

*Reader:*

L. J. HUME, M.Ec. (Syd.), Ph.D. (Lond.)

*Senior Lecturers:*

J. H. GRAINGER, M.A. (Cantab.)

I. F. H. WILSON, M.A. (Melb.), M.I.A. (Col.)

J. A. A. STOCKWIN, M.A. (Oxon.), Ph.D.

B. J. MCFARLANE, M.Ec. (Syd.)

Katharine O. WEST, M.A. (Melb.)

R. J. BENNETTS, B.A. (Melb.)

*Lecturers:*

Thelma A. C. HUNTER, M.A., Dip.Ed. (Glas.)

E. A. LYALL, B.A. (Melb.), B.Ec.

R. J. COOKSEY, B.A. (Syd.)

F. G. CASTLES, B.A. (Leeds)

*Senior Tutor:*

Janette WOODWARD, Dip.Ed. (Syd.), B.Ec.

*Tutors:*

Jennifer M. HUTCHISON, B.A. (Syd.)

F. G. WESTBROOK, B.A.

**Psychology**

(See Faculty of Science)

**Russian***Professor:*

To be appointed

*Senior Lecturers:*

P. R. IRELAND, M.A. (Cantab.)

Margaret B. TRAVERS, M.A. (Melb.), Dip.Slav.Stud. (Oxon.)

*Lecturer:*

Irene I. MASING, fil. kand. (Uppsala), fil. lic. (Stockholm)

**Visiting Lecturer:**

L. P. STUPIN, kand.fil.nauk (Leningrad State)

**Temporary Lecturer:**

T. R. JONES, B.A.

**Sociology****Lecturer:**

Daphne E. PHILLIPS, M.A. (Econ.) (Manc.)

**FACULTY OF ECONOMICS**

*Dean:* Professor R. L. MATHEWS

*Sub-Dean:* Mr W. R. C. JAY

*Faculty Secretary:* D. MACAULAY, B.A. (Syd.)

**Accounting and Public Finance****Professor and Head of Department:**

R. L. MATHEWS, B.Com. (Melb.)

**Reader:**

W. R. C. JAY, B.A., B.Com. (Q'ld.)

**Senior Lecturers:**

P. E. M. STANDISH, B.A., B.Ec. (Syd.)

R. A. MA, B.Com. (Lond.), M.B.A. (Br. Col.)

**Lecturer:**

J. Y. HENDERSON, B.Ec. (Adel.)

**Economic History****Professor and Head of Department:**

G. S. L. TUCKER, B.Com. (Melb.), Ph.D. (Cantab.)

**Reader:**

C. FORSTER, B.Com. (Melb.), Ph.D.

**Senior Lecturer:**

To be appointed

**Lecturers:**

R. V. JACKSON, B.Ec. (Syd.)

S. H. CORNISH, B.Ec. (W. Aust.)

**Senior Tutor:**

To be appointed

**Research Assistant:**

Helen M. BRIDGE, B.A.

**Economics****Professor (Applied Economics) and Head of Department:**

B. D. CAMERON, M.Ec. (Syd.), Ph.D. (Cantab.)

**Professor:**

J. D. PITCHFORD, M.Com. (Tas.), Ph.D.

**Reader:**

C. A. TISDELL, B.Com. (N.S.W.), Ph.D.

**Senior Lecturer:**

K. SLOANE, B.Ec. (Q'ld.), Ph.D. (Duke)

**Lecturers:**

C. T. EDWARDS, B.Com. (Melb.), Ph.D.

A. H. CHISHOLM, M.Ag.Sc. (N.Z.)

P. D. DRYSDALE, B.A. (N.E.), Ph.D.

J. G. LOGAN, B.Com. (N.S.W.)

G. C. FORD, B.Com. (Melb.)

D. W. STAMMER, M.A. (N.E.)

D. A. DIXON, B.A. (Q'ld. and Cantab.)

**Senior Tutors:**

B. SMITH, M.A. (Aberd.)

Jill I. PERTOLDI, B.Ec. (Adel.)

Susan C. BAMBRICK, B.Econ. (Q'ld.)

**Research Assistant:**

Alison J. HARVIE, B.A.

**Political Science**

(See Faculty of Arts)

**Statistics***Professor and Head of Department:*

E. J. HANNAN, B.Com. (Melb.), Ph.D.

*Readers:*

C. R. HEATHCOTE, B. A. (W.Aust.), M.A. (Melb.), Ph.D.

C. C. HEYDE, M.Sc. (Syd.), Ph.D.

*Senior Lecturers:*

S. JOHN, M.Sc. (Trav.), Ph.D. (Indian Statistical Institute)

P. WINER, B.Sc. (Rand)

*Lecturers:*

J. H. T. MORGAN, B.A. (Cantab.), M.Sc. (Case Institute of Technology)

R. D. TERRELL, B.Ec. (Adel.)

E. SENETA, M.Sc. (Adel.), Ph.D.

N. F. NETTHEIM, B.Ec. (Syd.), M.S., Ph.D. (Stan.), M.Ec.

*Wool Board Fellow:*

H. I. TOFT, B.Com., B.Ec. (Q'ld.)

*Research Assistants:*

N. E. TUCKWELL, B.Ec.

Diane M. JONES†

**FACULTY OF LAW**

*Dean:* Professor J. E. RICHARDSON

*Sub-Dean:* Mr A. D. HAMBLY

*Faculty Secretary:* Jane FLECKNOE, M.A. (N.Z.)

*Robert Garran Professor:*

J. E. RICHARDSON, B.A., LL.M. (Melb.), Barrister and Solicitor (Vic.)

*Professors:*

H. WHITMORE, LL.B. (Syd.), LL.M. (Yale), Barrister-at-Law (N.S.W.)

L. R. ZINES, LL.B. (Syd.), LL.M. (Harv.), Barrister-at-Law (N.S.W.)

*Reader:*

D. W. SMITH, B.Com., LL.B. (Melb.), Barrister-at-Law (N.S.W.)

† From outside funds.

**Senior Lecturers:**

- D. O'CONNOR, B.A., LL.B. (Syd.), LL.M. (Lond.), Barrister-at-Law (N.S.W.)  
 D. L. PAPE, B.Sc. (S.A.), LL.B. (Natal), Barrister-at-Law (Natal)  
 A. D. HAMBLY, LL.B. (Melb.), LL.M. (Harv.), Barrister and Solicitor (Vic.)  
 J. L. R. DAVIS, B.A., LL.B. (N.Z.), LL.B. (Cantab.), Barrister and Solicitor (N.Z.)  
 J. DIXON, B.Ec. (Adel.), LL.B. (Syd.), Barrister-at-Law (N.S.W.)  
 W. E. HOLDER, B.A., LL.B. (Melb.), LL.M. (Yale), Barrister and Solicitor (Vic.)

**Lecturers:**

- G. MARSTON, LL.M. (Lond.)  
 Alice E.-S. TAY, Ph.D., Barrister-at-Law, Lincoln's Inn and N.S.W.  
 G. J. DAVIES, B.A., LL.B., LL.M., Barrister-at-Law (N.S.W.)  
 D. C. PEARCE, LL.B. (Adel.) LL.M.

**Senior Tutor:**

- R. S. GEDDES, LL.B.

**FACULTY OF ORIENTAL STUDIES**

*Dean:* Professor A. L. BASHAM

*Sub-Dean:* Dr J. G. CAIGER

*Faculty Secretary:* Nora F. TAYLOR, LL.B. (Syd.), Barrister-at-Law (N.S.W.)

**Asian Civilization***Professor and Head of Department:*

A. L. BASHAM, B.A., Ph.D., D.Lit. (Lond.), Hon. D.Lit. (Kuruk.), F.S.A.

*Associate Professor:*

O. B. VAN DER SPRENKEL, B.Sc. (Econ.) (Lond.)

*Reader:*

S. A. A. RIZVI, M.A., Ph.D., D.Litt. (Agra)

*Senior Lecturers:*

H. H. E. LOOFS, Dip.Or. Lang. (Paris), Dr.Phil. (Frib.)  
 SUTJIPTO WIRJOSUPARTO, B.A. (Gadjah Mada), M.A., Ph.D. (Indonesia)  
 R. H. P. MASON, M.A. (Cantab.), Ph.D.



**Lecturers:**

K. H. J. GARDINER, B.A., Ph.D. (Lond.)  
 J. G. CAIGER, B.A. (Syd. and Lond.), Ph.D.

**Research Assistants:**

Irma KOSA, B.A. (Melb.), M.A.\*  
 Mary H. HUTCHINSON, B.A. (Syd.)

**Chinese****Professor and Head of Department:**

LIU TS'UN-YAN, B.A. (Peking), B.A., Ph.D. (Lond.), Dip.Ed. (H.K.)

**Reader:**

J. D. FRODSHAM, M.A. (Cantab.), Ph.D.

**Lecturers:**

R. R. C. DE CRESPIGNY, B.A. (Melb.), M.A. (Cantab.), B.A., M.A.  
 (Oriental Studies), Ph.D.  
 C. KIRILOFF, B.A. (Oriental Studies)

**Tutor:**

Kate Hsü, B.A. (National Central)

**Research Assistant:**

Ludmilla PANSKAYA, B.A.

**Indonesian Languages and Literatures****Professor and Head of Department:**

A. H. JOHNS, B.A., Ph.D. (Lond.)

**Senior Lecturers:**

SOEBARDI, M.A. (Indonesia), Ph.D.  
 K. M. ACHDIAT  
 SOEWITO-SANTOSO, M.A. (Indonesia)

**Lecturer:**

S. SUPOMO, M.A. (Gadjah Mada)

**Senior Tutor:**

Johanni JOHNS

**Tutor:**

Elly H. SOEBARDI

\* From ARGC funds.

**Research Assistant:**

PATMADIWIRIA MUNADI, M.A. (Indonesia)

**English-Malay Dictionary Project†****Research Assistants:**

DZULKIFLI bin Salleh, B.A. (Indonesia)

SHAHNON bin Ahmed

Sandra PEARSON, B.A. (Oriental Studies)

**Japanese****Professor and Head of Department:**

E. S. CRAWCOUR, B.A. (Melb.), M.A. (Cantab.), Ph.D.

**Reader:**

A. ALFONSO (Pardavila), M.A. (Mich.) Ph.Lic., D.Phil. (Pontifical Univ. of Comillas)

**Senior Lecturer:**

H. MUKAI, B.A. (Keio)

**Lecturer:**

I. A. MACDOUGALL, B.A. (Oxon. and Lond.)

**Senior Tutor:**

Miyoko SHIGEMOTO, B.A. (Japan Women's), M.A. (International Christian)

**Research Assistant:**

K. NIIMI, B.A. (Sophia)

**South Asian and Buddhist Studies****Professor and Head of Department:**

J. W. DE JONG, Dr.Phil. (Ley.)

**Lecturers:**

T. RAJAPATIRANA, M.A. (Ceyl.)

A. YUYAMA, B.A. (Osaka-Gaigo and Tokyo), M.A. (Tokyo)

† From outside funds.

## FACULTY OF SCIENCE

*Dean:* Professor D. A. BROWN

*Sub-Dean:* Dr R. A. EGGLETON

*Faculty Secretary:* Mr D. I. MCALPIN

**Biochemistry**

*Professor and Head of Department:*

L. M. BIRT, B.Agr.Sc., B.Sc., Ph.D. (Melb.), D.Phil. (Oxon.)

*Senior Lecturer:*

L. DALGARNO, B.Agr.Sc., Ph.D. (Melb.)

*Lecturers:*

A. J. HOWELLS, B.Agr.Sc., Ph.D. (Melb.)

F. L. BYGRAVE, M.Sc. (Otago), Ph.D. (Q'ld.)

*Research Assistant:*

Lenore C. BARRITT, B.Sc. (Adel.)

**Botany**

*Professor and Head of Department:*

L. D. PRYOR, D.Sc. (Adel.)

*Reader:*

D. M. PATON, B.Sc., Ph.D. (Tas.)

*Senior Lecturers:*

J. A. CARNAHAN, M.Sc., Ph.D. (N.Z.)

E. G. BRITTAIN, B.Sc., Ph.D. (Melb.)

O. R. BYRNE, B.Sc. (Q'ld.), B.Sc., Ph.D. (Adel.) (*Genetics*)

*Lecturers:*

G. A. CHILVERS, B.Sc.Agr. (Syd.)

M. I. WHITECROSS, M.Sc. (Q'ld.), Ph.D. (Syd.)

R. B. KNOX, B.Sc. (Edin.), Ph.D. (Birm.)

M. J. ASTON, M.Sc.Agr. (Syd.)

*Senior Demonstrators:*

M. I. H. BROOKER, B.Ag.Sc. (Adel.), M.Sc.

C. R. GEARD, B.Agr.Sc. (Melb.)

*Temporary Demonstrator:*

D. K. MCINTYRE, B.Sc. (N.E.), M.Sc.

*Research Assistant:*

F. N. FAJIMY, B.Sc.Agr. (Alexandria)†

† From outside funds.

**Chemistry***Professor and Head of Department:*

A. N. HAMBLY, M.Sc., Dip.Ed. (Melb.), F.R.A.C.I.

*Professor:*

I. G. ROSS, M.Sc. (Syd.), Ph.D. (Lond.), F.R.A.C.I.

*Associate Professor:*

W. D. L. CROW, M.Sc., (Syd.), Ph.D. (Sheff.), F.R.A.C.I. (*Organic Chemistry*)

*Reader:*

J. H. BRADBURY, M.Sc. (Melb.), Ph.D. (Birm.), F.R.A.C.I. (*Physical Chemistry*)

*Senior Lecturers:*

Naida S. GILL, M.Sc., Ph.D. (Syd.) (*Inorganic Chemistry*)

J. A. BROOMHEAD, M.Sc. (Syd.), Ph.D. (*Inorganic Chemistry*)

R. N. WARRENER, M.Sc. (Syd.), Ph.D. (N.S.W.) (*Organic Chemistry*)

D. L. SCOTT, B.Sc., Ph.D. (Tas.) (*Inorganic Chemistry*)

*Lecturers:*

N. J. DALY, B.Sc., Ph.D. (W.Aust.) (*Physical Chemistry*)

B. K. SELINGER, M.Sc. (Syd.), Dr.rer.nat. (Technical Univ. of Stuttgart)  
(*Physical Chemistry*)

J. A. ELIX, B.Sc., Ph.D. (Adel.)

M. RASMUSSEN, M.Sc., Ph.D. (Syd.)

*Senior Demonstrators:*

Meta STERNS, M.Sc., Ph.D. (Melb.)

G. K. DOUGLAS, B.Sc. (N.E.), Ph.D. (Tas.)

J. J. FOSTER, B.Sc. (Syd.), M.Sc.

K. H. J. BRYANT, B.Sc. (Adel.), M.Sc.

*Demonstrator:*

J. B. BURNETT, B.Sc. (Q'ld.)

*Research Assistants:*

P. W. ATKINSON, B.Sc.†

P. C. SMITS, B.Sc.

B. J. CHRIST, B.Sc. (Q'ld.)

Mara SIKSNA, B.Sc., Dip.Ed. (Adel.)

**Forestry***Professor and Head of Department:*

J. D. OVINGTON, Ph.D., D.Sc. (Sheff.), F.F.S., F.I.Biol.

† From outside funds.

**Senior Lecturers:**

L. T. CARRON, M.Sc.For. (Q'ld.), Dip.For. (Oxon.)  
 P. R. RUDMAN, B.Sc., Ph.D. (Lond.)  
 C. D. HAMILTON, M.Sc. (W. Aust.)  
 W. A. HEATHER, B.Sc.For., M.Sc. (Syd.), Ph.D.  
 R. G. FLORENCE, M.Sc.For. (Q'ld.), Ph.D. (Syd.)

**Lecturers:**

M. T. TANTON, B.Sc., Ph.D., D.I.C. (Lond.), A.R.C.S.  
 E. P. BACHELARD, B.Sc.F. (Melb.), M.F., Ph.D. (Yale)  
 K. W. GROVES, B.Sc. (Wales)  
 D. M. STODART, B.E. (Adel.), M.S. (Texas)  
 E. D. PARKES, B.Agr.Sc. (N.Z.), M.Agr.Sc. (Cant.)  
 K. R. SHEPHERD, B.Sc.For. (Syd.), Ph.D. (Melb.)

**Temporary Lecturer:**

G. B. WOOD, B.Sc.For. (Q'ld.)

**W. A. Forest Service Postdoctoral Fellow:**

B. H. PRATT, B.Sc. (Syd.), B.Ag.Sc., Ph.D. (Adel.)

**Senior Demonstrators:**

P. R. STEVENS, M.Agr.Sc. (N.Z.)  
 M. U. SLEE, M.A. (Oxon)

**Research Assistant:**

To be appointed

**Geology****Professor and Head of Department:**

D. A. BROWN, M.Sc. (N.Z.), Ph.D., D.I.C. (Lond.)

**Readers:**

K. S. W. CAMPBELL, M.Sc., Ph.D. (Q'ld.)  
 A. J. R. WHITE, B.Sc. (Adel.), Ph.D. (Lond.)

**Senior Lecturers:**

C. E. B. CONYBEARE, M.Sc. (Alta.), Ph.D. (Washington State)  
 K. A. W. CROOK, M.Sc. (Syd.), Ph.D. (N.E.)  
 M. J. RICKARD, B.Sc., Ph.D., D.I.C. (Lond.)  
 K. L. WILLIAMS, M.Sc. (N.E.), Ph.D.  
 B. W. CHAPPELL, M.Sc. (N.E.), Ph.D.

**Lecturer:**

R. A. EGGLETON, B.Sc. (Adel.), Ph.D. (Wis.)

**Senior Demonstrators:**

R. W. DAY, B.Sc. (Q'ld.)  
A. J. MOSS, B.Sc. (R'dg.)  
A. E. GRADY, B.Sc. (Syd.)

**Mathematics**

(See Faculty of Arts)

**Physics****Professor and Head of Department:**

To be appointed

**Professor:**

D. N. F. DUNBAR, M.Sc. (N.Z.), Ph.D. (Melb.)

**Readers:**

G. J. AITCHISON, M.Sc., Ph.D. (Adel.)  
A. J. MORTLOCK, M.Sc. (Syd.), Ph.D. (R'dg.)  
R. J. STALKER, B.Sc., M.Eng.Sc., Ph.D. (Syd.)

**Senior Lecturers:**

L. O. BROWN, M.Sc. (N.Z.), Ph.D. (Edin.)  
C. E. DAHLSTROM, M.A. (Sask.), Ph.D. (McG.)  
R. J. SANDEMAN, B.Sc. (Adel.), M.Sc. (Melb.), Ph.D. (Cantab.)  
M. M. GORE, B.Sc., Ph.D. (Leeds)

**Lecturers:**

R. J. MACDONALD, B.Sc., Ph.D. (N.S.W.)  
H. G. HORNING, B.E., M.Eng.Sc. (Melb.), Ph.D. (Lond.)

**Senior Demonstrators:**

P. F. LOGAN, M.Sc. (Syd.)  
G. YANOW, B.A. (Calif.), M.Sc. (Q'ld.)  
J. P. RAYNER, M.Sc.  
B. C. HARDING, B.Sc. (Brist.), B.A. (Oxon.), M.Sc.

**Research Assistant:**

J. C. SLADE, B.Sc.

**Psychology****Professor and Head of Department:**

C. A. GIBB, M.A., B.Ec. (Syd.), Ph.D. (Ill.), F.A.P.S.

*Professor:*

K. A. PROVINS, M.A. (Oxon.), Ph.D. (R'dg.)

*Associate Professors:*

P. PENTONY, M.A. (W. Aust.)

G. N. SEAGRIM, B.A. (Lond.), M.Sc. (Melb.)

*Senior Lecturers:*

Margaret R. MIDDLETON, M.A. (Melb.), Ph.D. (W. Aust.)

J. R. TROTTER, B.A. (R'dg.), D.Phil. (Oxon.)

W. H. GLADSTONES, M.A. (W. Aust.), Ph.D. (Tufts)

*Lecturers:*

M. L. COOK, B.Sc. (Manc.), M.Sc.

D. G. BESWICK, M.A. (Melb.), Ph.D. (Harv.)

J. S. GILLIS, B.A. (Stan.), M.S. (Cornell), Ph.D. (Colorado)

W. P. BELLINGHAM, B.A. (Calif.)

*Senior Demonstrators:*

Susan C. PAGE, B.A. (N.E.)

M. D. HILLS, M.A. (Well.)

*Demonstrators:*

Marian K. HAMBLY, B.A. (Syd.)

Penelope J. CUNLIFFE, B.A.

Elizabeth H. HOADLEY, B.A. (Well.)

*Research Assistants:*

P. A. J. MOENS, Lic. Applied Psych. (Catholic Univ. of Louvain)

B. K. PANKHURST, B.A. (N.E.)\*

J. R. H. WARNER, B.A. (Adel.)\*

L. P. LUMSDEN†

**Theoretical Physics***Professor and Head of Department:*

H. A. BUCHDAHL, D.Sc. (Lond.), A.R.C.S.

*Senior Lecturer:*

To be appointed

*Lecturer:*

M. ANDREWS, M.Sc. (Q'ld.), Ph.D. (Birm.)

\* From ARGC funds.

† From outside funds.

**Zoology***Professor and Head of Department:*

J. D. SMYTH, Ph.D., M.A., Sc.D. (Dub.)

*Reader:*

W. L. NICHOLAS, B.Sc., Ph.D. (Liv.)

*Senior Lecturers:*

A. H. WEATHERLEY, B.Sc. (Syd.), M.Sc. (Tas.), Ph.D. (Glas.)

J. A. CLEGG, B.Sc., Ph.D. (Lond.)

C. H. TYNDALE-BISCOE, M.Sc. (N.Z.), Ph.D. (W. Aust.)

J. R. T. SHORT, B.Sc. (W. Aust.), D.Phil. (Oxon.), D.Sc. (Aberd.)

R. E. BARWICK, M.Sc. (N.Z.), Ph.D.

C. BRYANT, M.Sc., Ph.D. (Lond.)

V. A. P. HARRIS, B.Sc., Ph.D. (Lond.)

*Lecturers:*

T. G. MARPLES, M.Sc. (N.Z.), Ph.D. (Georgia)

P. A. JANSSENS, B.Sc., Ph.D. (Sheff.)

*Senior Demonstrators:*

R. K. PENGILLEY, M.Sc.

N. N. TAIT, B.Sc. (Syd.), M.Sc., Ph.D.

*Demonstrator:*

Margaret DAVIES, B.Sc. (Tas.)

*Research Assistants:*

S. NESER, M.Sc. (Pretoria)†

Beatrice J. BANCROFT, B.Sc.

Yvonne J. CHRISTENSEN, M.Sc. (Manc.)

Rhonda M. MEECH, B.Sc.

**DEPARTMENT OF ADULT EDUCATION***Officer in Charge:*

J. L. J. WILSON, B.A. (N.Z.)

*Resident Staff Tutor:*

B. H. CREW, B.A., Dip.Ed. (Q'ld), M.A.

† From outside funds.



## UNIVERSITY LIBRARY

*Librarian:*

J. J. GRANEEK, B.A., Dip.Ed. (Liv.), M.A. (Birm.)

**Institute of Advanced Studies Collection***Associate Librarian:*

Jean M. WALLER, M.A. (Melb.), A.L.A., A.L.A.A.

**General Studies Collection***Associate Librarian:*

Clare CAMPBELL-SMITH, B.A., Dip. Ed. (Tas.), A.L.A.A.

*Assistant Librarian (Reference):*

Dorothy M. ENDERBY, B.A. (Melb.), A.L.A., A.L.A.A.

**Oriental Collection***Senior Assistant Librarian:*

Enid BISHOP, B.A. (Melb.), M.S. (Col.)

## STUDENT SERVICES

*Dean of Students:* Professor Hanna NEUMANN, D.Phil., D.Sc. (Oxon.)

**University Health Service***Director:*

S. B. FURNASS, B.M., B.Ch., M.A. (Oxon.), M.R.C.P., M.R.A.C.P.

**University Counselling Service***Counsellors:*

J. E. GOUGH, M.A., D.C.P. (W. Aust.)

Margaret H. EVANS, B.A. (N.Z.), Dip. Psych. (Lond.)

*Careers and Appointments Officer:*

S. J. RAWLING, B.A., Dip.Ed. (Syd.)

*Efficient Reading Instructor:*

Lyndon ROSE, B.A. (Qld)

*Tutor in Efficient English:*

Yvonne MALEY, B.A. (Syd.)

---

## HALLS OF RESIDENCE

### **Bruce Hall**

*Warden:*

W. P. PACKARD, M.A. (N.Z.)

### **Burton Hall**

*Warden:*

G. G. ROSSITER, D.F.C., B.A. (W. Aust.), M.A. (Oxon.)

### **Garran Hall**

*Warden:*

J. R. T. SHORT, B.Sc. (W. Aust.), D. Phil. (Oxon.), D.Sc. (Aberd.)

## AFFILIATED RESIDENTIAL COLLEGES

### **John XXIII College**

*Master:*

Father Thomas HEGARTY, O.P.

### **Ursula College**

*Principal:*

Sister Angela COONEY, B.A., B.Phty (Qld)

# GENERAL INFORMATION



|  |                |
|--|----------------|
| The University . . . . .                               | <i>page 27</i> |
| <b>Admission and Enrolment</b> . . . . .               |                |
| Undergraduate Admission . . . . .                      | 31             |
| Postgraduate Admission . . . . .                       | 32             |
| Enrolment . . . . .                                    | 33             |
| <b>Scholarships and Financial Assistance</b> . . . . . |                |
| Undergraduate Scholarships . . . . .                   | 43             |
| Postgraduate Scholarships . . . . .                    | 46             |
| Student Loan Fund . . . . .                            | 48             |
| Vice-Chancellor's Discretionary Fund . . . . .         | 48             |
| <b>Student Facilities</b> . . . . .                    |                |
| Student Residence . . . . .                            | 49             |
| The Library . . . . .                                  | 50             |
| Language Laboratories . . . . .                        | 51             |
| University Union . . . . .                             | 51             |
| Student Services . . . . .                             | 53             |
| Student Organisation . . . . .                         | 54             |
| University Co-operative Bookshop . . . . .             | 55             |
| <b>Examinations</b> . . . . .                          | 57             |
| <b>Prizes</b> . . . . .                                | 62             |

# THE UNIVERSITY

## ITS STRUCTURE

THE Australian National University consists of its governing body, its staff and its students. As a teaching and research institution, it is divided into an Institute of Advanced Studies which is concerned with advanced research and the training of students for doctoral degrees, and a School of General Studies which is made up of five Faculties (Arts, Economics, Law, Oriental Studies and Science). Each of the faculties in the School is concerned with the instruction of students for the degrees of bachelor and master and with research and the supervision of candidates for doctoral degrees.

The principal academic body of the School of General Studies is the Board of the School which is responsible to the Council for all academic matters of concern to the School. Under the Board the faculties have immediate control of such academic matters as the rules for degree courses, syllabuses, prescribed books, etc. Within each faculty, except the Faculty of Law, there are teaching departments with kindred interests, and the head of each department is responsible for the work of his department.

Each faculty has a dean who is the chief executive officer of the faculty and who can normally act for the faculty in a wide range of matters. The dean has an assistant, the sub-dean, who also acts as a student adviser and who is expert in dealing with the various academic problems with which students are often confronted. Each faculty has a faculty secretary who assists the dean and sub-dean with administrative matters and services the faculty at its meetings.

The Administration of the University is in the hands of the Vice-Chancellor who is its chief executive officer. He is assisted in academic matters by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor and in administrative matters by the Secretary of the University. The day-to-day business of the University is conducted by the Registrar and the Academic Registrar.

Students should address all inquiries of an official nature through the Academic Registrar. On academic matters they may approach either the dean, the sub-dean, the head of a department or any member of the lecturing staff. The usual approach is to the lecturer or to the head of the department concerned where it is a query about the work in a particular unit of a course; or to the sub-dean or the dean (normally only to the dean on the advice of the sub-dean) on matters which relate to the course as a whole. The Vice-Chancellor is normally approached only on vital matters and after the student has stated his problem to the dean and it has been dealt with by the appropriate faculty. Any student may seek the advice of the Director of the University Health Service on health problems and counsellors from the University Counselling Service are available to discuss with students their personal difficulties, study methods, problems of adjustment to academic life and to advise them on career opportunities.

### ITS AIMS

In general the function of a university is the theoretical study of general principles. The faculties of the School of General Studies are concerned with the pursuit of liberal and general knowledge and their courses are designed to promote in a student a spirit of critical appreciation and impartial inquiry and research. In some faculties the courses offered are designed also to give professional qualifications.

A university course seeks to introduce the student to new facts and theories and to encourage the student to assess for himself the importance of the facts and the validity of the theories. Some of the facts may be learned by rote but the ability to know which to accept or reject and the ability to uncover facts which are not given directly by his instructors will be required of a student if he is to gain the most from his university course. It is in this respect that study in a university differs from study at school.

A student will be expected to read and work by himself and to prepare essays and assignments without assistance. This calls for the maximum of self-reliance on the part of the student and a willingness to discuss with his instructor those parts of the work which he does not understand.

A student will not be subject to the same regular audits by way of tests as he was at school. Even those students who have the ability and the will to work may not succeed unless they are aware of what is expected of them and learn how to organise their time in relation to their work. Each student should make every effort to learn as much as he can about the University generally, the best methods of study, and in particular about the course for which he is enrolled.

The University offers more than study alone; it allows also for a full development of interests, but the successful student will be the one who learns how much time to give to study and how much to other pursuits.

### ITS DEGREES

The degrees awarded by the University are:

Bachelor of Arts (B.A.)

Bachelor of Arts (Oriental Studies) (B.A. (Oriental Studies))

Bachelor of Economics (B.Ec.)

Bachelor of Laws (LL.B.)

Bachelor of Science (B.Sc.)

Bachelor of Science (Forestry) (B.Sc. Forestry))

Combined Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Laws (B.A./LL.B.)

Combined Bachelor of Economics/Bachelor of Laws (B.Ec./LL.B.)

Master of Arts (M.A.)

Master of Arts (Oriental Studies) (M.A. (Oriental Studies))

Master of Economics (M.Ec.)  
Master of Laws (LL.M.)  
Master of Science (M.Sc.)  
Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.)  
Doctor of Letters (D.Litt.)  
Doctor of Laws (LL.D.)  
Doctor of Science (D.Sc.)

The courses leading to the degrees of bachelor and master are described fully in later sections of this handbook under respective faculty headings.

The University undertakes the research training of graduate candidates for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy. Candidates for this degree may undertake research within one of the research schools of the Institute of Advanced Studies or within one of the faculties of the School of General Studies. A candidate normally must be an honours graduate of a recognised university. The course extends over three years although, in special cases, this may be shortened to a minimum of two years or lengthened to a maximum of four years. With certain exceptions covering field-work and work at other institutions, candidates must be in attendance at the University for not less than forty weeks and may be required to attend for up to forty-six weeks a year. Candidates are required to prepare a thesis based upon research work undertaken under the direction of a supervisor. Examination for the degree is primarily an examination of a thesis; a written examination may be required. With the approval of the head of his department a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy may enrol in a unit/subject offered in the School of General Studies.

The higher doctorates: Doctor of Letters, Doctor of Laws, Doctor of Science, are awarded by the University on rare occasions to persons who have made an original and substantial contribution to knowledge and scholarship.

## THE ACADEMIC YEAR

The academic year begins with an introductory week—'Orientation Week'. For students in faculties other than the Faculty of Science this week is followed by first term extending over ten weeks; there follows a three weeks vacation after which there is a second term of nine weeks, a further vacation of four weeks, and a third term of fourteen weeks, which includes the Annual Examinations; then follows the long vacation of twelve weeks, before the beginning of the next academic year.

The dates of terms and vacations for 1969 are as follows:

*First Term:* Monday, 10 March to Saturday, 17 May

*Second Term:* Monday, 9 June to Saturday, 9 August

*Third Term:* Monday, 8 September to Saturday, 13 December

*Study Vacation:* 27 October to 5 November.

Under the semester time-table in the Faculty of Science the first semester will extend over thirteen weeks. It is interrupted by a vacation of three weeks. The second semester will commence on 10 July. There will be a vacation period of four weeks from 11 August to 7 September followed by seven weeks and three days of teaching term time until the semester study vacation commences on 29 October.

Students will find the vacation periods provide an excellent opportunity for reviewing the work done during term and for reading more widely; this is especially so in the long vacation when a student is expected to do the preliminary reading for the courses which are to be given in the following academic year.



# ADMISSION AND ENROLMENT

## UNDERGRADUATE ADMISSION

### **Matriculation**

Any person seeking admission to a course leading to a bachelor's degree must first matriculate. The Rules under which he is admitted are set out at the end of this chapter (page 40).

The University recognises that some persons who are unable to meet the formal requirements for matriculation may have an educational background or experience which suggest that they have the capacity to benefit from and be successful in a University course. Its Matriculation Rules permit the Matriculation Committee to admit any person to matriculation under Rule 8 provided it is satisfied that he has an adequate educational background and capacity for university work.

The matriculation or university admission qualifications of certain overseas institutions are accepted as grounds for admitting applicants to matriculation status in the University. An overseas applicant is, however, required to show that he has an adequate knowledge of the English language by passing a test. The University arranges for such a test to be taken by an applicant before he leaves his native land. Overseas students must lodge applications for admission before 1 November in the year before the first enrolment. An overseas applicant who has completed an Australian matriculation qualifying examination will be permitted to lodge an application up to and including 20 January 1969.

Any other intending student must apply for admission as a matriculated student either before or at the same time as he submits his application for enrolment. Personal interviews and inquiries are handled by the Student Administration office.

A person who has been enrolled at another university must supply the Academic Registrar with full details of his previous academic record when applying for admission, whether status in a course is being sought or not. The faculty concerned with the admission will determine under what conditions status will be granted having in mind the merit of a particular applicant. A person whose record at another university has been unsatisfactory may be refused admission to the University.

A student eligible to matriculate will be required to sign the Matriculation Roll and make the following declaration before an officer of the University:

I promise to observe the Statutes and Rules of the University and any directions given by the constituted authorities and to uphold the dignity of the University at all times.

Authoritative information can be given in writing only by the Academic Registrar. The University cannot accept responsibility for consequences which may arise if advice is sought from any other source.

### **Status for Courses of Study at Canberra University College**

The University will ensure that a student of the former Canberra University College who enrolled for a degree or diploma of the University of Melbourne prior to 1961 will receive full credit for work completed towards the Melbourne degree. The University will ensure also that the least possible change is made in the content of that part of the student's course which remains to complete a degree. The rules governing these transition arrangements will be found on page 17 of the *Faculty Handbook* 1963. A copy is held in the Student Administration office.

### **Non-degree Students**

Any person wishing to enrol for a unit or units but not intending to proceed towards a degree should make application to the dean of the faculty concerned about his enrolment.

Non-degree students enrolled for any course will be entitled to the same privileges and will be subject to the same discipline and obligations as apply to students proceeding to a degree.

The Faculty of Arts will not accept for enrolment any applicant who is not eligible to matriculate to the University. A matriculated person who wishes to study as a non-degree student may be accepted with the approval of the head of the department concerned.

Applicants for enrolment as non-degree students will not be accepted by the Faculty of Economics unless they have matriculated to the University. Applicants accepted as non-degree students may formally enrol as non-degree/examination or non-degree/non-examination students.

An applicant for enrolment in the Faculty of Law as a non-degree student may be accepted if eligible to matriculate to the University. Only in very special circumstances will the Faculty of Law accept applications to undertake non-degree work from persons who are not matriculated.

Save in exceptional circumstances any person wishing to enrol in the Faculty of Oriental Studies must be matriculated. But with the permission of the head of the department concerned and the Dean of the Faculty a person may enrol as a non-degree non-matriculated student in individual subjects under certain conditions.

The Faculty of Science may accept applications for enrolment as non-degree students from persons who are eligible to matriculate to the University. With the permission of the head of department concerned non-matriculated applicants may also be accepted as non-degree/non-examination students.

### **POSTGRADUATE ADMISSION**

The University welcomes applications from suitably qualified persons for admission to postgraduate courses either as candidates for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy or as candidates for the master's degree. Application forms and further information may be obtained from the Student Administration office or an application to the Academic Registrar. Applications should

be made as early as possible in the year preceding that in which admission is being sought. A student intending to enrol for a qualifying or a preliminary course, or as a candidate proceeding with course work, may be required to submit an application before the closing date for undergraduate applications. Inquiries about closing dates should be made at the Student Administration office.

Acceptance of candidature for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy is determined by the Board of the Institute of Advanced Studies after the applicant has been accepted as a research student by the Faculty Board, Director or Dean of a Research School in the Institute.

Acceptance of an applicant for a master's degree is determined by the faculty concerned, on the recommendation of the head of the appropriate department. The selection of the department in which the applicant will work is made after consideration of the applicant's academic record and proposed field of research or course of study. A candidate for a master's degree may undertake his research in the School of General Studies, or, in certain cases, in the Institute of Advanced Studies. Upon admission to the University, a student may be classified as follows:

- (a) *a candidate*: a student who has fully satisfied the head of the appropriate department of his qualifications and ability to undertake research or proceed with a course of study or a combination of both;
- (b) *a preliminary or qualifying course student*: a student who is required to undertake a preliminary or qualifying course and pass specified examinations before proceeding as a candidate. A student who does not complete a preliminary or qualifying course may have his status withdrawn.

Where a student is not accepted by the head of a department for admission to a preliminary or qualifying course, he may be advised to complete certain undergraduate work and to reapply at a later date.

## ENROLMENT

### New Applications

With the exception of overseas applicants, any person wishing to enrol for the first time in an undergraduate degree course at the Australian National University in 1969 must complete an application to enrol and lodge it with the Academic Registrar by 20 January 1969. A person whose matriculation examination results are not available is still required to lodge an application before the closing date. **The closing date will be strictly observed.**

Forms may be obtained on personal application at the Student Administration office or by written application to the Academic Registrar.

A person whose admission is in order and whose proposed course has been approved will be informed *in writing* that his enrolment (i.e. registration and payment of fees) must be made by 14 February 1969. A person whose application for matriculation is incomplete but whose proposed course has been approved may be permitted to enrol provisionally if it appears that matriculation is likely to be granted.

An applicant wishing to enrol in semester units in the Faculty of Science (i.e. units extending over half the academic year only) may, as an alternative, enrol for the second semester beginning 10 July 1969. Applications close on 6 June 1969. Inquiries for enrolment on this basis should be addressed to the Academic Registrar.

### **Re-enrolment Applications**

A student previously enrolled for an undergraduate course at the Australian National University wishing to enrol in 1969 must complete an application to re-enrol and mail it to the Academic Registrar, or lodge it personally at the Student Administration office *not later than Friday, 3 January 1969*.

Forms of application for re-enrolment will be sent to all students presenting for Annual Examinations in 1968. Other students may obtain forms on personal application at the Student Administration office or by written application to the Academic Registrar.

**Late applications will not be accepted after 3 January 1969 except in special circumstances.**

### **Photographs**

All students enrolling in 1969 for the first time must supply a recent passport-sized photograph with their completed enrolment application.

### **Comprehension and Expression Test**

All students enrolling for the first time are required to take a test in English expression at the beginning of the year.

### **Definition of Terms**

The references to degree courses later in the handbook contain references to certain terms with which students must become familiar. They are:

A *unit* is a year's work in a subject, such as English Literature I, Psychology II or French Language and Literature III, except where it is specified as a semester unit.

A *subject* is a field of study, such as economics or chemistry.

A *course* is an arrangement of units which qualifies a student to proceed to a degree.

A *major* is normally a sequence of three years' study in a subject, such as Chinese I, Chinese II, Chinese III. Not all majors are numbered in this way; Introduction to Philosophy and Logic, Logic, and History of Philosophy, for instance, make up a major. A major may also be three years' study in an approved sequence of related units.

A *sub-major* is a sequence of two years' study in a subject, such as Economic History I and Economic History II.

A *single unit* is one year's study in a subject, such as Australian Literature, except where it is a semester unit.

**Sub-Deans**

|                          |                   |   |
|--------------------------|-------------------|---|
| <i>Arts:</i>             | Miss P. M. White  | Haydon-Allen Building   |
| <i>Economics:</i>        | Mr W. R. C. Jay   | Department of Accounting and Public Finance, Copland Building |
| <i>Law:</i>              | Mr A. D. Hambly   | Faculty of Law, Law Building                                  |
| <i>Oriental Studies:</i> | Dr J. G. Caiger   | Faculty of Oriental Studies, Oriental Studies Building        |
| <i>Science:</i>          | Dr R. A. Eggleton | Department of Geology, Geology Building                       |

Students should read the *Faculty Handbook* carefully, and then, if they would like some guidance in the selection of units or in the actual choice of a degree course, arrange to see the appropriate Sub-Dean. During the first few months of the year, it is advisable to make an appointment. A person requesting advanced status should consult the sub-dean of the faculty in which admission is being sought before lodging an application.

In general, a person planning to take an honours degree course should consult the head of the department responsible for the honours school before completing an application.

**Time-tables**

The lecture time-table for 1969 will be published separately and forwarded to students with enrolment forms. The time-table should be used in conjunction with information concerning units which appears under the appropriate Faculty entries.

**Change of Enrolment**

*Faculty Change:* A student wishing to transfer from one faculty to another faculty must make an application to do so on a variation form at the Student Administration office. The transfer must be approved by the faculty to which the student proposes to transfer.

*Alteration or Cancellation of Enrolment:* Applications to alter or cancel an application to enrol or an enrolment registration must be made on forms obtainable from the Student Administration office. Alterations are subject to the approval of the sub-dean for the faculty concerned.

For the purpose of determining academic progress, the effective date of a cancellation is the date on which the Student Administration office receives the notification *in writing*. A cancellation made after the last day of second term will normally be classified as a failure. In some cases earlier withdrawal may also be classified as a failure. A student who cancels his enrolment in a semester unit after 1 June (first semester) or 1 October (second semester) will be regarded as having failed in that unit.

Where an enrolment is cancelled before the end of the fourth week of a term, a student is eligible for a refund of the whole or a part of the fees paid. An application for a refund should be made at the Student Administration office.

**Change of Address**

It is essential that the Student Administration office be notified of a change in the student's term address or the address of his next of kin. During the academic year all correspondence, including fee invoice statements, from the University to a student will be sent to the student's current term address.

**Discipline**

Upon enrolling, a student signs a declaration that he will observe the Statutes and Rules of the University and the directions of the constituted authorities of the University.

Students will be expected to observe the terms of this declaration and the University may refuse to admit to lectures for such periods as it thinks fit any student who commits any serious breach of discipline. No part of any lecture fees paid will be returned to a student who has been excluded from lectures.

Where the Vice-Chancellor is satisfied that a student is in default of an obligation to the University, a certificate in writing to that effect will be issued to the student and a degree shall not be conferred upon a student while this certificate is in force. A student may appeal in writing to the Council against the issue of the certificate, such an appeal to reach the Registrar within six months of the certificate being issued.

The Discipline Rules made by Council under the Discipline Statutes, are set out in the Australian National University Calendar.

**Smoking in Classrooms**

Students are reminded that smoking in classrooms during classes is not permitted.

**Care of Property**

Students are requested to observe care in the use of University property. Any student who damages University furniture, fittings or other property will be required to pay for the repair of the damage.

**Traffic Control**

The roads within the University are subject to the A.C.T. Road Traffic Ordinance and Regulations. The traffic and parking signs and red kerb markings in streets throughout the University have the force of law and are subject to control and enforcement by the A.C.T. Police Force.

Students are expected to drive carefully and observe the regulations at all times.

## Fees

Except for semester units the tuition fees given in the schedule are for a full academic year and may be paid *in full* or in three equal terminal instalments in advance. Tuition fees for semester units are not payable in instalments. Annual compulsory fees must be paid in full at the time of registration.

The payment of fees is governed by Rules made by the Council and by statements issued under these Rules by the Academic Registrar, setting out dates for payment, the late fee which may be assessed and the circumstances in which a refund of fees may be allowed. The Fees Rules may be found in the University Calendar and statements by the Academic Registrar are sent to all enrolling students at the beginning of the year.

### SCHEDULE OF FEES—1969

Fees are subject to alteration without notice

|   | \$                |
|---|-------------------|
| <b>ANNUAL COMPULSORY FEES</b>   |                   |
| Matriculation fee (payable by every student enrolling in this University for the first time)  | 8.00              |
| University Union Entrance (payable by every student enrolling in this University for the first time)  | 11.00             |
| University Union Membership:  |                   |
| Full-time student   | 20.00             |
| Part-time student   | 12.00             |
| (Classification is shown on the top of the registration form)   |                   |
| Sports Union  | 6.00              |
| Students' Association   | 6.00              |
| <b>TUITION FEES</b>   |                   |
| <b>ARTS</b>   |                   |
| All units   | 78.00 per unit    |
| Fourth (honours) year   | 216.00 inclusive  |
| Half fee units (the fees for certain philosophy units available to third year honours students are \$13.00 per term or \$39.00 per annum).  |                   |
| <b>ECONOMICS</b>  |                   |
| All units   | 78.00 per unit    |
| Fourth (honours) year   | 216.00 inclusive  |
| <b>LAW</b>  |                   |
| First Year:   |                   |
| Contracts, Legal Method, Legal and Constitutional History, one unit in another faculty  | 78.00 per subject |
| Second Year:  |                   |
| Administrative Law, Commercial Law I, Criminal Law and Procedure, Torts, Property I   | 54.00 per subject |
| Third Year:   |                   |
| Commercial Law II, Comparative Law, Criminology, Family Law, Law of Employment, Law of Industrial Property, Local Government and Town Planning Law, Military Law, Property II, Public International Law I, Soviet Law, Succession, Trusts | 54.00 per subject |

SCHEDULE OF FEES—*continued*

|  | \$                |
|--|-------------------|
| Fourth Year:   |                   |
| Air and Space Law, Australian Constitutional Law, Commercial Law III, Comparative Law, Conflict of Laws, Jurisprudence, Labour Relations, Public International Law II, Taxation, The Legislative Process . . . . .   | 54.00 per subject |
| Pleading, Evidence, New South Wales Procedure . . . . .  | 18.00 per subject |
| <hr/>  |                   |
| ORIENTAL STUDIES   |                   |
| All Units . . . . .  | 78.00 per unit    |
| Fourth (honours) year . . . . .  | 216.00 inclusive  |
| <hr/>  |                   |
| SCIENCE  |                   |
| Group A Units:   |                   |
| Applied Mathematics I (Pass or Honours), Botany I, Chemistry I, General Chemistry, General Mathematics, General Physics, Geology I, Human Biology, Physics I, Psychology I, Pure Mathematics I (Pass or Honours), Zoology I . . . . .  | 78.00 per unit    |
| Group B Units:   |                   |
| Animal Physiology, Atomic Physics and Quantum Mechanics, Biological Energy Transformation, Cell Biology II, Comparative Invertebrate Zoology, Comparative Vertebrate Zoology, Developmental Psychology (Psychology 24), Electromagnetic Fields and Waves, Electronics, General Biochemistry, General Ecology, Genetics II, Inorganic Chemistry II, Metabolic Regulation, Mineralogy and Petrology II (Geology 21), Molecular Genetics, Organic Chemistry II, Personality and Assessment (Psychology 22), Physical Chemistry II, Plant and Microbial Systematics, Plant Physiology IIA, Plant Physiology IIB, Psychological Statistics with Learning (Psychology 21A), Psychological Statistics with Physiological Psychology (Psychology 21B), Sensation and Perception (Psychology 26), Stratigraphical Geology II (Geology 22) . . . . . | 52.00 per unit    |
| Intelligence and Ability (Psychology 23), Thermal Physics . . . . .  | 39.00 per unit    |
| Group C Units:   |                   |
| Advanced Personality (Psychology 35), Aerophysics, Animal Behaviour, Animal Ecology, Atomic and Nuclear Processes, Biochemistry III, Biochemistry of Macromolecules, Cell Biology III, Cognitive Processes (Psychology 34), Endocrinology and Developmental Biology, Genetics III, Group Dynamics (Psychology 36), Human Skills and Applied Experimental Psychology (Psychology 32), Learning and Motivation (Psychology 31), Mineralogy and Petrology III (Geology 31), Parasitology, Physical and Economic Geology (Geology 34), Plant Ecology, Plant Membrane Physiology, Plant-Microbe Relationships, Plant Physiology III, Social Psychology (Psychology 33), Solid State Physics, Stratigraphical Geology III (Geology 33), Structure and Geophysics (Geology 32) . . . . .  | 52.00 per unit    |
| Inorganic Chemistry III, Organic Chemistry III, Physical Chemistry III . . . . .   | 104.00 per unit   |
| Theoretical Physics 31, Theoretical Physics 32, Theoretical Physics 33, Theoretical Physics 34, Theoretical Zoology . . . . .  | 39.00 per unit    |
| Chemistry IIIA, Chemistry IIIB, Geology IIIA, Geology IIIB . . . . .   | 156.00 per unit   |
| Fourth (honours) year . . . . .  | 216.00 inclusive  |



SCHEDULE OF FEES—*continued*

|   | \$  |
|---|---|
| Forestry<br>All Forestry units . . . . .  | 52.00 per unit  |
| Science Language:<br>Russian, German . . . . .<br>(Note: No charge for degree students)   | 30.00 per unit  |
| <b>MAXIMUM LECTURE FEES</b>   |   |
| No student will be required to pay more than \$312 for one year.  |   |
| Honours and Distinction Units: A student enrolled for an honours degree or for a unit at distinction level will be charged fees for units for which he is enrolled as though they were taken for a pass degree or at the pass level; where a student is required to take additional distinction or honours work no charge will be made for that work. |   |
| Students taking honours in Forestry or Law are not charged fees additional to those charged for the pass course.  |   |
| <b>FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER</b>   |   |
| Application fee (to be paid by all students admitted to a course for the degree of master)  | 8.00  |
| Students (other than Faculty of Law) undertaking preliminary or qualifying studies . . . . .  | 144.00 inclusive payable in no more than two instalments, the first payment being not less than \$72.00 |
| Students undertaking preliminary studies in the Faculty of Law . . . . .  | 72.00 inclusive   |
| Students admitted as candidates for the degree of master . . . . .  | 216.00 inclusive payable in no more than two instalments, the first payment being not less than \$72.00 |
| Annual General Service Fee to be paid by all students enrolled for preliminary or qualifying courses and for candidates for the degree of master . . . . .  | 20.00   |

## MATRICULATION RULES

1. The Matriculation Rules in force at the date of commencement of these Rules are repealed.

2. There shall be a Matriculation Roll, which shall be kept by the Registrar.

3. A student who is eligible to matriculate in accordance with these Rules may matriculate by signing the Matriculation Roll and making in the presence of the Registrar, or a person determined by the Registrar, a declaration in a form prescribed by the Council.

4. There shall be a Matriculation Committee consisting of such persons as the Board of the School of General Studies appoints.

5. (1) Unless the Council otherwise determines, this rule ceases to have effect on the first day of October, One thousand nine hundred and seventy.

(2) Subject to this rule, a person is eligible to matriculate if he has, at the one examination, passed the New South Wales Leaving Certificate Examination or the University of Sydney Matriculation Examination in—

- (i) English;
- (ii) one of the following subjects: Chinese, Dutch, French, German, Greek, Hebrew, Italian, Japanese, Latin, Russian, Mathematics I, Mathematics II, Mathematics III, General Mathematics; and
- (iii) three of the following subjects, not including subjects for a pass in which credit is given under the last preceding paragraph:

|                                |                              |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Agriculture                    | Greek                        |
| Ancient History                | Hebrew                       |
| Applied Mathematics            | Italian                      |
| Art                            | Japanese                     |
| Biology                        | Latin                        |
| Botany                         | Mathematics I                |
| Chemistry                      | Mathematics II               |
| Chinese                        | Mathematics III              |
| Combined Physics and Chemistry | Modern History               |
| Dutch                          | Music                        |
| Economics                      | Physics                      |
| French                         | Physiology                   |
| General Mathematics            | Russian                      |
| Geography                      | Theory and Practice of Music |
| Geology                        | Zoology                      |
| German                         |                              |

(3) A person who has presented himself for the New South Wales Leaving Certificate Examination in not less than five subjects specified in the last preceding sub-rule (including a subject specified in paragraph (ii) of that sub-rule) and has passed in four subjects, being English and any other three of those subjects is eligible to matriculate if—

- (a) he is awarded passes classified as 'A' standard or passes with honours in at least three of those four subjects;
- (b) he is awarded passes with honours in at least two of those four subjects.

(4) For the purposes of the last two preceding sub-rules, if credit is given for a pass in a subject the name of which is specified in the first column of the following table, credit shall not be given for a pass in any subject the name of which is specified in the second column of that table opposite to the name of the first-mentioned subject:

| First column                             | Second column                                      |
|--|--|
| General Mathematics . . . . .            | Mathematics I, Mathematics II, Mathematics III     |
| Mathematics I . . . . .                  | General Mathematics, Mathematics III               |
| Mathematics II . . . . .                 | General Mathematics, Mathematics III               |
| Mathematics III . . . . .                | General Mathematics, Mathematics I, Mathematics II |
| Combined Physics and Chemistry . . . . . | Physics, Chemistry                                 |
| Physics . . . . .                        | Combined Physics and Chemistry                     |
| Chemistry . . . . .                      | Combined Physics and Chemistry                     |
| Biology . . . . .                        | Botany, Zoology                                    |
| Botany . . . . .                         | Biology  |
| Zoology . . . . .                        | Biology  |
| Music . . . . .                          | Art, Theory and Practice of Music                  |
| Theory and Practice of Music . . . . .   | Music, Art   |
| Art . . . . .                            | Music, Theory and Practice of Music                |

(5) For the purposes of sub-rules (2) and (3) of this rule, credit shall not be given for a pass in art unless the pass was obtained in the New South Wales Leaving Certificate Examination held in the year 1963 or in a succeeding year.

6. (1) A person is eligible to matriculate if, at the one examination—

- (a) he has passed the New South Wales Higher School Certificate Examination or the University of Sydney Matriculation Examination in at least five of the subjects set out in the following table in accordance with the conditions set out in the next two succeeding sub-rules; and
- (b) the aggregate of the marks, as determined in a manner approved by the Board of the School of General Studies, that he has attained in any five of the subjects set out in the following table, exceeds a number of marks determined from time to time by the Board.

#### MATRICULATION SUBJECTS

|                 |                  |                 |
|-----------------|------------------|-----------------|
| English         | Greek            | Chinese         |
| Mathematics     | Latin            | Japanese        |
| Science         | French           | Hebrew          |
| Agriculture     | German           | Dutch           |
| Modern History  | Italian          | Art             |
| Ancient History | Bahasa Indonesia | Music           |
| Geography       | Spanish          | Industrial Arts |
| Economics       | Russian          |                 |

(2) Subject to the next succeeding sub-rule, the subjects passed shall include English and—

- (a) if English is passed at the first or second level, two other subjects passed at the first or second level and two other subjects passed at any level; or
  - (b) if English is passed at the third level—three other subjects passed at the first or second level and one other subject passed at any level;
- (3) If the subjects Mathematics and Science are both passed at the first level or the second level full course or if one of those subjects is passed at the first level and the other at the second level full course, those subjects shall be treated as if they are three subjects but otherwise, for the purposes of paragraph (a) of sub-rule (1) of this rule, each subject shall be treated as if it is one subject only.

(4) A person who—

- (a) has attempted five or more subjects for the New South Wales Higher School Certificate Examination at the one examination;
- (b) would, if he had passed in some or all of those subjects have been eligible to matriculate under the preceding provisions of this rule; and
- (c) has passed in four subjects, including English,

may, on application to the Matriculation Committee, if the Committee is satisfied that he has passed those subjects with sufficient merit, be deemed by the Committee to be eligible to matriculate.

7. (1) Subject to sub-rules (3) and (4) of this rule, a person is eligible to matriculate if he is a graduate of a university or institution approved by the Matriculation Committee.

(2) Subject to the next two succeeding sub-rules, a person, not being a person referred to in the last preceding sub-rule, is eligible to matriculate if, in passing an examination other than the New South Wales Leaving Certificate Examination or the New South Wales Higher School Certificate Examination, he satisfies such requirements as are determined from time to time by the Matriculation Committee being requirements that are substantially similar to the requirements for matriculation that are set out in rules 5 and 6 of these Rules.

(3) The Matriculation Committee may require a person referred to in the last two preceding sub-rules to satisfy the Committee that he has sufficient knowledge of the English language to enable him to undertake a course of study at the University.

(4) A person to whom the last preceding sub-rule applies who fails so to satisfy the Committee is not eligible to matriculate.

8. (1) The Matriculation Committee may admit a person who is not eligible to matriculate in accordance with the preceding provisions of these Rules to matriculation if it is satisfied that it is appropriate to do so having regard to his age, his academic background, the employment, if any, in which he is, or has been, engaged and the likelihood of his being able to satisfy the requirements of the course for which he proposes to enrol.

(2) Before admitting a person to matriculation under this rule, the Matriculation Committee may require the person to pass such examinations or tests as the Committee thinks fit.

9. † \* \* \* \* \*

† Notwithstanding the repeal of rule 9 of the Matriculation Rules, that rule continues to apply to and in relation to a person who was admitted to provisional matriculation in pursuance of that rule before the date of commencement of these Rules. Rule 9 may be consulted in the 1968 Faculty Handbook in the Student Administration office.

# SCHOLARSHIPS AND FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE

## UNDERGRADUATE SCHOLARSHIPS

If a student has a good scholastic record, he may qualify for financial assistance by way of a scholarship during his course at the University. The following scholarships are available and tenable in the School of General Studies:

### **Ansett Air and Space Law Scholarship**

Ansett Transport Industries Limited provides one scholarship annually to the student who obtains the best results in the unit Air and Space Law at the Annual Examination. In consultation with the Faculty of Law the scholar is expected to undertake a research project relating to the executive policy and administration of the Company's airlines. The scholarship provides a cash award of \$50 and a grant of free air travel to a total sum of \$400.

### **University Scholarships in the A.C.T.**

Several scholarships known as University Scholarships in the A.C.T. are awarded annually on the results of the New South Wales Higher School Certificate Examination by the Department of Education and Science. Scholarships are available only to students who have been educated at Canberra schools but under certain circumstances the children of Canberra residents who have been educated at schools other than in Canberra are also eligible. The number of scholarships available each year is based on the number of pupils of Canberra schools who pass the Higher School Certificate Examination.

The scholarships cover the payment of tuition and other compulsory fees for an approved course and an additional amount of up to \$200 per annum.

Further information may be obtained from the A.C.T. Education Branch, Department of Education and Science, Canberra, A.C.T.

### **Commonwealth University Scholarships**

The Commonwealth Government provides a number of scholarships each year for open competition among students who are permanent residents of Australia and who wish to undertake tertiary courses at universities and other approved institutions. The administration of the Commonwealth University Scholarship Scheme is controlled by the Department of Education and Science.

Students eligible for the award of a Commonwealth University Scholarship are: any Higher School Certificate holder (or student who has passed the matriculation examination set by the universities); or any student who has completed part of an approved university course or other tertiary course.

A Commonwealth University Scholarship covers all compulsory tuition fees but does not cover the cost of instruments, books or accommodation. Subject to a means test, a living allowance may be paid to a full-time student.

Commonwealth Advanced Education Scholarships are not tenable at universities.

### **Final Honours Year Scholarships**

The University offers a number of scholarships each year to enable students of the University to enrol for the final honours year.

Scholars enrol full-time to complete their honours degree, but a student who has been enrolled as a part-time student may apply. The scholarship is not tenable with any other major scholarship or cadetship. The value of each scholarship is payment of compulsory fees; and \$600 per annum to a student living at home; or \$800 per annum to a student living away from home.

Application forms may be obtained from the Academic Registrar, with whom applications close on 31 October. Late applications are not accepted.

### **Forestry Scholarships**

The Commonwealth Government provides at least ten Forestry Scholarships each year for award to Australian students desiring to take the course at this University. Particulars of the scholarships may be obtained from the Director-General, Forestry and Timber Bureau, Canberra, A.C.T. 2600.

### **National Undergraduate and Oriental Studies Scholarships**

The University offers annually a number of National Undergraduate Scholarships to students who propose to proceed to any of the following honours degrees: Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Economics, Bachelor of Laws, Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Science (Forestry).

Because of the University's special interest in oriental studies, a number of scholarships are available each year to students who propose to proceed to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Oriental Studies) with Honours. Persons awarded these scholarships may specialise in one of the following fields: Asian Civilization, Chinese Studies, Japanese Studies, South-East Asian Studies, South Asian and Buddhist Studies. Alternatively, an Oriental Studies Scholar may enrol in an approved honours school of another faculty provided that his course includes an oriental language major at honours level and an approved unit of Asian Civilization.

Subject to the satisfactory progress of the holder, the scholarships will be tenable for the period of the honours degree (i.e. four years). Consideration will be given to the award of scholarships for combined honours courses, e.g. Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Laws, Bachelor of Economics/Bachelor of Laws.

Applications will be accepted from persons ordinarily resident in Australia who in 1968 sat for a qualifying examination for matriculation in the state in which they live (e.g. Higher School Certificate or Matriculation).

For scholarships leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts (Oriental Studies), applications will also be accepted from undergraduates or graduates of a university or persons already eligible to matriculate.

Each scholarship covers all compulsory fees for the course and fares to and from home twice each year. The value of each scholarship for undergraduates is \$250 per annum, with free accommodation in a University hall of residence during term, and for a limited period during first and second term vacations. Graduates with scholarships in oriental studies are awarded \$800 per annum if living at home or \$1,000 per annum if living away from home. Graduates are not required to live in a hall of residence. Their accommodation fees are not met by the University.

Except with the permission of the University, the scholarship may not be held in conjunction with any other scholarship or award.

Applications must be lodged by 30 November in each year. Late applications are not accepted. Application forms may be obtained from the Academic Registrar.

### **New South Wales Department of Education Teachers' College Scholarships**

Students holding Teachers' College Scholarships of the New South Wales Department of Education and nominated by the Minister for Education for New South Wales may enrol at the Australian National University if they meet the residential requirements of the New South Wales Department of Education.

Such students receive free tuition and a living allowance while training, and will hold their scholarships subject to the Department's normal bond conditions. Details of these bond conditions and living allowances may be consulted in the brochure, 'Teachers' College Scholarships', issued by the New South Wales Department of Education. After graduation, students will be required to attend a Teachers' College in Sydney, Armidale, Wollongong or Newcastle for a further period of twelve months to complete their professional training.

Further information may be obtained from the Academic Registrar or from the Director-General, New South Wales Department of Education, Loftus Street, Sydney, N.S.W. 2000.

### **New South Wales Department of Education**

The New South Wales Department of Education pays the tuition fees of selected teachers stationed locally who are enrolled for degree courses in the School of General Studies.

Applications must be lodged with the Director-General, New South Wales Department of Education, Loftus Street, Sydney, N.S.W. 2000.

---

## POSTGRADUATE SCHOLARSHIPS

### **Ampol Scholarship**

The Ampol Scholarship is available for award to a student who has completed the course for the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Science or the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours in any Australian university.

The purpose of the scholarship is to assist a student to undertake a further year of study in the field of geology at the Australian National University. The scholarship is valued at \$1,200 and is tenable for one year. The University may supplement the allowance of a scholar enrolled for the degree of master.

Further information may be obtained from the Academic Registrar.

### **Australian National University Research Scholarships**

#### *For the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy*

Each year the University offers a number of scholarships for award to persons wishing to study for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy. Applications are invited by advertisement and notification to universities, and these notices set out the procedure for application and the closing dates.

Awards are for an initial period of two years but will normally be extended to cover the whole period of the approved course, usually three years.

The present basic value of a scholarship is \$2,330 per annum tax free. Married scholars with dependent children are granted additional allowances of \$775 per annum for the first child and \$225 for each other child. Married scholars without children whose wives are not in employment are granted an additional allowance of \$550 per annum. For scholars with appropriate qualifications in medicine the basic allowance is \$3,360 per annum, but additional allowances are restricted to \$1,000 per annum. Scholars are exempt from University fees. Fares to and from Canberra are paid.

Further information may be obtained from the Academic Registrar.

#### *For the Degree of Master*

The University offers scholarships to persons proceeding to the degree of master. The scholarships may be held in any one of the Faculties of Arts, Economics, Law, Oriental Studies and Science in the School of General Studies or in some departments of the research schools of the Institute of Advanced Studies. Awards are for one year only but may on occasion be extended.

Scholarship holders receive a living allowance of \$2,140 per annum. Married scholarship holders are paid additional allowances calculated on the same basis as those granted to scholars proceeding to the degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

Applications close on 31 October each year. Further information and sets of application forms may be obtained from the Academic Registrar.



### **Commonwealth Postgraduate Awards**

The Commonwealth Government provides a number of awards each year for postgraduate students in Australian universities.

Applicants must be permanently resident in Australia but this does not exclude Australians temporarily resident abroad.

Awards are tenable for one year but may be extended for a longer period provided the maximum duration is not more than four years. Students awarded Commonwealth Postgraduate Scholarships by this University are paid the same allowances as recipients of the University's scholarships for the degrees of master and Doctor of Philosophy.

Applicants for University postgraduate scholarships are automatically considered for Commonwealth Postgraduate Awards if eligible.

### **General Motors-Holden's Pty Limited Postgraduate Research Fellowships**

General Motors-Holden's Pty Limited, under its Postgraduate Research Fellowship Plan, provides annually twenty-five Postgraduate Fellowships tenable at Australian universities. No new awards will be made in 1969.

Twenty Fellowships are allocated to the Australian universities and the remaining five reserved for award by the Australian Vice-Chancellors' Committee.

The Fellowships range in value from \$1,600 to \$2,400 per annum and are tenable for one year with the possibility of an extension up to a total of three years.

Intending applicants should apply to the registrar of the university at which they wish to take up the Fellowship. The closing date for application for Fellowships tenable at this University will normally be 31 October. Further information may be obtained from the Academic Registrar.

### **Imperial Chemical Industries of Australia and New Zealand Limited Research Fellowship**

An Imperial Chemical Industries of Australia and New Zealand Limited Research Fellowship is offered from time to time to a person proposing to conduct research in fields which have a direct relation to the scientific interests and national responsibilities of I.C.I.A.N.Z., such as pure or applied chemistry, biochemistry, agricultural science, chemotherapy, pharmacology, physics, engineering, mining and metallurgy.

The value of the Fellowship is not more than \$2,500 per annum and it is likely that payment to a Fellow who elects to enrol for a higher degree will be at the current rate for University scholars enrolled for the same degree.

Further information may be obtained from the Academic Registrar.

### **University Travelling Scholarship**

Each year the University offers one Travelling Scholarship for competition among graduates of the University who either complete in the year of application the requirements for a bachelor's degree with First Class Honours or who completed a bachelor's degree with First Class Honours in the previous academic year.

The scholarship is offered to enable the successful applicant to continue his studies abroad at a university or educational institution approved by the University.

The scholarship is tenable for two years initially and may be renewed for a third year. Its value is \$2,400 per annum with a grant of not more than \$1,000 towards fares. The Scholarship also meets the cost of compulsory fees.

Applications close on 20 November each year. Late applications will not be accepted, but applications will be accepted from students expecting to complete the requirements for a bachelor's degree with honours in that year subject to disqualification if the examination result is not First Class Honours.

Further information may be obtained from the Academic Registrar.

### **STUDENT LOAN FUND**

A loan fund, run by the Students' Representative Council, is available to students in the School of General Studies who are in need of monetary assistance. Money from this fund is distributed by a committee consisting of two members of the University academic staff and the Vice-President of the Students' Representative Council. All meetings of this Committee are strictly confidential and any papers submitted by applicants are returned to them in due course.

The conditions and amounts of loans are flexible to cater for the needs of individual students.

Further information and application forms may be obtained from the Students' Representative Council office on the ground floor of the University Union.

The Australian National University Research Students' Association also operates a loan fund for its members.

### **VICE-CHANCELLOR'S DISCRETIONARY FUND**

The Vice-Chancellor has at his disposal a Discretionary Fund from which he can make grants, or more usually loans, to staff and students of the University who are suffering particular financial hardship.

Inquiries and applications should be made through the Academic Registrar to the Vice-Chancellor.

# STUDENT FACILITIES

## STUDENT RESIDENCE

Students can be assisted to find suitable residential accommodation in Canberra but the University cannot guarantee a place for each applicant.

Accommodation is available in:

- (a) University controlled halls of residence;
- (b) Affiliated colleges;
- (c) University approved private lodgings.

Applications for admission to a hall of residence or affiliated college should be made to the Academic Registrar on the prescribed form which is available from Student Administration. Applications should be lodged by 31 October each year.

### **Bruce Hall, Burton Hall and Garran Hall**

These halls of residence are situated on the University site at the western end of University Avenue and along Daley Road. They are specially designed to meet the needs of students and are equipped with single study-bedrooms providing accommodation for both men and women students as follows:

Bruce Hall: 210 students

Burton Hall: 244 students

Garran Hall: 230 students.

Each of the three halls is in the charge of a warden and governing body assisted by deputy wardens and sub-wardens. The halls also accommodate a number of teaching staff of the University.

Residence fees, exclusive of vacations, payable at Bruce Hall, Burton Hall and Garran Hall are at present as follows:

*First Residence Term: \$225*

*Second Residence Term: \$180*

*Third Residence Term: \$225*

Residence fees become due and payable on the first day of each residence term and must be paid within two weeks of the commencement of each residence term. In addition, on first accepting a place at a hall of residence, a registration fee of \$15, and a deposit of \$20 (which is returnable on finally leaving the hall) are required. Students readmitted to a hall of residence will be required to pay an advance of \$30 on their residence fees for the First Term, the payment to be made not later than 13 January 1969. *The advance will be forfeited should a student not come into residence.*

Students in residence in a University hall are required to become members of the Bruce Hall, Burton Hall or Garran Hall Junior Common Room and to possess an approved undergraduate gown which can be obtained from the hall.

### **Affiliated Colleges**

Two affiliated colleges have been established on behalf of the Roman Catholic Church on the University site. John XXIII College has places for 300 men students in single study-bedrooms. Ursula College has places for 200 women students.

Further information may be obtained from the Master, John XXIII College or the Principal, Ursula College.

### **Private Lodgings**

Each year the University seeks for students private lodgings which it inspects and approves. Information concerning such accommodation is available from the Student Administration Office. Good lodgings providing a single room and full board cost about \$14 to \$20 per week.

## THE LIBRARY

The University Library has three main collections—those of the Institute of Advanced Studies, the School of General Studies and the Centre of Oriental Studies.

The Advanced Studies collection contains some 255,000 volumes, housed mainly in the R. G. Menzies Building with branch libraries in the John Curtin School of Medical Research, the Research School of Physical Sciences, the Research School of Chemistry and at Mount Stromlo Observatory. These libraries are primarily for the use of academic staff and graduate students but undergraduates from second year honours onwards are permitted to use them.

The General Studies collection comprises 155,000 books and carries subscriptions to some 2,000 periodicals which cover all aspects of the work of the Faculties of Arts, Economics, Law and Science. The Library holdings have largely been selected to meet the needs of undergraduates in the existing faculties, but increasing emphasis is being placed on developing bibliographical resources and research material in the humanities. The Law branch library (of over 20,000 volumes) is separately housed in the Law Building.

The Oriental collection (about 85,000 volumes) contains books mainly in Chinese and Japanese and is housed on the first floor of the R. G. Menzies Building.

The Library provides the quiet atmosphere, comfortable accommodation and necessary books to enable a student to pursue his studies. Provided he observes the rules of the Library, a student may refer to any of the books in the Library or borrow almost any of them, and he may use the Library as his study centre. A student may also take his own books into the Library and read them there.

All students, particularly those in arts, economics and law, will find that in the course of their studies they will spend a considerable amount of their time in the Library. It is therefore vital that a student should understand how the Library works so that he may use it to the best advantage. A student may not count his university education to be complete unless he has, by the end of his course, acquired an intimate knowledge of the services which a library offers and an ability to use these services with profit. To this end a student library adviser has been appointed.

During Orientation Week new students are introduced to the resources and facilities of the Library by formal lectures, conducted tours and printed leaflets, copies of which may be obtained at any time on application at the circulation desk. This introduction is followed by a series of lectures by the student library adviser on the general use of the catalogue and an introduction to reference and bibliographical aids in the various subjects.

The School of General Studies Building of the University Library is open during the following hours in term time:

Monday to Friday: 8.30 a.m. to 11 p.m.

Saturday: 10 a.m. to 10 p.m.

Sunday: 1 p.m. to 6 p.m.

During the first and second term vacations the Library opens at 9 a.m., otherwise the hours are unchanged.

### LANGUAGE LABORATORIES

One Language Laboratory is housed in temporary quarters near the Oriental Studies Building and two additional laboratories in the second Arts Building will open in 1969. All language departments in the Faculties of Arts and Oriental Studies hold classes in the laboratories; they also encourage students to improve their oral proficiency by making use of the laboratories' stocks of tapes in private study periods. The tapes include not only material for the formal courses, but also extra-curricular aspects of the various languages.

The laboratories contain a total of 83 booths of the listen-record-compare type. The wide range of equipment, used for linguistic research as well as for teaching, has a segmenter, a palatograph and full recording facilities for making master tapes.

Each laboratory is open from 9 a.m. to 5 p.m. on Mondays to Fridays, and, during University terms, at least one of the laboratories is open until 9 p.m. on Mondays to Thursdays and from 9 a.m. to 1 p.m. on Saturdays.

### UNIVERSITY UNION

The Union is the community centre of the University and provides a common meeting ground and amenities to students and staff in their daily life

on the campus. The Union operates under an interim constitution approved by the Council of the University and is governed by the Board of Management. The Secretary, Mr E. C. de Totth, is the chief executive officer of the Board and is responsible for the day to day running of the Union.

The Union encourages the self-directed activities of various clubs and of the general membership, thereby attempting to give ample opportunity for the free development of persons as well as intellects. Located in Ellery Circuit between University Avenue and the Chancelry, it provides the following recreational facilities: a reading room with daily papers, periodicals and student publications; a games room with two billiards and three table tennis tables; a music practice room with a piano. Members and clubs may practise their own instruments; general common room facilities are available in the upstairs coffee lounge; a television room, accommodating about fourteen people; a meeting room, accommodating approximately eighty people; a committee room available for serious committee work; societies lockers are available in the Sports Union office on the ground floor.

On the ground floor a refectory with seating for 250 provides morning and afternoon teas, lunches and evening meals. On the first floor there is a coffee lounge accommodating approximately one hundred people. A milkbar close to the main entrance operates at all times when the Union is open, including Saturday.

The Union shop stocks second-hand books, stationery, stamps, dissecting sets, geological hammers and caters for other needs such as toilet articles, cigarettes, dry cleaning and shoe repairs. A gown hiring service is available. Cigarettes and confectionery are available both at the milkbar counter and in the Union shop.

The main rooms are available for hire by clubs, societies and other University organisations. Bookings must be made at the Union office. Organisers are responsible for the conduct of functions and consumption of alcoholic beverages at social functions is subject to a licence being obtained from the A.C.T. Police. An application for a licence requires the Secretary's approval.

A copy of the interim constitution of the Union and copies of the House and Games Rules authorised by the constitution are available to members on request at the Union office.

Also located in the University Union are, the University Co-operative Bookshop Ltd, on the lower ground floor; the Students' Representative Council office, on the ground floor at the end of the corridor displaying students' notice-boards; the Sports Union office, on the ground floor, opposite the Students' Representative Council office and the Performing Arts Council office, on the lower ground floor, opposite the Committee Room.

---

## STUDENT SERVICES

### Dean of Students

The Dean of Students, who is a full-time member of the academic staff, is appointed by the Council. The Dean is responsible for the co-ordinated functioning and development of the following student welfare services:

- (a) a University Health Service;
- (b) a University Counselling Service (including guidance, information and placement);
- (c) assistance with lodgings.

The Dean also maintains liaison with the Chaplains to the University and with student activities not controlled directly by the University. These include the University Union and student associations. The Dean is concerned generally with all matters connected with the welfare of the student body.

### University Health Service

Staffed by a director (a qualified medical practitioner) and a nursing sister, the University Health Service is located in the south wing of the Copland Building. Any student, part-time or full-time, undergraduate or postgraduate may seek the Director's advice on health problems.

The University Health Service provides:

- (a) Medical counselling on matters of health relating to personal problems, academic work and recreational activity; emergency treatment where necessary.
- (b) Advice on environmental hygiene, as related to infectious illness or accidents, occurring in halls of residence, laboratories or in the field; information and inoculations for overseas visits.
- (c) Health education, including research, on a personal and group basis with a view to emphasising the importance of prevention of disease and injury.

Information is also available on the location of other medical services in Canberra. Appointments to see the Director, Dr S. B. Furnass, between 9 a.m. and 5 p.m. may be made by telephoning 49 3598.

### University Counselling Service

The University Counselling Service, located in the south wing of the Copland Building, is available to both undergraduate and postgraduate students of the University, and members of staff. Appointments to see Mr J. E. Gough or Mrs M. Evans may be made between 9 a.m. and 5 p.m. in room 227 or by telephoning 49 2442. For the convenience of part-time students a counsellor will be available for evening appointments when necessary.

In addition to discussing study methods, adjustment to academic life and research, or personal difficulties, the service will offer from time to time group sessions dealing with study skills and related issues.

An employment officer, Mr S. J. Rawling, who is attached to the Counselling Service is available to advise students about career opportunities open to them after graduation. Appointments to see him may be made in room 227 or by telephoning 49 2442.

### **Efficient Reading Courses**

These are offered for students during first and second term at the Efficient Reading Laboratory at present situated in Childers Street. The courses are conducted by Mrs L. Rose who provides instruction which aims at increasing speed, comprehension and flexibility of approach to reading tasks. Registration for reading courses may be made at the University Counselling Service or the Efficient Reading Laboratory.

### **Efficient English Tutorials**

Group tutorials and individual tutorial assistance in English expression are offered from mid first term to the end of second term. Any student who feels the need for help with his English expression or style of writing, or who is recommended by his lecturers to seek such help, may attend courses or receive private tuition free of charge. The courses are conducted by Mrs Y. Maley, Room 225, Copland Building, telephone 49 3661.

## **STUDENT ORGANISATION**

In addition to the formal courses of study there are opportunities for the student to be active in cultural, social, religious and student-political groups and to take part in organised sport.

An undergraduate or a non-degree student is required to become a member of the Australian National University Students' Association, of the Sports Union and the University Union. A student enrolled for the degree of master or the degree of doctor of philosophy, is required to pay a composite fee which covers membership of the Research Students' Association and enables him to use the facilities of the University Union and the Sports Union.

### **The Australian National University Students' Association**

The Students' Association affords a recognised means of communication between the students and the various other sections of the University, including the Council. It aims to promote the welfare of the student body in social life and encourages and actively supports over twenty-five clubs and societies such as the theatre group, debating club, faculty and departmental societies, religious and political societies.

The Students' Representative Council is a small body of students elected from and by the members of the Students' Association. It acts on behalf of the Students' Association in all matters. It aims to maintain the place of student-organised activities in the School of General Studies and seeks to improve living and working conditions for the students generally.



At the beginning of each academic year the Students' Representative Council organises an Orientation Week programme which is designed to introduce new students to the University. During the year it arranges for the periodical publication of a student newspaper, *Woroni*, which is staffed and managed by students. It also arranges the student Revue.

The Students' Association is a constituent member of the National Union of Australian University Students, a union which brings student representatives of all Australian universities together to discuss matters of common interest.

Office bearers of the Students' Association, 1968-69.

*President:* A. Brooks

*Vice-President:* R. Miller

*Secretary:* C. Turner

*Treasurer:* D. Ball

### **The Sports Union**

Sport in the University is organised and encouraged by the Sports Union, through its elected executive, the Sports Council. All students, on enrolling and paying fees, automatically become members of the Sports Union and are entitled to join any Sports Club affiliated with it. These are: Rugby Union, National Football, Women's Hockey, Men's Hockey, Soccer, Women's Basketball, Cricket, Ski, Athletic (Cross Country), Tennis, Squash, Baseball, Men's and Women's International Rules Basketball, Women's Basketball, Boat, Bushwalking, Caving, Climbing, Golf, Judo, Rifle, Sailing, Table Tennis. Clubs take part in local competition and also send teams to intervarsity carnivals. The latter are organised by the Australian Universities Sports Association to which the Australian National University Sports Union is affiliated.

The Sports Union office is located in the University Union.

Office bearers of the Sports Council for 1968-69 are:

*President:* C. D. S. Alexander

*Vice President:* R. Schulz

*Secretary:* M. Aston

*Treasurer:* J. Gale.

### **UNIVERSITY CO-OPERATIVE BOOKSHOP**

The University Co-operative Bookshop Ltd is located on the lower ground floor of the University Union and carries all recommended texts and reference titles and, in addition, a representative range of interest to staff and students. Any title not carried in stock can be ordered.

On payment of a \$5 fee a student may join the Co-operative Bookshop and receive a dividend at the end of the year which in 1967 was 20 per cent. on the year's purchases. An academic discount is made to non-members of the Co-operative among the student body.

Membership of the University Co-operative Bookshop Ltd, which operates in all universities in New South Wales (including Wollongong University College) as well as in the Australian National University, now totals well over 60,000.

Hours of operation are 8.30 a.m. to 5.30 p.m. Monday to Friday. During term the Bookshop remains open until 6.30 p.m. on Tuesday and Wednesday.

### BANKING AND POSTAL FACILITIES

Banking and postal facilities are located adjacent to the Oriental Studies Building. Hours of operation are:

Commercial Banking Company of  
Sydney Ltd

Commonwealth Trading Bank of Australia  
Commonwealth Savings Bank of Australia  
Bank of New South Wales

} 10 a.m. to 3 p.m. Monday  
to Thursday  
10 a.m. to 5 p.m. Friday

National Bank of Australasia Ltd: 10 a.m. to 11.30 a.m. Monday to Friday  
Australia and New Zealand Bank Ltd: 12.30 p.m. to 3 p.m. Monday to  
Thursday, 12.30 p.m. to 5 p.m. Friday

University Post Office: 9 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday, and 9 a.m. to  
12 noon Saturday.

There is a mail box outside the Post Office.

# EXAMINATIONS

## **Examination Entries**

All students enrolled in the School for a degree course or for single units are expected, except where otherwise stated, to sit for degree examinations which are held during the third term of each year. Semester examinations are held in July and November. Advice about which subjects each student may attempt at examinations and the level at which he may attempt them will be forwarded to each student's term address.

A student may be excluded from sitting for an examination if he has not attended lectures or performed practical or other work as prescribed by the department concerned.

A student who cancels his enrolment in a unit or subject after the last day of second term will normally be regarded as having failed in that unit or subject.

In the case of semester units a student who cancels his enrolment after 1 June (first semester) or 1 October (second semester) will be regarded as having failed in that unit.

The Examinations (School of General Studies Rules) are set out at the end of this chapter.

## **Examination Time-table**

A preliminary time-table, in draft form for annual examinations will be posted on a notice-board in the Student Administration office as soon as possible after the commencement of third term. This time-table is subject to alteration and any clashes or inconsistencies should be reported to the Student Administration office. A final time-table will be posted on the notice-board during the first week of October, and a copy will be available for each candidate on application to the Student Administration office.

## **Examination Results**

Students are reminded that examination results are determined not only on their performance at written examinations but also on the satisfactory completion of essays, class exercises and practical work as prescribed by the department concerned.

Examination results will be posted on an official notice-board as soon as possible after the conclusion of the examination period. Academic results advice slips will be sent to all students.

## **Conferring of Degrees**

A candidate who completes a course for a degree must make application for the degree to be conferred. Application forms are available from the Student Administration office and must be lodged at that office before Friday, 19 December 1969.

### Academic Progress

Rules dealing with the academic progress of students are published after the Courses of Study Rules for each faculty. Students enrolling should make themselves conversant with these rules. Copies of the working rules governing academic progress in the faculties of Arts and Economics, are available from the sub-deans of these faculties.

## EXAMINATIONS (SCHOOL OF GENERAL STUDIES) RULES

### PART I—GENERAL

1. (1) In these Rules, unless the contrary intention appears—
  - (a) 'subject' includes a unit within the meaning of any Courses of Study Rules; and
  - (b) a reference to the Head of a Department shall be read as including a reference to the Dean of the Faculty in which there are no Departments.
- (2) For the purposes of these Rules, where an examination is required to be taken in several parts, each part shall be deemed to be a separate examination.
2. (1) A Faculty may, by resolution, delegate all or any of its powers or functions under these Rules with respect to an examination in a subject to the Head of the Department responsible for that subject.
- (2) A delegation under this rule is revocable by resolution of the Faculty and does not prevent the exercise of a power or function by the Faculty.

### PART II—EXAMINATIONS IN SUBJECTS FOR BACHELORS' DEGREES OR FOR DIPLOMAS

3. This Part applies to examinations in subjects for the degree of Bachelor or for Diplomas.
4. An examination in a subject to which this Part applies, shall, subject to any directions of the Board of the School of General Studies, be held at such time and place, and in such manner, as the Faculty responsible for the teaching of that subject directs.
5. (1) Subject to this rule, a Faculty shall permit a student who—
  - (a) has enrolled for a subject in that Faculty;
  - (b) has complied with the appropriate Courses of Study Rules of that Faculty with respect to that subject;
  - (c) has attended lectures and classes in that subject as required by the Faculty; and
  - (d) has performed such practical or other work in that subject as the Faculty requires,to sit for an examination in that subject upon making an application in accordance with this rule.

(2) An application for permission to sit for an examination shall be made to the Academic Registrar, and be accompanied by any prescribed fee for the examination, not later than the last day of the second term in a year.

(3) An application that is not accompanied by the prescribed fee shall, for the purposes of this rule, be deemed not to have been made.

(4) A Faculty may refuse a student permission to sit for an examination in a subject if the student has not paid the fees prescribed for that subject.

(5) Where a student fails to make an application within the time specified in sub-rule (2) of this rule, the Faculty may permit him to sit for the examination if—

- (a) he makes the application, accompanied by the prescribed fee, before the examination is held;
- (b) he pays any additional prescribed fee; and
- (c) the Faculty is satisfied that the granting of permission to the student to sit for the examination will not interfere with the arrangements for holding the examination.

6. (1) There shall be not less than two examiners for an examination in a subject, who shall be appointed by the Faculty concerned on the recommendation of the Head of the Department concerned.

(2) The Head of the Department concerned or, if he is not one of the examiners, one of the examiners appointed by him, shall be the chairman of the examiners.

(3) The examiners shall classify the results of an examination in accordance with the appropriate Courses of Study Rules.

(4) The results of an examination shall be reported by the chairman of the examiners to the Head of the Department concerned, who shall forward them to the Faculty concerned for its approval.

(5) After a Faculty has approved the results of an examination, the Dean of the Faculty shall transmit the results to the Academic Registrar for publication.

7. (1) A Faculty may, in special circumstances, permit a student who applied to sit for an examination in a subject but failed to attend the examination to sit for a special examination in that subject.

(2) A student seeking such permission shall lodge an application with the Academic Registrar in writing within seventy-two hours after the time fixed for the commencement of the examination that he failed to attend or within such further time as the Faculty, in special circumstances, allows.

(3) An application under the last preceding sub-rule shall be accompanied by a statement in writing of the circumstances that prevented the student attending the examination and any evidence in support of the application.

8. (1) A student who considers that his studies during a year in respect of a subject have been adversely affected by illness or other cause, or who is adversely affected by illness or other cause in the course of an examination in that subject, may furnish a statement of the circumstances in writing to the Academic Registrar, together with any medical or other evidence, before the examination is held, or may inform the supervisor at any time in the course of the examination.

(2) Where a student so informs the supervisor during the course of an examination, the supervisor shall notify the Academic Registrar accordingly.

(3) Upon receiving such notification the Academic Registrar shall furnish a report to the Dean of the Faculty concerned, who shall inform the examiners and the Faculty of the details of the report.

(4) The examiners may take the report into account in examining the student in the subject.

(5) The Faculty may permit the student to sit for a special examination in the subject.

9. (1) A candidate at an examination shall not communicate with the examiners concerning the examination.

(2) After the results of an examination have been published, a candidate at the examination who desires to obtain information concerning the results obtained by him at the examination shall address any inquiries or communications for that purpose to the Academic Registrar.

#### PART III—EXAMINATIONS FOR DEGREE OF MASTER

10. (1) Where it is provided by any rules made under the Enrolment, Courses and Degrees Statute that a candidate for the degree of Master shall submit a thesis or perform any other work, the appointment of examiners for that thesis or work shall be made by the Faculty concerned on the recommendation of the Head of the Department concerned.

(2) The Head of the Department concerned or, if he is not one of the examiners, one of the examiners appointed by him, shall be the chairman of the examiners.

11. (1) The examiners shall examine the thesis or other work and shall make separate reports, which shall be furnished by the chairman of the examiners to the Head of the Department.

(2) The examiners may consult or communicate with each other before making their reports and shall state in their reports whether they have so consulted or communicated.

(3) The Head of the Department shall forward the examiners' reports to the Faculty and, if the examiners' reports differ as to the result of the examination, shall inform the Faculty of that fact.

(4) Where the examiners' reports differ, the Faculty may invite the examiners to consult, or consult further, with the object of resolving their differences or submitting a joint report, or may take such other action as it thinks fit.

12. (1) Unless the Faculty concerned otherwise determines, a thesis or other work submitted for the degree of Master shall be in the English language.

(2) Except with the permission of the Faculty concerned, a candidate shall furnish to the Academic Registrar three typewritten or printed copies of his thesis or other work, one of which shall be lodged by the Faculty with the Librarian after it has been accepted for the degree for which it was submitted.

(3) The form of typewriting or printing in which copies of a thesis or other work are to be furnished shall be as determined by the Board of the School of General Studies.

---

13. Where it is provided by any rules made under the Enrolment, Courses and Degrees Statute that a candidate for the degree of Master shall be examined for that degree in a manner other than by the submission of a thesis or other work, or shall be examined on the subject of his thesis or other work, the examination shall be held at such time and place as the Faculty concerned, subject to any directions of the Board of the School of General Studies, determines.

## PRIZES

The following prizes are awarded to students of the University:

### **The Alliance Française de Canberra Prizes**

The Alliance Française de Canberra presents four prizes annually for award to students who have most distinguished themselves in each of the four years of the French course and have reached a sufficiently high standard to merit the award. The value of the prize is \$10 in the first, second and third year and \$20 in the fourth year.

### **The Australian Capital Territory Bar Association Prize**

The Australian Capital Territory Bar Association presents an annual prize of \$40 for award to the student with the best results at the Annual Examination in Evidence. The value of the prize is determined by the Australian Capital Territory Bar Association.

### **Australian Institute of Physics Prize**

The Australian Capital Territory Branch of the Australian Institute of Physics presents an annual prize of \$21 for award to the best student in Physics II.

### **The Australian Psychological Society Prize**

The Australian Psychological Society is to present an annual prize, the value of which is yet to be determined, for award to the student who has pursued with most distinction the fourth year of the course in psychology.

### **Canberra Association of University Women Prize**

The Canberra Association of University Women presents an annual prize of \$40 for award to the most outstanding woman student who has completed the course for the degree of Bachelor of Arts (Oriental Studies) with honours and who has also made a worthwhile contribution to University life during the course of her studies.

### **The Canberra Goethe Society Prizes**

The Canberra Goethe Society presents four prizes annually for award to students who have most distinguished themselves in each of the four years of the German course and have reached a sufficiently high standard to merit the award. The prizes take the form of books to the value of \$10 in the first, second and third years and \$20 in the fourth year.



**The C.S.R. Chemicals Prize**

The Colonial Sugar Refinery Chemicals Pty Ltd presents an annual prize of \$100 for award to the student enrolled for the degree of Bachelor of Science with honours who obtains the best result in chemistry at the Annual Examination.

**The Commonwealth Forestry Bureau Book Prize**

The Commonwealth Forestry Bureau, Oxford, England, presents an annual book prize to the best student of the year in the Department of Forestry. The prize consists of forestry publications donated by the Bureau.

**The Economic Society Prizes**

The Canberra Branch of the Economic Society of Australia and New Zealand presents three annual prizes of \$10 to students with the best results in essays in Economics I and Economics II. The third year prize is awarded for the best class essay in Economics III of Public Finance.

**The Geological Society of Australia Prize**

The Commonwealth Territories Division of the Geological Society of Australia presents an annual prize of \$20 for award to the student who achieves the best results in Geology I at the Annual Examination and intends to proceed to Geology II.

**The George Knowles Memorial Prize**

The George Knowles Memorial Prize is awarded annually to a student proceeding to the degree of Bachelor of Laws who has performed the best academic work. The prize, which has a value of approximately \$21 is a memorial to the late Sir George Knowles who was a member of the Council of the former Canberra University College from 1930 to 1946.

**The Institute Prize for Economic History**

The Department of Economic History, Research School of Social Sciences, presents an annual prize of \$50 for award to the student enrolled in either Economic History II or Economic History III who submits the best essay on a topic in Economic History nominated by the Professor of Economic History, School of General Studies.

**The Lady Isaacs Prize**

The Lady Isaacs Prize, consisting of books to the value of approximately \$12, is awarded annually to the student who obtains the best result in Australian History at the Annual Examination. The prize commemorates the work of Sir Isaac and Lady Isaacs.

**The Law Society Prize in Contracts**

The Law Society of the Australian Capital Territory presents an annual prize of \$50 to the student enrolled in the Faculty of Law who obtains the best results in Contracts at the Annual Examination.

**The Leslie Holdsworth Allen Memorial Prize**

The Leslie Holdsworth Allen Memorial Prize is awarded annually to the student who achieves the best results in the final examination in English IV, and whose work is of outstanding merit. The prize of \$30 commemorates the late Dr L. H. Allen, the first Head of the Department of English in the Canberra University College.

**The Marie Halford Memorial Prize**

The Business and Professional Women's Club of Canberra presents an annual prize as a memorial to the late Marie Halford, a former assistant secretary of the Club. The prize of \$21 is awarded to the woman student who has pursued with most distinction any one of the units in English Literature in that year.

**Permanent Trustee Company (Canberra) Limited Prizes**

The Permanent Trustee Company (Canberra) Limited presents two annual prizes of \$100 each. One prize is for award to the student who most distinguishes himself in Trusts at the Annual Examination and the other to the student who most distinguishes himself in Property II.

**Priscilla Fairfield Bok Prize**

The Priscilla Fairfield Bok Prize is awarded annually to the woman student who achieves the best results in a third-year unit offered by any department in the Faculty of Science but with preference being given to the physical sciences. The value of the prize is the annual income of a trust fund established to commemorate the work of Professor Bart J. Bok and Mrs Bok at Stromlo Observatory from 1957 to 1966.

**The Professional Officers' Association Prizes**

The Canberra Branch of the Professional Officers' Association presents two annual prizes, each of \$20, for award to outstanding first-year students who are proceeding to the degree of Bachelor of Science. One prize is awarded in the units Pure or Applied Mathematics I, Physics I and Chemistry I in rotation; and the other in the units Botany I, Geology I and Zoology I in rotation.

**The Pure Mathematics Prizes**

Two prizes are awarded each year in the Department of Pure Mathematics to full-time students who achieve the best examination results in Pure Mathematics III (Honours) and Pure Mathematics IV (Honours). The value of the prizes is \$10 and \$20 respectively.

**Rachel Dorph Memorial Prize**

The Rachel Dorph Memorial Prize is awarded each year to the student who is enrolled for a degree course and who submits the best essay on a topic prescribed as part of the requirements for the unit English Literature I. The value of the prize is approximately \$10.

**The Ramsay Prize**

W. Ramsay (Surgical) Ltd presents an annual prize of \$21 for award to the best third-year student in the field of biological sciences.

**The Royal Australian Chemical Institute Prize**

The Canberra Section of the Royal Australian Chemical Institute presents an annual prize of \$20 for award to the student who achieves the best results in the Annual Examination held in the third-year units in Chemistry.

**The Royal Institute of Public Administration Prize**

The Australian Capital Territory Group of the Royal Institute of Public Administration presents an annual prize of \$21 for award to the student who obtains the best honours result in Public Administration at the Annual Examination.

**Schlich Memorial Trust Prize**

The University administers a trust fund collected by public subscription in memory of the late Sir William Schlich, a pioneer of British forestry, from which a gold medal is awarded annually to the student who has completed in that year the requirements for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Forestry) with Honours and who shows the most promise in forestry.

**The Shell Company Prizes**

The Shell Company of Australia Ltd presents two prizes each year to students proceeding to the degree of bachelor, one in the Faculty of Economics and the other in the Faculty of Science. A prize of \$50 is awarded to the student who has pursued with most distinction the first year of the course for the degree of Bachelor of Economics; a second prize of \$63 is awarded to the third-year student who, in the opinion of the Faculty, is the best student of those enrolled in the Departments of Chemistry, Physics and Theoretical Physics.

**The Statistical Society of Canberra Prize**

The Statistical Society of Canberra presents an annual prize of \$20 for award to the full-time student who achieves the best results in the Annual Examination held in Statistics III.

**The Supreme Court Judges Prize**

The Judges of the Supreme Court of the Australian Capital Territory present an annual prize of \$100 for award to the honours student in the Faculty of Law who has achieved the most distinction on graduation.

**The Tillyard Prize**

The Tillyard Prize is awarded to a student who has completed a course for a degree of bachelor with honours and whose work, personal qualities and contribution to University life have been outstanding. A fund to provide this prize was established by the University Association of Canberra to serve as a memorial to the late Dr Robin John Tillyard and his widow, Mrs Patricia Tillyard. The value of the prize is approximately \$20.

**The Timbind Utilization Prize**

Timber Industries Pty Ltd presents an annual prize of \$50 for award to the student who achieves the best result in forest utilisation at the Annual Examination. In addition, a medal is awarded to the prizewinner.

**The United Commercial Travellers' Association Prize**

The United Commercial Travellers' Association presents an annual prize of \$40 for award to the student with the best result in the unit Economics III at the Annual Examination.

**The University Prizes**

The University presents annual prizes of \$20 to the top candidate or candidates in departments or faculties of the School of General Studies, who obtain first class honours of sufficient distinction.

**The W. B. Clarke Prize in Geology**

An annual sum is subscribed by members of the staff of the Department of Geology to commemorate the work of the Reverend William Branwhite Clarke, who pioneered much of the geological work in eastern Australia. The prize is awarded to the student who achieves the best results at the Annual Examination in Geology II and who intends to proceed to Geology III.

THE FACULTY OF ARTS



|                            |         |
|----------------------------|---------|
| The Arts Degrees . . . . . | page 69 |
|----------------------------|---------|

Details of Units and Book Lists

|                                   |     |
|-----------------------------------|-----|
| Classics . . . . .                | 71  |
| Economic History . . . . .        | 80  |
| Economics . . . . .               | 81  |
| English . . . . .                 | 81  |
| French . . . . .                  | 86  |
| General Linguistics . . . . .     | 91  |
| Geography . . . . .               | 96  |
| German . . . . .                  | 106 |
| History . . . . .                 | 113 |
| Mathematics . . . . .             | 121 |
| Mediaeval Studies . . . . .       | 133 |
| Philosophy . . . . .              | 134 |
| Political Science . . . . .       | 145 |
| Psychology . . . . .              | 155 |
| Russian . . . . .                 | 164 |
| Sociology . . . . .               | 167 |
| Statistics . . . . .              | 168 |
| Degree Rules . . . . .            | 169 |
| Academic Progress Rules . . . . . | 186 |

# *The Faculty of Arts*

## THE ARTS DEGREES

IN the Faculty of Arts any matriculated student may apply to enrol for the degree of Bachelor of Arts, which may be taken either as the pass degree or the degree with honours. Students enrolling for the first time in the Faculty are strongly advised to discuss their choice of units with the Sub-Dean before the beginning at first term.

The distinction between the pass degree and the honours degree may be expressed thus: the pass degree is designed to give the student a sound general education in the fields covered by the Faculty of Arts (i.e. the humanities, mathematics and the social sciences), whereas the honours degree aims to provide a thorough, scholarly training in one subject or group of subjects, with a more restricted choice of others than is possible in the pass degree. The methods of obtaining both degrees are explained below.

### THE PASS DEGREE

A student can qualify for this degree by completing *one* of these three courses:

- either* three majors and a single unit
- or* two majors and two sub-majors
- or* two majors, one sub-major, and two single units.

It will be seen that each of these courses adds up to ten units, which is the number required for the degree. Full-time students usually complete their course in three years, taking four units in their first year, three in their second year and three in their third year. Part-time students usually require five years to complete, taking two units each year. (The degree *must* be completed in eight years.)

The student has a very wide choice of subjects from which to draw his ten units—these are set out in the next section which is devoted to the departments which teach in the Faculty of Arts: Classics (including Greek and Latin), French, German, Russian, Oriental Studies\* (including Chinese, Japanese, Bahasa Indonesia, South Asian and Buddhist Studies, and Asian Civilization), Economics, Economic History, English (including Australian Literature and American Literature), Geography, History, Political Science, Psychology, Mathematics and Statistics. There are no compulsory subjects or units.

\* In the Faculty of Oriental Studies.

### THE DEGREE WITH HONOURS

This degree is somewhat differently arranged from the pass degree and takes a year longer, i.e. four years for full-time students. At the outset of his course, or more usually, at the end of his first year, the student chooses one subject, e.g. history, in which to do honours. He is then given a course of study by the department in charge of this subject, which will require him to specialise to a greater or lesser extent—the requirements, which vary from department to department, are set out as follows: Classical Studies, page 79; Greek Studies, page 79; Latin Studies, page 79; English, page 84; French, page 90; General Linguistics, page 94; German, page 112; Russian, page 166; History, page 117; Applied Mathematics, page 131; Pure Mathematics, page 124; Philosophy, page 139; Political Science, page 150; Psychology, page 162; Economics, page 81; Mathematical Statistics, page 168; Geography, page 103; Economic History, page 80.

It is usually possible to transfer from a pass degree to an honours degree, although the later in his course the student decides to do this, the more difficulty he is likely to encounter. Conversely, a student who decides to switch to a pass degree from an honours degree can usually do so; here again, the earlier the decision is made, the less difficulty.

### HIGHER DEGREES

The degree of Master of Arts may only be taken after the bachelor's degree of this or another university has been obtained.

### COMBINED DEGREE

For law students who desire to widen their field of study and enrol for a combined Arts/Law degree course, the conditions are set out under the Faculty of Law (*see* page 242).

### EFFECTIVE WRITING

Many students fail not because they have spent too few hours at study, but because they have not learned how to write clearly enough to be understood. A student should take his writing quite as seriously as his reading. He should not imagine that good writing is a mysterious gift, which comes either unearned or not at all: few people write well without effort, and anybody's writing can be improved by hard work. Nor should he think of style as something to be sprayed on the surface of completed thoughts. Jonathan Swift, who wrote plainly, said: 'Proper words in proper places, make the true definition of a style.'

Three useful books, available in paperback editions, are:

Gowers, E., *The Complete Plain Words*.

Bowden, E. T., *An Introduction to Prose Style*, Holt Rinehart & Winston.

Strunk, W., & White, E. B., *The Elements of Style*.

It is essential to have a good dictionary, such as the *Concise Oxford Dictionary*, within reach. Young writers and old writers alike can learn from H. W. Fowler's *A Dictionary of Modern English Usage*.



# DETAILS OF UNITS AND BOOK LISTS

## CLASSICS

R. St. C. JOHNSON, M.A., Dip.Ed. (Syd.)

*Professor and Head of the Department*

### INTRODUCTION

Greece and Rome are the foundations of western civilisation, Greece mainly in the realm of thought, and Rome in that of action. For two thousand years thinkers, writers, artists, lawyers and statesmen have looked to them and studied them as models; moreover, our own language owes most of its literary tradition and even of its vocabulary to Latin and Greek. For these reasons the study both of their literature and of their history has special value for all who wish to understand the development of our western tradition.

Latin and Greek are particularly valuable for those studying modern literature, Greek for philosophy and theology, Latin for law, scholastic philosophy and medieval history. A knowledge of Latin is required for all honours students in French, and is highly desirable for English and for Italian and other Romance languages.

General courses in Greek and Roman Civilization comprising Greek and Roman art (including architecture), history and literature (in translation) are available as single units or as a sub-major, and they may form a major with the unit Classical Tradition.

Three-year pass courses are available in both Latin and Greek, either of which may be taken as a major (or parts I and II of either as a sub-major) by candidates for the degree of Bachelor of Arts. One or more years of Latin or Greek may be included as part of any bachelor's course in arts and economics. Four-year honours courses in Latin and Greek are available. Supervision of candidates for the master's degree can be arranged.

The courses offered are designed with an eye to flexibility to allow students to make special studies in the areas that interest them. All such choices are subject to the approval of the Head of the Department.

Candidates taking Latin Ib or Greek Ib should have reached the New South Wales Higher School Certificate at second level or a similar standard in Latin or Greek. For those with no previous knowledge of either language, there are one year preliminary courses, Latin Ia and Greek Ia, which count for credit as single units. Students who pass either unit and undertake further prescribed study during the following vacation, and pass a further examination at the end of the vacation, with the approval of the Head of the Department may

proceed to the second-year units in the subject concerned. Alternatively they may proceed from Ia to Ib without further vacation study or examination; on passing Ib such students receive credit for two single units.

A student in any unit who has not handed in a satisfactory proportion of the prescribed written work or who has not attended a satisfactory number of tutorials and classes may be excluded from the examination in that unit.

#### FOR THE PASS DEGREE

The major in Greek is Greek I (a\* or b), II and III. The sub-major is Greek I (a\* or b) and II, in that order.

The major in Latin is Latin I (a\* or b), II and III. The sub-major is Latin I (a\* or b) and II, in that order.

The sub-major, Greek Civilization and Roman Civilization, may be taken in either order. The corresponding major consists of this sub-major followed by Classical Tradition.

The single units offered are: Greek Civilization, Roman Civilization, Greek I (a or b), Latin I (a or b). Classical Tradition may by special permission of the Head of the Department be taken as a single unit by students who have completed Greek II or Latin II and have the necessary background for the course.

#### **Greek Civilization**

This unit will be offered in 1970.

Greek art, thought, history and literature in translation.

Details will be announced in the *Faculty Handbook* for 1970.

#### **Roman Civilization**

Roman history, art and literature in translation.

Two lectures and one tutorial a week. Students taking this as a second part of a sub-major will be required to undertake an additional series of seminars on aspects of Roman society.

SYLLABUS: (a) History. An outline of the history of Roman civilisation with particular attention to the political and social life of the Roman world from 70 B.C. to the end of the second century A.D. (b) Art. A series of illustrated lectures. (c) Literature in Translation. Selections from Roman writers with emphasis on Cicero, Tacitus, Vergil, Lucan, Ovid and Juvenal.

\* See conditions in introductory paragraph above.

## PRESCRIBED BOOKS

- Hadas, M. (ed.), *The Basic Works of Cicero*, Random House.  
 Juvenal, *The Sixteen Satires* tr. Green, Penguin.  
 Kagan, D. *The Roman World*, Collier-Macmillan.  
 Lucan, *Pharsalia*, tr. Graves, Penguin.  
 Ovid, *Metamorphoses*, tr. Innes, Penguin.  
 Sinnigen, W. G. (ed.), *Rome*, Collier-Macmillan.  
 Tacitus, *The Annals of Imperial Rome*, tr. Grant, Penguin.  
 Vergil, *The Aeneid*, tr. Day Lewis, Four Square.  
 Wheeler, *Roman Art and Architecture*, Thames and Hudson.

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers.

**Classical Tradition**

Two lectures and one tutorial a week.

SYLLABUS: The influence of selected aspects of classical civilisation on later European civilisation. In 1969 these will be: Platonism, education; epic.

## PRESCRIBED BOOKS

- Ariosto, *Orlando Furioso*, tr. J. Harington, ed. R. Gottfried, Indiana U.P.  
 Bolgar, R. R., *The Classical Heritage and its Beneficiaries*, Harper, Torchbooks.  
 Marrou, H. I., *A History of Education in Antiquity*, Sheed & Ward.  
 Plato, *The Collected Dialogues*, ed. Hamilton & Cairns, Bollingen Series LXXI, Pantheon.  
 OR Plato, *Protagoras and Meno*, tr. Guthrie; *The Last Days of Socrates*, tr. Tredennick; *The Symposium*, tr. Hamilton; *Timaeus*, tr. Lee, Penguin; *The Republic*, tr. Cornford, Oxford U.P.  
 Popper, K. R., *The Open Society and its Enemies*, 2 vols, Routledge & Kegan Paul.  
 Tasso, *Jerusalem Delivered*, tr. E. Fairfax, Capricorn Books.

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers.

**Greek Ia**

Five hours a week. The course is designed for candidates with no prior knowledge of Greek.

SYLLABUS: An introduction to classical Attic Greek with practice in idiomatic translation from and into Greek, culminating in the study of simple Greek texts with reference both to the language and to the historical and cultural background, and in the translation of connected passages of English prose into Greek.

## PRESCRIBED BOOKS

McKay, K. L., *A Greek Grammar for Beginners* (supplied by the Department);  
*Croesus of Lydia*, A.N.U.P.

Kennedy, E. C., *Scenes from Euripides' Iphigenia*, Macmillan.

EXAMINATION: (a) One three-hour paper on unseen translation into English and Greek with questions on Greek accidence and syntax; (b) one three-hour paper on the prescribed texts, with questions on Greek life and thought.

VACATION STUDY\*: As prescribed by the Head of the Department.

FURTHER EXAMINATION\*: One three-hour paper.

**Greek Ib**

Four hours a week.

SYLLABUS: (a) Greek Language and prose composition; (b) Greek Literature:

(i) Lysias, *Orationes XVI*, ed. Shuckburgh, Macmillan.

(ii) Sophocles, *Oedipus Tyrannus*, ed. Jebb, Cambridge U.P.

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers.

Prose composition will be examined throughout the year.

**Greek II**

Four hours a week.

SYLLABUS: (a) Greek Language and prose composition; (b) Greek History: 480 B.C. to 380 B.C.; (c) three special studies chosen from the list offered by the Department, which will include oratory, historians, Homer, drama and philosophy.

EXAMINATION: During the year there will be a one-hour examination on each of the special studies, Greek history, and prose composition. At the end of the year there will be two three-hour examinations, one on Greek unseen translation and one consisting of essays on the year's work with a wide choice available.

**Greek III**

Four hours a week.

SYLLABUS: (a) Greek Literature: extensive reading under individual direction by the Head of the Department; (b) five special studies chosen from the list offered by the Department, which will include prose composition, Homer, drama and philosophy.

EXAMINATION: During the year there will be a one-hour examination on each of the special studies. At the end of the year there will be two three-hour examinations, one on Greek unseen translation and one consisting of essays on the year's work with a wide choice available.

\* For students intending to proceed to Greek II. (See page 71)

**Latin Ia**

Five hours a week.

SYLLABUS: A rapid intensive study of the accidentence and syntax of the Latin language, designed to provide a foundation for students with no previous knowledge wishing to study either classical Latin or medieval Latin in connection with their work in English, French, history, law or theology.

## PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Sweet, Waldo E., *Latin—A Structural Approach* (2nd ed. (1st ed. is not suitable)); *Vergil's Aeneid: A Structural Approach*, vol. I, Michigan U.P.

Masterman, K. C., *A Latin Word-List*, Macmillan.

Material will be provided during the year.

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers.

VACATION STUDY\*: As prescribed by the Head of the Department.

FURTHER EXAMINATION\*: One three-hour paper.

**Latin Ib**

Students are to choose from the following sub-courses, so as to amass a total of about 100 hours lectures in the year. A student's choice will be subject to the approval of the Head of the Department and to exigencies of the departmental time-table. Students will be expected to take sub-course (a); they may also be required to attend a sub-course in revising basic grammar for about twelve hours which will *not* be included in the 100 hours total.

(a) *Unseen Translation* (twenty-five hours). One hour a week throughout the year, reading passages of Latin at sight, to assist the students to reach a high standard of accuracy and fluency in reading Latin.

(b) *Vergil's 'Aeneid'* (twenty-five hours). Reading of the whole *Aeneid* in translation and of selections in Latin, with special attention to book VI; discussion of the structure and literary values of the *Aeneid*.

## PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Vergil, *Aeneid* VI, ed. Fletcher, Oxford U.P.; *The Aeneid*, tr. Day Lewis, Four Square.

(c) *Introduction to Cicero* (twenty-five hours). Selections from Cicero's writings to illustrate his place in Roman history and literature.

Texts for study will be distributed by the Department.

(d) *Roman History* (eighteen hours). The political and social history of the period 70 B.C. to 117 A.D.

Extracts (in Latin) from Cicero, Caesar, Sallust, Lucan, Tacitus, Pliny the Younger, Suetonius and Juvenal will be provided by the Department.

\* For students intending to proceed to Latin II. (See page 71)

## PRESCRIBED BOOK

Boak, A. E. R. & Sinnigen, W. G., *A History of Rome to A.D. 565*, 5th ed., 1965, Papermac.

(e) *Introduction to Roman Art and Architecture* (twelve hours). A series of illustrated lectures.

## PRESCRIBED BOOK

Wheeler, M., *Roman Art and Architecture*, Thames & Hudson.

(f) *Literary Criticism* (twelve hours). Stylistic analysis and literary evaluation of selected Latin poems in various metres.

## PRESCRIBED BOOK

Balme, M. G. & Warman, M. S., *Aestimanda*, Oxford U.P.

(g) *Catiline* (eighteen hours).

## PRESCRIBED BOOK

Sallust, *Catilina*, ed. Summers, Pitt Press.

(h) *Ovid* (twelve hours). Detailed study of a book of the *Metamorphoses*.

## PRESCRIBED BOOK

Ovid, *Metamorphoses Book VIII*, ed. Gould & Whiteley, Macmillan.

(i) *Latin Prose Composition* (twelve hours). A series of graduated passages of English to be translated into Latin by students in their own time, and, after correction, discussed fully in class with reference to points of grammar and style. At least one passage will be translated in class under test conditions.

EXAMINATION: A one-hour examination will be held at the end of each sub-course. At the end of the year there will be two three-hour examinations, one on Latin unseen and one consisting of essays on the year's work, with a wide choice available.

## Latin II

A course of about 100 hours lectures made up of chosen sub-courses, on the same pattern as Latin Ib. Students will be required to choose from among sub-courses (b) to (h) of those open to Latin Ib and from the sub-courses open to Latin III; they will be expected to take sub-course (a) of Latin III. A student's choice will be subject to the approval of the Head of the Department and the exigencies of the departmental time-table.

EXAMINATION: Of the same general form as for Latin Ib but with papers of a higher standard.

**Latin III**

A course of about 100 hours lectures on the same pattern as Latin II. The sub-courses available to Latin Ib are *not* available to Latin III. Students will be expected to take sub-course (a) below, and will be required to choose from among the remaining sub-courses below, to a total of about 100 hours, subject to the approval of the Head of the Department and the exigencies of the departmental time-table.

(a) *Latin Language and Prose Composition* (twenty-five hours). Intensive instruction and exercise in the accidence and syntax of Classical Latin.

(b) *Pompey* (eighteen hours). A study of Pompey's personality and career and his relations with other leading figures of the late Republic.

## PRESCRIBED BOOK

Cicero, *Pro Lege Manilia*, ed. King, Oxford U.P.

(c) *Lucretius* (eighteen hours). An intensive study of the language, literary values and philosophy of *De Rerum Natura*.

## PRESCRIBED BOOK

*Selections from Lucretius*, ed. Benfield and Reeves, Oxford U.P.

(d) *Roman Architecture* (eighteen hours). A detailed illustrated study with some attention to the influence of Roman on later European architecture.

(e) *Roman Comedy* (eighteen hours). An introduction to the plays of Plautus and Terence, with intensive study of at least one of them.

## PRESCRIBED BOOK

Terence, *Andria*, ed. Shipp, Oxford U.P.

(f) *Latin Prose Authors* (twenty-five hours). A survey of the development of Latin prose with extensive reading in a range of authors. Texts will be distributed by the Department.

(g) *Propertius* (eighteen hours). An intensive study of the elegiac poetry of Propertius.

## PRESCRIBED BOOK

Propertius, *Elegies, Book I*, ed. Camps, Cambridge U.P.

(h) *Mediaeval Latin* (eighteen hours). An introduction to the Latin Language and literature of the Middle Ages.

## PRESCRIBED BOOK

Harrington, K. P., *Mediaeval Latin*, Chicago U.P.

EXAMINATION: Of the same general form as for Latin II but with papers of a higher standard.

## FOR THE DEGREE WITH HONOURS

The Department offers a choice of three honours courses: Classical Studies, Greek Studies and Latin Studies, as set out in the syllabus below.

Admission to the higher years of all honours courses is conditional upon satisfactory performance in the first year, and students must be approved by the Faculty of Arts as candidates for the degree with honours before entering the second year of the honours school.

A student who has not enrolled for honours but who wishes to enter an honours school during his course must make special application to the Faculty (through the Sub-Dean) for permission to do so. If permission is granted, the Faculty will prescribe what further work must be completed before the student is allowed to proceed to the final examination.

Candidates for honours will normally be required to undertake extensive reading in the classical languages during the long vacations between their first and third years. Before 31 October in their third year candidates for honours are required to name the subject of a special study in which they will submit an essay of approximately 9,000 words by the end of the second term of their final year.

**Greek I (Honours)**

Details will be arranged by the Head of the Department.

**Greek II (Honours)****Greek III (Honours)**

As for the pass course in Greek II and Greek III, with one additional hour a week.

SYLLABUS: Greek rhetoric—its origins, principles and influence.

## PRESCRIBED BOOK

Kennedy G., *The Art of Persuasion in Greece*, Princeton U.P.

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper.

**Latin I (Honours)**

As for the pass course in Latin I, together with a series of seminars on Vergil.



**Latin II (Honours)****Latin III (Honours)**

As for the pass course in Latin II and Latin III, with one additional hour a week.

**SYLLABUS:** The language, thought, history, literary and archaeological monuments of the Silver Age.

**PRESCRIBED BOOK**

Petronius, *Cena et Senecae Apocolocyntosis*, ed. Sedgwick, 2nd ed., Oxford U.P.

Additional cyclostyled material will be distributed by the Department.

**EXAMINATION:** One three-hour paper.

**HONOURS SCHOOL IN GREEK STUDIES**

The course for the degree with honours in Greek Studies will comprise the following units:

- (a) Greek I, II and III;
- (b) additional honours work as set out above for these units;
- (c) Greek IV;
- (d) two approved majors or one approved major, one sub-major and one single unit.

**HONOURS SCHOOL IN LATIN STUDIES**

The course for the degree with honours in Latin Studies will comprise the following units:

- (a) Latin I, II and III;
- (b) additional honours work as set out above for these units;
- (c) Latin IV;
- (d) two approved majors or one approved major, one sub-major and one single unit. Candidates for honours are strongly recommended to take at least one unit of Greek.

**HONOURS SCHOOL IN CLASSICAL STUDIES**

- (a) Greek I (a or b), II and III, Latin I (a or b), II and III;
- (b) additional honours work set out above for these units;
- (c) a combined course based on Greek IV and Latin IV as arranged by the Head of the Department;
- (d) two approved single units chosen by the candidate in consultation with the Head of the Department.

**Greek IV (Honours)**

Classes to be arranged.

**SYLLABUS:** An intensive study of the history, literature, thought, art and language of a particular period to be arranged by the student with the Head of the Department. The course will include a thesis on an agreed topic. (*See* notes on the honours schools above.)

**EXAMINATION:** Five three-hour papers.

**Latin IV (Honours)**

Classes to be arranged.

**SYLLABUS:** An intensive study of the history, literature, thought, art and language of a particular period to be arranged by the student with the Head of the Department. The course will include a thesis on an agreed topic. (*See* notes on the honours schools above.)

**EXAMINATION:** Five three-hour papers.

**FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ARTS**

Details will be arranged by the Professor of Classics.

**ECONOMIC HISTORY**

G. S. L. TUCKER, B.Com. (Melb.), Ph.D. (Cantab.)

*Professor and Head of the Department*

The following units, details of which are given under the Faculty of Economics (*see* pages 201 to 207), are available as pass or honours units for the degree of Bachelor of Arts:

Economic History I

Economic History II

Economic History III

History of Economic Thought

Economic History IV (Honours only)

## ECONOMICS

B. D. CAMERON, M.Ec. (Syd.), Ph.D. (Cantab.)

*Professor of Applied Economics and Head of the Department*

The following units, details of which are given under the Faculty of Economics (see pages 210 to 216), are available as units for the degree of Bachelor of Arts:

Economics A  
Economics I  
Economics II  
Economics III  
Economics IV (Honours only)  
Public Finance  
Agricultural Economics  
Labour Economics  
Mathematical Economics I  
Mathematical Economics II  
Theory of Development and Fluctuations

Students wishing to take an honours degree in the field of economics will normally be expected to take this course in the Faculty of Economics. They may, however, take honours in economics in the Faculty of Arts provided certain conditions are met:

- (a) they may be required to take the unit Statistics I before their final honours year (and preferably in their first year);
- (b) their passes in the economics major must be of a sufficient standard for the Head of the Department to allow them to proceed to the fourth honours year.

Students are advised to consult with the Sub-Dean of the Faculty of Economics.

## ENGLISH

G. H. RUSSELL, M.A. (N.Z.), Ph.D. (Cantab.)

*Professor and Head of the Department*

### INTRODUCTION

The Department of English offers courses in English Literature, Early English Literature and Language, American Literature and Australian Literature for the pass degree of Bachelor of Arts, the degree with honours, and for the degree of Master of Arts.

In each of the units written work is required and is taken into account at the final examinations. A student who fails to submit the set work by the due dates, or to participate regularly in the tutorial programme, may be excluded from the examination.

The works listed for study in the various units may be read in any complete edition, but references in lectures and tutorials will be made to the editions specified. **Full details of prescribed texts for all units are available on application to the department.**

Although every attempt is made to ensure that the texts and editions cited in reading lists will be available to students, it is possible that changes will have to be made because of unforeseen difficulties in obtaining supplies.

### FOR THE PASS DEGREE

The majors are: (a) English Literature I, II and III, in that order; (b) Early English Literature and Language I, II and III, in that order.

The sub-majors are (a) English Literature I, followed by English Literature II or American Literature or Australian Literature; (b) American Literature and American History, in either order; (c) Australian Literature and Australian History, in either order; (d) Early English Literature and Language I and II, in that order.

The single units are: (a) English Literature I; (b) Early English Literature and Language I; (c) American Literature; (d) Australian Literature.

*Note:* (a) Neither American Literature nor Australian Literature may be taken as a single unit or as part of a sub-major except by a student who has already passed English Literature I; (b) in certain cases, with the permission of the Head of the Department, any English unit may be taken as a single unit.

#### **English Literature I**

Three lectures and one tutorial a week throughout the year.

**SYLLABUS:** An introduction to the aims and methods of literary criticism. The course will consist of three elements: (a) a detailed study of three poets; (b) a study of two major novelists; (c) a study of selected plays.

**EXAMINATION:** Two three-hour papers.

#### **English Literature II**

Three lectures and one tutorial a week throughout the year.

**SYLLABUS:** The course will consist of three elements: (a) a major study of English prose fiction from the eighteenth to the twentieth century; (b) a detailed study of two poets: Chaucer and Milton; (c) further study in the drama of Shakespeare and his contemporaries.

**EXAMINATION:** Two three-hour papers.

**English Literature III**

Three classes a week throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: The course will consist of three elements: (a) a study of the work of selected poets and novelists of the nineteenth and twentieth centuries; (b) a study of selected plays of Shakespeare; (c) a study of the work of dramatists of the nineteenth and twentieth centuries.

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers.

**Early English Literature and Language I**

Three lectures and one tutorial a week throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: This course is divided into two complementary sections: (a) an introduction to the historical development of the English language in England, the United States and Australia; (b) an introduction to the reading of earlier English literature, with special reference to the ballad, the lyric and certain other late medieval forms. In both parts of the course there will be emphasis upon the close reading of texts of literary significance.

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers.

**Early English Literature and Language II**

Three classes a week throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: The literature and civilisation of the Old and Middle English periods.

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers.

**Early English Literature and Language III**

Three classes a week throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: The literature and civilisation of the Old and Middle English periods.

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers.

**Australian Literature**

Three classes a week throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: Australian poetry, fiction, drama and general prose, including a special study of a set topic.

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers.

**American Literature**

Note: This unit may not be available in 1969. Prospective students should consult the Department.

Three classes a week throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: American poetry, fiction and drama.

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers.

**FOR THE DEGREE WITH HONOURS****HONOURS SCHOOL IN ENGLISH**

For the degree with honours in English the course extends over four years and consists of:

- (a) English Literature I, II and III;
- (b) Early English Literature and Language I, II and III;
- (c) additional honours work as specified below;
- (d) English IV (Honours); and
- (e) three approved single units.

**English I (Honours)**

In their first year honours students take English Literature I, Early English Literature and Language I, and two other units.

Arrangements for additional honours work if any will be notified during first term.

A student who wishes to proceed to an honours degree but who has not passed Early English Literature and Language I in his first year may, with the permission of the Head of the Department, offer Early English Literature and Language I and II in the same year.

Admission to English II (Honours) is at the discretion of the Head of the Department. Students who fail to reach the required standard in English Literature I and Early English Literature and Language I will not be permitted to continue with the honours degree.

**English II (Honours)**

In their second year honours students take English Literature II, Early English Literature and Language II, another unit and one three-hour paper on the literature of the eighteenth century. Prescribed reading is notified in class.

### English III (Honours)

In their third year honours students take English Literature III, Early English Literature and Language III, and two three-hour papers on specified topics. In 1969 these will be (a) *Romantic Literature 1740-1830*; and (b) *Fiction in England: the Medieval and Renaissance Traditions*. Prescribed reading is notified in class.

Admission to English IV (Honours) is at the discretion of the Head of the Department. A student is normally required to have reached at least second class honours standard in the third year.

### English IV (Honours)

In the fourth year honours students offer six three-hour papers and are required to write a long essay (about ten thousand words) on an approved topic.

The following courses are offered (each, with the exception of the course numbered 8 below, requiring the presentation of one paper):

1. Old English.
2. History of the Language.
3. Middle English.
4. Langland.
5. Old Norse OR Medieval French OR Medieval Latin OR Gothic OR Celtic. (Choice to be made after consultation.)
6. History and Theory of Literary Criticism.
7. Chaucer and the Fifteenth Century.
8. A period of English Literature (three papers). In 1969 the course will cover an area of English Literature 1789-1960.
9. American Literature.
10. Australian Literature.

Candidates specialising in Language are required to offer papers 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 and 7.

Candidates specialising in Literature are required to offer papers 6, 7, 8 (three papers) and *one* of the papers 9 and 10.

Prescribed reading for all papers is notified in class.

In 1969 and subsequent years candidates will not normally be permitted to take a paper on American or Australian Literature in English IV (Honours) without having passed the corresponding single unit American Literature or Australian Literature.

## FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ARTS

Admission to candidature for the master's degree is normally granted to a person with an honours degree of sufficient standard. A pass graduate who wishes to become a candidate must complete a qualifying course of two years at honours level, and pass the examinations in it at a satisfactory standard, before admission to candidature.

The master's degree may be obtained by thesis or course work or both. Candidates must follow courses of study, attend classes, sit examinations, furnish reports on their work, and meet their supervisors as required by the Head of the Department, whose approval must be obtained for the topic of any thesis undertaken.

## FRENCH

D. P. SCALES, B.A. (Syd.), D.U. (Paris)

*Professor and Head of the Department*

## INTRODUCTION

The courses in the Department are designed to ensure proficiency in spoken and written French, an acquaintance with French civilisation, a knowledge of literary history, a training in the methods of literary criticism and a personal appreciation of significant works of literature.

For the pass degree of Bachelor of Arts the Department of French offers a three-year course in French language and literature from the seventeenth to the twentieth century, styled French Language and Literature I, II and III, and a two-year course in French language and literature of the Middle Ages and of the sixteenth century, styled French Studies A and B.

The first year of French Language and Literature comprises the study of selected prose and verse texts of the nineteenth and twentieth centuries, aspects of French civilisation, translation from French into English and from English into French, free composition, phonetics, dictation and conversation. In the second and third years, the principal literary studies relate to the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries; but the prescriptions also include a number of nineteenth- and twentieth-century texts. French is the working language for about half of the lectures and tutorials in the second and third years. Essays in French, along with prose composition and translation from French, make up the remainder of the syllabus.

In French Studies A, an introduction is given to the early history of the French language, and selected texts of the medieval period are studied. In French Studies B, a study is made of the sixteenth century, primarily through selected texts of the period.



Candidates for the degree with honours in French, after taking French Language and Literature I, go on in their second and third years to French Language and Literature II and III, together with French Studies A and B. The fourth-year syllabus comprises literature of the twentieth century, a special modern study (in 1969, the cinema), selected medieval texts, advanced exercises in literary commentary, substantial essays, prose composition and translation from French into English.

For admission to French Language and Literature I the prerequisite is French, Level II at the Higher School Certificate Examination, or a pass at the same standard at an equivalent examination. Students who have not reached this standard may be admitted only by special permission of the Head of the Department; they may be required to take an entrance test.

Students enrolling for French Studies A must have a knowledge of Latin; those who have not studied Latin before coming to the University are advised to take Latin Ia as one of their first-year units. Except by special permission of the Head of the Department, a pass in French Language and Literature I is a prerequisite for French Studies A, as also for French Studies B.

In all units, work done during the year will be taken into account in the determination of examination results. Any student who fails to hand in the set essays by the due dates, or to participate regularly in the weekly exercises and discussions, may be excluded from the Annual Examination.

### FOR THE PASS DEGREE

The major is French Language and Literature I, II and III, in that order. The sub-majors are: (a) French Language and Literature I and II, in that order; (b) French Studies A and B, in either order. The single units are: French Language and Literature I, French Studies A, and French Studies B.

#### French Language and Literature I

Three lectures and two tutorials a week throughout the year.

**SYLLABUS:** (a) Introduction to French versification and study of selected poems; (b) study of selected prose texts; (c) translation from French into English; (d) translation from English into French; (e) free composition; and (f) phonetics, conversation and dictation.

#### PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Boase, A. M. (ed.), *The Poetry of France*, vol. III: 1800-1900, University Paperback.

Anouilh, J., *La Sauvage-L'Invitation au Château*, Livre de Poche.

Mauriac, F., *Thérèse Desqueyroux*, Livre de Poche Université.

Pagnol, M., *La Gloire de mon père*, Harrap.

Saint-Exupéry, A. de, *Vol de nuit*, Livre de Poche Université.

EXAMINATION: Three three-hour papers (the first on translation from French into English, prepared and unseen; the second on translation from English into French and free composition; the third on the prescribed books); tests in phonetics, reading aloud, conversation and dictation.

### French Language and Literature II

Three lectures and two tutorials a week throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: (a) Literature of the seventeenth or eighteenth century (in alternate years); (b) selected texts of the nineteenth and twentieth centuries; (c) essays in French; (d) translation from French into English; (e) translation from English into French; and (f) discussions in French and dictation.

#### PRESCRIBED BOOKS (1969)

Lagarde, A. & Michard, L., *XVIIIe siècle*, Bordas.

Marivaux, *Le Jeu de l'Amour et du hasard*, Bordas.

Beaumarchais, *Le Barbier de Séville*, *Le Mariage de Figaro*, Bordas.

Montesquieu, *Lettres persanes*, Classiques Garnier.

Prévost (l'abbé), *Histoire du chevalier Des Grieux et de Manon Lescaut*, Classiques Garnier.

Voltaire, *Lettres philosophiques*, Blackwell; *Romans et contes*, Classiques Garnier.

Rousseau, J.-J., *Les Rêveries du promeneur solitaire*, Classiques Garnier.

Stendhal, *Le Rouge et le Noir*, Garnier-Flammarion.

Baudelaire, C., *Les Fleurs du mal*, Classiques Garnier.

Gide, A., *L'Immoraliste*, Livre de Poche.

Romains, J., *Knock*, Livre de Poche.

Camus, A., *L'Etranger*, Livre de Poche Université.

Ionesco, E., *Rhinocéros*, Gallimard.

Saint-Exupéry, A. de, *Vol de Nuit*, Livre de Poche Université.

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper on translation from French into English and from English into French; two three-hour papers on the literature of the seventeenth or eighteenth century; one three-hour paper on the nineteenth- and twentieth-century texts; tests in spoken French, reading aloud and dictation.

### French Language and Literature III

Three lectures and two tutorials a week throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: As for French Language and Literature II.

#### PRESCRIBED BOOKS (1969)

Lagarde, A. & Michard, L., *XVIIIe siècle*, Bordas.

Marivaux, *Le Jeu de l'Amour et du hasard*, Bordas.

Beaumarchais, *Le Barbier de Séville*; *Le Mariage de Figaro*, Bordas.

Montesquieu, *Lettres persanes*, Classiques Garnier.

- Prévost (l'abbé) *Histoire du chevalier Des Grieux et de Manon Lescaut*, Classiques Garnier.
- Voltaire, *Lettres philosophiques*, Blackwell; *Romans et contes*, Classiques Garnier.
- Rousseau, J.-J., *Les Rêveries du promeneur solitaire*, Classiques Garnier.
- Baudelaire, C., *Les Fleurs du mal*, Classiques Garnier.
- Flaubert, G., *Madame Bovary*, Garnier-Flammarion.
- Alain-Fournier, *Le Grand Meaulnes*, Livre de Poche Université.
- Proust, M., *Du Côté de Chez Swann*, Livre de Poche.
- Gide, A., *Les Caves du Vatican*, Livre de Poche.
- Giraudoux, J., *Intermezzo*, Livre de Poche.
- Romains, J., *Knock*, Livre de Poche.
- Sartre, J.-P., *La Nausée*, Livre de Poche Université.

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper on translation from French into English and from English into French; two three-hour papers on the literature of the seventeenth or eighteenth century; one three-hour paper on the nineteenth- and twentieth-century texts; tests in spoken French, reading aloud and dictation.

### French Studies B

This unit will be offered in 1969 and alternate years.

Two lectures and one tutorial a week throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: The literature and language of the sixteenth century; the Renaissance in France.

#### PRESCRIBED BOOKS

- Boase, A. M. (ed.), *The Poetry of France*, vol. I, 1400-1600, Methuen.
- Marot, *Poésies choisies*, Classiques Larousse.
- Du Bellay, *Œuvres choisies*, Classiques Larousse.
- Ronsard, *Poésies choisies*, 2 vols, Classiques Larousse.
- Rabelais, *Œuvres complètes*, 2 vols, Classiques Garnier.
- Montaigne, *Essais*, 2 vols, Classiques Garnier.
- Garnier, *Les Juifves*, Classiques Garnier.

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers; one on the literature and language of the sixteenth century, and one on prescribed texts.

### French Studies A

This unit will be offered in 1970 and alternate years.

Two lectures and two tutorials a week throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: The literature and civilisation of the Middle Ages and the early history of the French language.

## FOR THE DEGREE WITH HONOURS

## HONOURS SCHOOL IN FRENCH

For the degree with honours in French the course extends over four years and consists of:

- (a) French Language and Literature I, II and III;
- (b) French Studies A and B;
- (c) French IV (Honours); and
- (d) an approved major and two approved single units.

To continue in the Honours School a student must in each year of his course reach a standard satisfactory to the Head of the Department. Admission to the final honours year requires a recommendation by the Head of the Department and is subject to approval by the Faculty.

**First Year**

In their first year prospective honours students take French Language and Literature I, the first part of the other major, and the two single units.

**French II (Honours)**

In their second year honours students take French Language and Literature II, French Studies A *or* B (these units being offered in alternate years), and the second part of the major.

**French III (Honours)**

In their third year honours students take French Language and Literature III, French Studies A *or* B (these units being offered in alternate years), and the third part of the major.

**French IV (Honours)**

Classes to be arranged.

**SYLLABUS:** (a) The novel in the twentieth century; (b) the theatre in the twentieth century; (c) the cinema; (d) selected medieval texts; (e) essays in French on aspects of (a), (b), (c) and (d); (f) translation from French into English and from English into French; and (g) spoken French.

**EXAMINATION:** Six three-hour papers, as follows: (a) translation from French; (b) translation into French; (c) the twentieth-century novel; (d) the twentieth-century theatre; (e) the cinema; (f) medieval texts. In addition, candidates take a dictation test and an oral examination in French on any aspects of the year's work.

## FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ARTS

Persons who have been awarded first or good second class honours at the final examination for the degree of Bachelor of Arts with honours in French may proceed at once to the master's degree by thesis. The subject of the thesis must

be approved by the Head of the Department. The candidate receives guidance from his supervisor in critical and bibliographical method, and is expected to furnish progress reports on his work at regular intervals. The thesis is to be written in French, and the candidate may also be required to present himself for an oral examination on it.

Other persons who wish to be accepted as candidates for the master's degree may be admitted to a qualifying course, the details of which are determined by the Head of the Department.

## GENERAL LINGUISTICS\*

### INTRODUCTION

The courses in linguistics aim at acquainting students with the main problems and achievements in the systematic study of language. They are designed to give students a training in the methods of linguistic research and teaching. Both descriptive and historical linguistics are emphasised.

The first year of study offers an introduction to the subject, followed by intensive work on phonetics and phonemics. General Linguistics A is mainly devoted to morphology and syntax, while General Linguistics B concentrates on advanced work in phonetics and comparative linguistics.

A fourth year is also available to students who wish to proceed to an honours degree. Honours students are advised to take the required reading tests at an early stage in their study. Books designed for the honours course are marked with an asterisk. Prescribed articles will be indicated in the lectures.

### FOR THE PASS DEGREE

#### **General Linguistics I**

Three lectures and one tutorial a week throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: (a) A rapid survey of the general subject matter of linguistics occupying about the first twenty hours of the course. (b) Intensive work on phonetics. This aims at training the student in the accurate discrimination and recording of speech sounds. The student is introduced to the principles of articulatory and acoustic phonetics. (c) An introduction to the principles of phonemic analysis.

\* Until a Professor of General Linguistics is appointed, General Linguistics for administrative purposes is regarded as part of the Department of German.

## PRESCRIBED BOOKS

- Mitchell, A. G. & Delbridge, A., *The Pronunciation of English in Australia*, A. & R.
- Nida, E. A., *Learning a Foreign Language*, Nat. Council of the Churches of Christ; *Linguistic Interludes*, S.I.L.
- Elson, B. & Pickett, V., *An Introduction to Morphology and Syntax*, S.I.L.
- Gleason, H. A., *An Introduction to Descriptive Linguistics*, Holt, Rinehart & Winston.
- Gray, G. W. & Wise, C. M., *The Bases of Speech*, Harper.
- Moulton, W., *A Linguistic Guide to Language Learning*, Modern Lang. Assn.
- Pedersen, H., *The Discovery of Language*, Indiana U.P.
- Pike, K. L., *Phonemics; Phonetics*, Michigan U.P.
- Trubetzkoy, N. S., *Introduction to Phonological Descriptions*, Nijhoff.
- Westermann, D. & Ward, I. C., *Practical Phonetics for Students of African Languages*, Oxford U.P.
- Gitson, A. C., *An Introduction to the Pronunciation of English*, Edward Arnold.
- Hockett, C. F., *A Course in Modern Linguistics*, Collier-Macmillan.
- Ladefoged, P., *Elements of Acoustic Phonetics*, Oliver & Boyd.
- The Principles of the International Phonetic Association*, I.P.A.

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers.

**General Linguistics A**

This unit will be offered in 1969 and alternate years.

Three lectures a week.

SYLLABUS: (a) More advanced work on phonology; (b) an introduction to grammatical analysis; phrase-structure grammar, transformational grammar and tagmemics.

PRESCRIBED BOOKS: *Note:* Books marked \* are for honours students only.

- Bloomfield, L., *Language*, Allen & Unwin.
- Chomsky, N., *Syntactic Structures*, Mouton.
- Chomsky, N. & Miller, G. A., 'Introduction to the formal analysis of natural languages', in *Handbook of Mathematical Psychology*, ed. Luce, Bush and Galanter, Wiley.
- Cohen, A., *The Phonemes of English*, Nijhoff.
- Fodor, J. A. & Katz, J. J. (ed.), *The Structure of Language*, Prentice-Hall.
- Fries, C. C., *The Structure of English*, Longmans.
- Harris, Z. S., *String Analysis of Sentence Structure*, Mouton.
- Hockett, C. F., *A Course in Modern Linguistics*, Collier-Macmillan; *A Manual of Phonology*, Indiana U.P.

- Jakobson, R. & Halle, M., *Fundamentals of Language*, Mouton.  
 Jespersen, O., *Analytic Syntax*, Munksgaard; *\*The Philosophy of Grammar*, Allen & Unwin.  
 Jones, D., *The Phoneme*, Heffer.  
 \*Joos, M. (ed.), *Readings in Linguistics*, A.C.L.S.  
 Longacre, R., *Grammar Discovery Procedures*, Mouton.  
 Martinet, A., *Phonology as Functional Phonetics—A Functional View of Language*, Oxford U.P.  
 Nida, E. A., *Morphology*, Michigan U.P.; *A Synopsis of English Syntax*, S.I.L.  
 Pike, K. L., 'Discourse analysis and tagmeme matrices', *Oceanic Linguistics*, 3, 5-25, 1964.  
 Postal, P., *Constituent Structure*, Indiana U.P.  
 Roberts, P., *English Syntax*, Harcourt, Brace & World.  
 Trager, G. & Smith, H. L., Jr., *Outline of English Structure*, A.C.L.S.  
 Trubetzkoy, N. S., *Principles of Phonology*, California U.P.  
 Koutsoudas, A., *Writing Transformational Grammars*, McGraw-Hill.

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers.

### General Linguistics B

This unit will be offered in 1970 and alternate years.

Three lectures a week.

SYLLABUS: (a) Introduction to historical and comparative linguistics; phonemic and phonetic change, grammatical and lexical change. Borrowing. Analogy. Reconstruction. Dialectology. Languages in contact. (b) Advanced work in articulatory and acoustic phonetics. Mathematical linguistics.

PRESCRIBED BOOKS: *Note*: Books marked \* are for honours students only.

- \*Hoenigswald, H., *Language Change and Linguistic Reconstruction*, Chicago U.P.  
 \*Kaplan, H. M., *Anatomy and Physiology of Speech*, McGraw-Hill.  
 Malmberg, B., *Structural Linguistics and Human Communication*, Springer.  
 Meillet, A., *The Comparative Method in Historical Linguistics*, Champion.  
 Pike, K. L., *Axioms and Procedures for Reconstructions in Comparative Linguistics*, S.I.L.  
 \*Kurath, H., *Handbook of the Linguistic Geography of New England*, Brown U.P.  
 \*Martinet, A., *Economie des changements phonétiques*, Francke.  
 McIntosh, A., *An Introduction to a Survey of Scottish Dialects*, Nelson.  
 Rothenberg, M., *Speech Spectrograms*, Ann Arbor Publishers.  
 \*Sebeok, T. A., *Current Trends in Linguistics*, Mouton.  
 Sebeok, T. A., *Portraits of Linguists*, Indiana U.P.  
 Vachek, J., *The Linguistic School of Prague*.  
 Weinreich, U., *Languages in Contact*, Mouton.

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers.

**Linguistics Seminar**

This unit may not be offered in 1969.

The Linguistics Seminar, which is held one hour a week throughout the year, is intended to provide an elementary knowledge of linguistics.

## RECOMMENDED READING

Robins, R. H., *General Linguistics*, Longmans.

EXAMINATION: One two-hour paper.

## FOR THE DEGREE WITH HONOURS

## HONOURS SCHOOL IN GENERAL LINGUISTICS

For the degree with honours in linguistics the course extends over four years and consists of:

- (a) General Linguistics I, A, B;
- (b) additional work in phonology as specified below;
- (c) additional work in *either* grammar *or* descriptive *or* historical phonetics as specified below;
- (d) General Linguistics IV (Honours); and
- (e) a major in one language which must be completed by the end of the third year;
- (f) *either* an approved sub-major and two approved single units *or* an approved third major and one approved single unit;
- (g) in addition to the above all honours students are required to pass a reading test in *two* of French, German or Russian before the end of the third year.

Admission to the honours course requires the permission of the Head of the Department.

**General Linguistics I (Honours)**

As for the pass course in General Linguistics I.

**General Linguistics A (Honours)**

The additional honours work will take the form of a weekly seminar which follows the outlines of the pass course, with written exercises but no formal examination. This course is also open to pass students.



**General Linguistics B (Honours)**

The additional honours work consists of a weekly seminar concentrating on work either in grammar (*see* General Linguistics A) or on research methods (*see* General Linguistics B).

**General Linguistics IV (Honours)**

Classes by arrangement.

**SYLLABUS:** (a) Lectures on linguistic research methods once weekly; (b) seminar twice weekly on problems in contemporary linguistics; (c) seminar once weekly involving a survey of a particular language area.

**BOOKS:** To be set individually.

**EXAMINATION:** Four three-hour papers covering: (a) phonetics and phonemics; (b) morphology and syntax; (c) historical linguistics; (d) the area of specialisation covered during the honours year.

Students are also required to write a thesis on an approved topic and to pass an oral examination.

**FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ARTS**

The Course for the degree of Master of Arts in General Linguistics will be open to three categories of candidates:

- (a) those with a degree of Bachelor of Arts with at least second class honours in General Linguistics;
- (b) those with a degree of Bachelor of Arts with third class honours or a pass degree of Bachelor of Arts in General Linguistics;
- (c) those with a degree of Bachelor of Arts (Oriental Studies) with a major in General Linguistics.

The candidates in the first category will be required to complete:

- (a) a paper dealing with some aspect of linguistic theory involving wide reading in primary sources; and
- (b) a thesis dealing with original investigation of some part of the structure of a given language. This work could be completed in not less than a year after completion of the course for the degree of Bachelor of Arts. The subject of the thesis must be approved by the Head of the Department.

Candidates in the second and third categories will be required to complete a qualifying course prescribed by the Head of the Department. They will then be eligible to commence the work outlined in the preceding paragraph. Such candidates will require not less than two years to complete the course for the degree of Master of Arts.

All candidates are required to attend classes relevant to their subject of study and to submit progress reports at regular intervals.

## GEOGRAPHY

A. T. A. LEARMONTH, M.A., Ph.D. (Edin.)

*Professor and Head of the Department*

### INTRODUCTION

Geography is concerned with areal distribution patterns of physical and human elements in the landscape, and their inter-relationships if any. The physical environment is basic to this study and whatever the advanced student's final choice of specialism a considerable part of his courses deals with the surface of the land and the prevailing weather and climate which model this surface, clothe it in varying degrees with soils and vegetation, and play a part in the activities of man and other animals upon it. On the other hand the varieties of social organisation among different human groups have resulted in differentiated modes of use of the available resources; human factors underlying geographical patterns are therefore studied equally with the physical basis, in lectures and reading, in the laboratory and in the field. Cartography is a vital tool and statistical techniques are increasingly used as a basis for mapping or to test the significance of findings. Geography now finds practical application in the task of mapping and evaluating land resources as a basis for their effective utilisation and development, while the consideration of man-land relationships provides a basis for the study of the problems of conservation.

There are seven units of geography at the pass degree level, available as follows:

|                                    |  |
|------------------------------------|--|
| Geography I                        | As a single unit or as the beginning of a major or sub-major, with any of the following:   |
| Physical Geography                 | taken in any order to complete a major or a sub-major;   |
| Human Geography                    | taken in any order to complete a major or a sub-major, or as a single unit (second and third year students only except with the approval of the Faculty), or as the first unit in a major or sub-major, again with the approval of the Faculty;  |
| Regional Geography of Monsoon Asia |  |
| Regional Geography of Australasia  |  |
| Applied Geography                  | to complete a major which will include one unit of non-regional geography in addition to Geography I;  |
| Economic Geography                 | this unit for students of economics ( <i>see</i> page 214) may be taken subject to prerequisites, as a single unit or as part of a sub-major with Geography I. It may not count towards a degree which includes the units Regional Geography of Monsoon Asia or Regional Geography of Australasia. |

**LABORATORY WORK:** Three hours each week is required of *all* students in pass degree units except Economic Geography; it is arranged according to the year of study in geography as Geography I Laboratory, Geography II Laboratory, and Geography III Laboratory. Students taking a major are required to complete these three laboratory classes, but students taking more than a major in more than three years are not required to complete more than these three laboratory classes.

**FIELD-WORK** is a compulsory part of several of the courses. Up to ten days a unit will be carried out in conjunction with (a) the three laboratory classes noted above, and (b) the student's particular choice of units, as far as practicable. Camping is often necessary. Cost to students will be mainly for food, and for hotel accommodation where necessary. Transport will normally be provided for field-work, but students may be required to arrange their own transport to a field centre.

**DISTINCTION:** All Geography I students are automatically regarded as distinction candidates, their rating in this matter to be determined by the final examination. With the approval of the Head of the Department students may take each of the other units at distinction level. Distinction students may be required to attend additional tutorials for this purpose and will be expected to read more widely in the same field.

**PRELIMINARY READING:** Course lists include items marked with an asterisk, knowledge of which is assumed at the beginning of the course.

**PRESCRIBED BOOKS:** The books cited are complemented by considerable reading from monographs and journal articles. Students are expected to build up their own library on a scale appropriate to their individual interests; many students will invest more wisely if they get to know the books through library copies before buying their own copy, to avoid overlapping works at similar levels.

**EXAMINATIONS:** For the pass degree, one three-hour paper, with one additional three-hour paper for each unit from second and third year distinction (i.e. intending honours) students. Satisfactory completion of practical work and all other class assignments is required, and all of this will be assessed along with the examination, being assessed on a basis of one-third of the total possible marks. Any student who fails to hand in set work by the due dates and to participate in field excursions, may be excluded from the Annual Examination.

**CHOICE OF UNITS:** Geography I is a broad preliminary survey. The subsequent 'systematic' units (Physical Geography, Human Geography and Applied Geography) require a good deal of laboratory and field-work, along with knowledge of related fields (e.g. biology, geology, physics for Physical Geography, economics, demography, sociology, social anthropology for Human Geography). The other units, of equal weight, place rather more emphasis on library and essay work.

Students whose interests come to lie especially on the human side of the subject are recommended to include in their degree one or more units in economics, history or economic history, statistics, political science, psychology, a foreign language. Those whose bias is towards physical geography are recommended to include units in botany, geology, or zoology.

Students who wish to become practising geographers are recommended to take the honours course (*see* page 103).

Students who completed Geography II in 1965, please *see* page 95 of the 1968 Faculty Handbook.

## FOR THE PASS DEGREE

### Geography I

Two lectures and one tutorial, and three hours of laboratory work each week, throughout the year.

**SYLLABUS:** The elements of physical geography, including geomorphology and climatology. Principles of human geography. Elements of cartography and map interpretation. Lectures, tutorials, laboratory and field-work will be integrated, with particular emphasis on problems and methods.

**LABORATORY:** An introduction to the study of maps, their analysis and their use in the field. Selected statistical and survey methods. Continuous attendance for the full period of each practical class is essential; students encountering a time-table clash should not enrol for two overlapping classes without making special arrangements.

**FIELD-WORK:** Students must participate in field excursions and complete the assignments arising from them. Field excursions form an integral part of the course and will be held up to five days during the session; costs to students are normally quite small. Distinction students may have up to five additional days field-work at a cost of up to \$20.

**BOOKS:** *Note:* Books marked \* are preliminary reading and are cheap enough to buy. Lists of prescribed books will be issued in class.

\*Jones, E., *Human Geography*, Chato & Windus.

\*Dury, G. H., *The Face of the Earth*, Penguin.

\*Laut, P., *Agricultural Geography*, Nelson.

\*Rose, A. J., *Patterns of Cities*, Nelson.

\*Mathieson, R. S., *The Geography of Manufacturing*, Nelson.

\*Tweedie, A., *Water and the World*, Nelson.

\*A good atlas, e.g. *The Oxford Atlas*, or *Bartholomew's Advanced Atlas*, or *Philip's University Atlas*, or *Prentice-Hall's World Atlas*, or *Faber's World Atlas* or *Goode's World Atlas*.

LABORATORY MATERIAL: A number of topographical map sheets, which will be supplied by the Department, will be used for practical exercises. Students will be expected to supply their own pencils, instruments and paper.

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper.

### Human Geography

Three lectures and one tutorial each week throughout the year. (See page 97 for laboratory and field-work requirements.)

SYLLABUS: Three approximately equal parts comprising studies in social, economic and political geography.

(a) *Social Geography*. Selected themes from demographic and medical geography, settlement geography notably urban geography and sociological geography.

(b) *Economic Geography*. Mainly concentrating on geographical aspects of economic development in both advanced and underdeveloped countries, on location analysis of agriculture, and both manufacturing and service industries.

(c) *Political Geography*. A survey of the political geography of Australasia and the South-west Pacific is made the springboard for a discussion of a possible theoretical framework for this branch of geography.

BOOKS: *Note:* Books marked \* are preliminary reading.

#### *Social Geography:*

\*McArthur, N. M., *Introducing Population Statistics*, Oxford U.P.

\*Zelinski, W., *A Prologue to Population Geography*, Prentice-Hall.

Clarke, J. A., *Population Geography*, Pergamon.

\*Gottmann, J. & Harper, R. A. (eds.), *Metropolis on the Move*, Wiley.

#### *Economic Geography:*

\*Estall, R. C. & Buchanan, R. O., *Industrial Activity and Economic Geography*, Hutchinson.

\*Chisholm, M., *Rural Settlement and Land Use*, Hutchinson.

McCarty, H. H. & Lindberg, J. B., *A Preface to Economic Geography*, Prentice-Hall.

Zimmermann, E. W., *World Resources and Industries*, Harper; (also paperback, ed. H. L. Hunker)

Hoover, E., *The Location of Economic Activity*, McGraw-Hill.

Dunn, E. S., *The Location of Agricultural Production*, Florida U.P.

Fryer, D. W., *Geography of Economic Development*, McGraw-Hill.

**Political Geography:**

Jackson, W. A. D., *Politics and Geographic Relationships*, Prentice-Hall.

\*Rose, A. J., *Dilemmas Down Under*, Van Nostrand.

Wolfe, R. I., *Transportation and Politics*, Van Nostrand.

de Blij, H. J., *Systematic Political Geography*, Wiley.

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper.

**Physical Geography**

Three lectures and a tutorial each week throughout the year. (See page 97 for laboratory and field-work requirements.)

SYLLABUS: The course consists of work in geomorphology, climatology, and biogeography (including soil geography) in approximately equal parts.

LABORATORY: The practical work includes the study of maps and air photographs showing landforms and patterns of soil and vegetation; surveying and cartographic techniques associated with geomorphology, soils geography, biogeography and climatology.

FIELD-WORK: Students must participate in field excursions and survey classes which form an integral part of the course. These are held mainly at week-ends and during the vacation, and may occupy up to ten days during the session.

BOOKS: *Note:* Books marked \* are preliminary reading.

\*Dury, G. H., *The Face of the Earth*, Penguin.

\*Thornbury, W. D., *Principles of Geomorphology*, Wiley.

\*Trewartha, G. T., *The Earth's Problem Climates*, Methuen.

\*Eyre, S. R., *Vegetation and Soils: A World Picture*, Edward Arnold.

Bird, E. C. F., *Coasts*, A.N.U.P.

Cotton, C. A., *Landscape*, Cambridge U.P.

Leopold, L. B. et. al., *Fluvial Processes in Geomorphology*, Freeman.

Haurwitz, B. & Austin, J. M., *Climatology*, McGraw-Hill.

Geiger, R., *The Climate near the Ground*, Oxford U.P.

Sellers, W. D., *Physical Climatology*, Chicago, U.P.

Polunin, N., *An Introduction to Plant Geography*, Longmans.

Dansereau, P., *Biogeography*, Ronald.

Leeper, G. W., *Introduction to Soil Science*, Melbourne U.P.

Stephens, C. G., *A Manual of Australian Soils*, C.S.I.R.O.

Clarke, G. R., *The Study of the Soil in the Field*, Oxford U.P.

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper.

**Applied Geography**

This unit is designed as the third unit of a major, following on Geography I and Physical or Human Geography. The course will comprise each year a selected number of fields of application of physical and human geography

including conservation of natural resources, hydrological aspects of climatology, land use planning, urban development, market and transport rationalisation and regional planning. Reading lists will be provided at the outset of the course. (See page 97 for laboratory and field-work requirements.)

books: *Note:* Books marked \* are preliminary reading.

\*Jackson, J. N., *Surveys for Town and Country Planning*, Hutchinson.  
Friedman, J. & Alonso, W., *Regional Development and Planning*, M.I.T.

### Regional Geography of Monsoon Asia

This unit will be offered in 1970 and alternate years.

Two lectures and one tutorial a week. (See page 97 for laboratory and field-work requirements.)

SYLLABUS: A systematic analysis of landforms, climate, biogeography and soils geography, and of population, settlement and economic geography with special reference to development programmes, and regional analyses of selected areas.

books: *Note:* Books marked \* are preliminary reading.

\*East, W. G. & Spate, O. H. K., *The Changing Map of Asia*, Methuen.  
\*Dury, G. H., *The Face of the Earth*, Penguin.  
\*Hare, F. K., *The Restless Atmosphere*, Hutchinson.  
Ginsburg, N. (ed.), *The Pattern of Asia*, Constable.  
Isida, R., *A Geography of Japan*, Kokusai Bunka Shinkokai.  
Cressey, G. B., *Land of the 500 Millions*, McGraw-Hill.  
Spate, O. H. K. & Learmonth, A. T. A., *India and Pakistan*, Methuen.  
Fisher, C. A., *South East Asia*, Methuen.  
Hall, R. B., *Japan*, Van Nostrand.  
Campbell, R. D., *Pakistan*, Van Nostrand.  
Shabad, T., *China's Changing Map*, Methuen.  
Burling, R., *Hill Farms and Padi Fields*, Prentice-Hall.

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper.

### Regional Geography of Australasia

Two lectures and one tutorial a week.

SYLLABUS: A systematic analysis of landforms, climate, biogeography and soils geography, and of population settlement and economic geography with special reference to problems of conservation, land potential and regional theory and analysis. (See page 97 for laboratory and field-work requirements.)

books: *Note:* Books marked \* are preliminary reading.

\*C.S.I.R.O., *The Australian Environment*, Melbourne U.P.  
\*Taylor, T. G., *Australia*, Methuen.

\*Rose, A. J., *Dilemmas Down Under*, Van Nostrand.

*Commonwealth of Australia Yearbook* 1968.

*New Zealand Yearbook*, latest issue.

International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, *The Economic Development of the Territory of Papua and New Guinea*.

Isard, W., *Location and Space-Economy*, Wiley.

Hunter, A., *The Economics of Australian Industry*, Melbourne U.P.

**EXAMINATION:** One three-hour paper.

### **Economic Geography**

This unit will be offered in 1970 and alternate years.

Two lectures and one tutorial a week throughout the year. This is regarded normally as a third year unit. It cannot be counted as a unit towards a degree which includes either Regional Geography of Monsoon Asia or Regional Geography of Australasia. Economics II must be passed before or taken concurrently with it.

**SYLLABUS:** A short introduction to geographical data and viewpoints is followed by a study of economic development in the countries of the Western Pacific and Southern Asia with particular attention to the significance and character of their natural resources; the part played by these resource patterns in past and prospective developments in agriculture, manufacturing and trade; the nature and problems of population distribution, growth and movements within the area in relation to economic development.

See restrictions and prerequisites notation page 177. This unit is taught partly in association with the Regional Geography of Monsoon Asia and the Regional Geography of Australasia units.

#### **PRELIMINARY READING**

Spate, O. H. K. & East, W. G., *The Changing Map of Asia*, Methuen.

Andrews, J., *Australia's Resources and their Utilization*, Sydney U.P.

#### **REFERENCE BOOKS**

Wadham, S., Wilson, R. K. & Wood, Joyce, *Land Utilization in Australia*, Melbourne U.P.

Hunter, A., *The Economics of Australian Industry*, Melbourne U.P.

Department of National Development, *Atlas of Australian Resources*.

United Nations, *ECAFE Reports*.

Ginsburg, N. (ed.), *The Pattern of Asia*, Constable.

Thompson, W. S., *Population and Progress in the Far East*, Chicago U.P.

Lee, D. H. K., *Climate and Economic Development in the Tropics*, Harper.

Spate, O. H. K. & Learmonth, A. T. A., *India and Pakistan*, Methuen.

**EXAMINATION:** One three-hour paper for pass students, two three-hour papers for distinction students. Performance in essay and class work will be taken into account at the Annual Examination.



## FOR THE DEGREE WITH HONOURS

*First Year:* There is no additional formal work in the first year although wider and deeper reading will be expected on the ground covered by the Geography I course. There is also a special field excursion for potential honours candidates. Costs may be to \$20. Each student will enrol for a normal first year of four units: Geography I and three others.

*Second and Third Year:* After electing for an honours course in Geography, normally at the beginning of second year, the course will then comprise four units chosen from:

- Physical Geography
- Human Geography
- Regional Geography of Monsoon Asia (in 1970 and alternate years)
- Regional Geography of Australasia
- Applied Geography

The chosen units must be taken at distinction level.

In the second and third years of full-time study or their equivalent for part-time students the candidate will normally take the second and third units of the supporting major.

**EXAMINATION:** Distinction, i.e. intending honours candidates will take the extra papers already noted in their second and third years of study.

**CHOICE OF UNITS** (*see* page 97): Before entering Geography IV., candidates will be required to satisfy the Head of the Department of their knowledge of at least one approved foreign language appropriate to their interests in the subject, and will be required to pass a test conducted by the Department, consisting of a translation of a geographical text into English. Details will be arranged by the Head of the Department.

**Geography IV (Honours)**

This is a year of intensive training for approved honours candidates, with considerable individual and group field-work, a thesis, and an opportunity to specialise by the selection of three courses from within two groups of systematic physical and systematic human branches of geography, as well as to consider the philosophy and methodology of geography as a whole. In detail:

(a) group field-work under supervision in the last two weeks of the summer vacation and the first four weeks of the First Term, normally in the Canberra area.

(b) Compulsory seminar course on the theory and practice of geography.

## PRELIMINARY READING

Hartshorne, R., *Perspectives on the Nature of Geography*, Rand McNally.  
 Chorley, R. J. & Haggett, P., *Frontiers in Geographical Teaching*, Methuen.

(c) Three courses to be chosen from two groups, at least one course from each group. These groups at present comprise:

## PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY

## PRESCRIBED BOOKS

*Geomorphology:*

Davis, W. M., *Geographical Essays*, Dover.  
 Scheidegger, A. C., *Theoretical Geomorphology*, Springer.  
 Leopold, L. B. et. al., *Fluvial Processes in Geomorphology*, Freeman.

*Climatology:*

Sellers, W. D., *Physical Climatology*, Chicago U.P.  
 Budyko, M. I., *The Heat Balance of the Earth's Atmosphere*, U.S. Dept of Commerce.

*Biogeography:*

Good, R., *Geography of Flowering Plants*, Longmans.  
 Danserau, P. M., *Biogeography*, Ronald.  
 Cain, S. A., *Foundations of Plant Geography*, Harper.  
 Braun-Blaunquet, J., *Plant Sociology*, tr. G. D. Fuller and H. S. Conrad.

## HUMAN GEOGRAPHY

PRESCRIBED BOOKS: *Note:* Books marked \* are preliminary reading.

*Economic Geography:*

Isard, W., *Location and Space-Economy; Regional Analysis*, Wiley.  
 \*Chisholm, M., *Settlement and Land Use*, Hutchinson.  
 Estall, R. C. & Buchanan, R. O., *Industrial Activity and Rural Economic Geography*, Hutchinson.

*Political Geography:*

de Blij, H. J., *Systematic Political Geography*, Wiley.  
 \*Moodie, A. E., *Geography behind Politics*, Hutchinson.  
 East, W. G. & Moodie, A. E., *The Changing World*, Harrap.  
 Boggs, S. W., *International Boundaries: A Study of Boundary Functions and Problems*, Columbia U.P.  
 Gottman, J., *La Politique des Etats et leur Géographie*, Colin.

*Social Geography:*

Sorre, M., *Les Fondments de la Géographie Humaine*, Colin.  
 Beaujeu-Garnier, J., *Geography of Population*, Longmans.

These courses will begin after the field-work mentioned in (a) above and will conclude at the end of the second term.

(d) A dissertation. This will normally be an essay on a few hundred square miles of country perhaps near the candidate's home, but approved systematic topics on wider areas may be permitted in some circumstances. It will be limited to 10,000 words and will normally be based on individual field-work undertaken in the August vacation. The candidate must meet his own expenses for field-work. A thesis must be handed in by the end of the sixth week of the third-term.

**EXAMINATION:** Courses and seminar work, along with group and individual field-work during the Geography IV (Honours) year, will be assessed, by tests where necessary, in the course of the academic year. All these assessments will be valued as a total of two units, the thesis as two units, and the final examination as two units, giving an overall total of six units. The final examination will consist of two three-hour essay papers covering the whole field of geography as studied through the four years' reading to the honours degree.

#### FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ARTS

A graduate with at least second class honours in geography—or exceptionally in a cognate discipline—may proceed directly to the master's degree by thesis on an approved topic (and examination), provided he satisfies the Head of the Department as to his background and competence in the field of study proposed. Students may be required to undertake specified course work, e.g. on research methodology.

#### MASTER OF ARTS—QUALIFYING EXAMINATION

A graduate with a pass degree including at least a major in geography from this or any recognised university may, with the approval of the Head of the Department, proceed to the master's degree by first passing a qualifying examination.

The subjects for the qualifying examination will be prescribed by the Head of the Department after taking into consideration the nature of the work already done and the student's proposed field of study.

#### FOR THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

A graduate with at least second class honours or holding a master's degree in geography—or exceptionally in a cognate discipline—may proceed to a course of study towards the degree of Doctor of Philosophy by thesis. Students may be required to undertake specified course work, e.g. on research methodology.

Candidates should consult the Head of the Department concerning the fields of supervision which will be available in 1969.

## GERMAN

H. KUHN, Dr. Phil. (Zür.)

*Professor and Head of the Department*

### INTRODUCTION

For the pass degree of Bachelor of Arts the Department of German offers a three year course in German Language and Literature of the eighteenth, nineteenth and twentieth centuries, a two year course styled German Studies A and B, in German Language and Literature from the twelfth to the seventeenth century, and two one year courses, Elementary German and German I(s). Elementary German can be combined with either German Language and Literature I or German I(s) into a sub-major, provided the student is prepared to undertake additional work specified by the Department in his second year.

Elementary German is an intensive course for students without any previous knowledge of the language. No native speakers or students who have done a full course of German in high school are admitted. Students who reach credit level in the examinations and wish to proceed to German Language and Literature I are required to study some set books during the long vacation and pass an oral test at the beginning of first term. Students starting with German Language and Literature I must have obtained a second level pass at the New South Wales Higher School Certificate Examination or have reached the same standard at an equivalent examination, or they must be native German speakers.

German I(s) is a course designed for students whose main interests are in the social sciences. Historical and political books take the place of literary texts; the rest of the course is identical with German Language and Literature I. Students desiring to proceed from German I(s) to German Language and Literature II are required to study a number of literary texts during the long vacation and pass an entrance test before being admitted to the second year course.

To be accepted as a candidate for the degree with honours in German Language and Literature, a student must reach at least credit level in German Language and Literature I. The candidate must then take German Language and Literature II and III, with the extra work set down for honours students, and German Studies A and B. The fourth year syllabus offers, in addition to common courses in Gothic, Old High German and Theory of Literature, options for a more literary and a more linguistic orientation. The essence of the course is a deepened study of selected aspects of German language and literature, and the student's special fields of interest are largely taken into account.

Term tests and other work done during the year count towards examination results. Any student who fails to hand in written work by the due dates, or to participate regularly in the weekly language exercises and discussions, may be excluded from the Annual Examination.

## FOR THE PASS DEGREE

The major in German is German Language and Literature I, II and III, in that order. The sub-majors are: (a) German Language and Literature I and II, in that order; (b) Elementary German and German Language and Literature I, in that order; (c) German Studies A and B, in either order. The single units are: German Language and Literature I, Elementary German (subject to the conditions mentioned above), German Studies A, German Studies B. German I(s) may be substituted for German Language and Literature I (subject to the conditions mentioned above if as part of the major or sub-major).

**Elementary German**

Six hours a week throughout the year.

**SYLLABUS:** (a) Grammar and syntax; (b) translation from and into German and free composition; (c) reading of selected texts; (d) phonetics, conversation and dictation; and (e) language laboratory.

**PRESCRIBED BOOKS:** *Note:* Books marked \* are for students intending to proceed to German Language and Literature I.

Taeni-Clyne, *Efficient German*, Macmillan.

*Cassell's New German Dictionary*, rev. Betteridge.

*German Series of Rapid Readers*, ed. Hagboldt, Heath-Chicago (provided by the Department).

Böll, *Abenteuer eines Brotbeutels*, Twentieth Century Texts.

\*Russon, *Complete German Course for First Examination*, Longmans.

*For vacation study:*

\*Frisch, M., *Biedermann und die Brandstifter*, Twentieth Century Texts.

\*Dürrenmatt, F., *Das Versprechen*, ed. L. Forster, Harrap.

**Term Tests:** Written tests in First and Second Term; oral tests in Second and Third Term.

**EXAMINATION:** Three three-hour papers covering: (a) translation from German and free composition; (b) translation into German and comprehension; (c) grammar and syntax.

**German Language and Literature I**

Six hours a week throughout the year.

**SYLLABUS:** (a) Survey of the history of German literature and civilisation; (b) study of selected twentieth-century authors; (c) translation from and into German and free composition; (d) oral work.

**PRESCRIBED BOOKS**

*General:*

Russon, L. J., *Complete Course for First Examinations*, Longmans.

*Cassell's New German Dictionary*, rev. Betteridge.

*Der Sprach-Brockhaus*, Brockhaus.

Farrell, R., *A Dictionary of German Synonyms*, Cambridge U.P.

Kolisko, G. & Yuill, W. E., *Practice in German Prose*, Macmillan.

*The Penguin Book of German Verse*, ed. L. Forster.

*First Term:*

Kusenbergh, *Mal was andres*, Harrap.

Dürrenmatt, F., *Der Besuch der Alten Dame*, Twentieth Century Texts.

Frisch, M., *Andorra*, Twentieth Century Texts.

Brecht, *Der gute Mensch von Sezuan*, Twentieth Century Texts.

Kafka, *Die Verwandlung*, Twentieth Century Texts.

*Second Term:*

Bergengruen, *Das Hornunger Heimweh*, Reclam.

Böll, *Wo warst du, Adam?* Ullstein.

Gaiser, *Schlussball*, Fischer-Bücherei.

Carossa, *Eine Kindheit*, Blackwell (German Texts).

*Third Term:*

Brüder Grimm, *Ausgewählte Kinder und Hausmärchen*, Reclam.

Lettau, *Schwierigkeiten beim Häuserbauen*, dtv sonderreihe.

Walser, *Der Gehülfe*, Fischer-Bücherei.

*Term Tests:* Translation from and into German and oral work.

**EXAMINATION:** Three three-hour papers covering (a) unseen translation and free composition; (b) survey course; (c) twentieth-century literature.

**German I (s)**

This course will be offered only if at least six students enrol for it.  
Six hours a week throughout the year.

**SYLLABUS:** (a) Survey of the history of German literature and civilisation; (b) reading of historical and political texts; (c) translation from and into German and free composition; (d) oral work.

**PRESCRIBED BOOKS:**

Russon, L. J., *Complete German Course for First Examinations*, Longmans.

*Cassell's New German Dictionary*, rev. Betteridge.

*Der Sprach-Brockhaus*, Brockhaus.

Farrell, R., *A Dictionary of German Synonyms*, Cambridge U.P.

Kolisko, G. & Yuill, W. E., *Practice in German Prose*, Macmillan.

*The Penguin Book of German Verse*, ed. L. Forster.

Putzger, *Historischer Schulatlas*, Velhagen & Klasing.

Treue, *Deutsche Geschichte*, Kröner.

*Das Wilhelminische Deutschland, Stimmen der Zeitgenossen*, Fischer-Bücherei

Geiss (ed.), *Juli 1914. Die europäische Krise und der Ausbruch des Ersten Weltkriegs* dtv dokumente.

Hofer (ed.), *Der Nationalsozialismus*, Fischer-Bücherei.

Seraphim (ed.), *Das politische Tagebuch Alfred Rosenbergs Gundgesetz der Bundesrepublik Deutschland* (supplied by the Department).

*Bundesverfassung der Schweizerischen Eidgenossenschaft* (supplied by the Department).

*Term Tests:* Translation from and into German and oral work.

**EXAMINATION:** Three three-hour papers covering: (a) unseen translation and free composition; (b) survey course; (c) German history and politics.

## German Language and Literature II

Five hours a week throughout the year, and an extra weekly two-hour seminar for honours students.

**SYLLABUS:** (a) History of German literature from 1700 to 1830; (b) study of selected works, illustrative of the period treated in the general course; (c) translation from and into German and free composition; (d) oral work.

**PRESCRIBED BOOKS:** *Note:* Books marked \* are for honours students only.

### General:

*Duden: Stilwörterbuch der deutschen Sprache*, Bibliographisches Institut.  
Frenzel, *Daten deutscher Dichtung I: Von den Anfängen bis zur Romantik*, dtv.  
*Hörspiele*, ed. E. Schnabel, Fischer-Bücherei.

*Die Bibel* nach der deutschen Übersetzung Martin Luthers (billige Ausgabe)  
Württembergische Bibelanstalt.

*The Penguin Book of German Verse*, ed. L. Forster.

### First Term:

Lessing, *Dramen, Exempla Classica*.

Goethe, *Götz von Berlichingen, Die Leiden des jungen Werthers*, Reclam.

Schiller, *Kabale und Liebe*, Reclam.

\**Deutsche Dichtung im 18. Jahrhundert*, ed. A. Elschenbroich, Hanser.

### Second Term:

Goethe, *Iphigenie auf Tauris; Die Wahlverwandtschaften*, Reclam; *Faust Part I*, Heath; *Römische Elegien* (text provided by the Department).

\*Goethe, *Gedichte*, Goldmann; *Hermann und Dorothea*, Reclam.

Schiller, *Maria Stuart; Wilhelm Tell*, Reclam.

\*Schiller, *Wallenstein*, Rowohlt Klassiker; *über naive und sentimentalische Dichtung*, Blackwell (German Texts).

### Third Term:

Hölderlin, *Gedichte*, Reclam.

Kleist, *Der zerbrochene Krug*, ed. R. Samuel, Macmillan; *Prinz Friedrich von Homburg*, ed. R. Samuel, Harrap.

Novalis, *Heinrich von Ofterdingen*, Goldmann (Taschenbücher).

\*Hoffmann, *Der goldene Topf*, Reclam.

\*Kleist, *Michael Kohlhaas*, Reclam.

Eichendorff, *Aus dem Leben eines Taugenichts*, Hamburger Lesehefte.

Brentano, *Gedichte*, Reclam.

\*Jean Paul, *Dr. Katzenbergers Badreise*, Reclam.

\*Tieck, *Die verkehrte Welt*, Komedia.

*Term Tests:* Translation from and into German and oral work.

EXAMINATION: Four three-hour papers covering: (a) unseen translation and free composition; (b) prescribed texts; (c) literature. Students taking the course at honours level sit for an additional paper.

### German Language and Literature III

Five hours a week throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: (a) History of German literature from 1830 to the present; (b) study of selected works, illustrative of the period treated in the general course; (c) translation from and into German and free composition; (d) tutorials in German.

PRESCRIBED BOOKS: *Note:* Books marked \* are for honours students only.

*General:*

Frenzel, *Daten deutscher Dichtung II: Vom Biedermeier bis zur Gegenwart*, dtv.  
*Deutschland erzählt*, ed. B.v. Wiese, Fischer-Bücherei.

*The Penguin Book of German Verse*, ed. L. Forster.

*First Term:*

Büchner, *Dantons Tod*, Reclam.

Grillparzer, *König Ottokars Glück und Ende*, Reclam.

Keller, *Die Leute von Seldwyla I*, Goldmann.

Gotthelf, *Die schwarze Spinne*, Blackwell (German Texts).

Meyer, *Der Heilige*, Reclam.

Stifter, *Bunte Steine*, Goldmann (Taschenbücher).

Mörike, *Gedichte*, Reclam.

Fontane, *Effi Briest*, Goldmann (Taschenbücher).

Heine, *Poems*, ed. Webber and Boyd, Blackwell (German Texts).

\*Keller, *Der grüne Heinrich*, Goldmann (Taschenbücher).

\*Hebbel, *Maria Magdalena, Herodes und Marianne*, Reclam.

\*Grillparzer, *Des Meeres und der Liebe Wellen*, Reclam.

*Second Term:*

Hauptmann, *Fuhrmann Henschel, Der Biberpelz*, Propyläen.

Hofmannsthal, *Jedermann*, Fischer (Schulausgabe); *Der Tor und der Tod*, Insel Bücherei.



Mann, Th., *Die Buddenbrooks*, Exempla Classica (or other); *Tonio Kröger*, Blackwell (German Texts).

*Lyrik des Jugendstils*, Reclam.

\*Hofmannsthal, *Der Schwierige*, Fischer-Bücherei.

\*Morgenstern, *Galgenlieder*, dtv.

\*Arthur Schnitzler, ed. J. P. Stern, Cambridge U.P.

\*Hesse, *Der Steppenwolf*, dtv.

\*Mann, Th., *Der Tod in Venedig*, Fischer-Bücherei.

\*Mann, H., *Professor Unrath*, rororo.

Hauptmann, *Bahnwärter Theil*, Reclam.

*Third Term:*

Rilke, *Gedichte*, Reclam.

*Lyrik des expressionistischen Jahrzehnts*, ed. G. Benn, dtv.

Kafka, *Der Prozess*, Exempla Classica.

Brecht, *Mutter Courage und ihre Kinder*, Suhrkamp.

Musil, *Drei Frauen*, rororo.

Zuckmayer, *Des Teufels General*, Fischer (Schulausgabe).

Böll, *Ansichten eines Clowns*, Bücher der Neunzehn.

Kluge, *Lebensläufe*, Fischer-Bücherei.

\*Brecht, *Kalendergeschichten*, rororo.

\*Frisch, *Stiller*, Fischer-Bücherei.

\*Dürrenmatt, *Es steht geschrieben*, Arche.

\*Gaiser, *Am Pass Nascondo*, dtv.

\**Deutsche Lyrik: Gedichte seit 1945*, ed. H. Bingel, dtv.

*Term Tests:* Translation from and into German and oral work.

EXAMINATION: Three three-hour papers covering: (a) unseen translation and free composition; (b) prescribed texts; (c) literature. Students taking the course at honours level sit for an additional paper.

### German Studies A

Three hours a week throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: (a) Middle High German language and literature; (b) study of selected works, illustrative of the period treated in the general course; (c) history of the German language 1; phonology, morphology, vocabulary.

#### PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Bachmann, *Mittelhochdeutsches Lesebuch*, Beer.

Eggers, *Deutsche Sprachgeschichte II: Das Mittelhochdeutsche*, Rowohlt.

*Wolfram von Eschenbach*, ed. A. Leitzmann, 1. Heft (Parzival Buch I-VI)

(Altdeutsche Textbibliothek), Niemeyer, Tübingen.

Wright, *Historical German Grammar*, Oxford U.P.

*Term Tests:* Translation from the prescribed texts in first and second term.

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers.

**German Studies B**

This unit will not be offered in 1969.

Three hours a week throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: (a) German literature from the middle of the fifteenth to the end of the seventeenth century; (b) study of selected works, illustrative of the period treated in the general course; (c) history of the German language II: syntax, word-formation, dialects.

*Term Tests:* Translation from the prescribed texts in first and second term.

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers.

**FOR THE DEGREE WITH HONOURS****HONOURS SCHOOL IN GERMAN**

For the degree with honours in German the course extends over four years and consists of:

- (a) German Language and Literature I, II, III.
- (b) German Studies A and B.
- (c) German IV (Honours); and
- (d) an approved sub-major and two approved single units, or an approved single unit.

**First Year**

In their first year prospective honours students take German Language and Literature I, the first part of the sub-major, and the two single units. To qualify for admission to the Honours School they must reach at least credit level in German Language and Literature I.

**German II (Honours)**

In their second year honours students take German Language and Literature II with the additional work prescribed for honours students, German Studies A or B (these units being offered in alternate years), and the second part of the sub-major.

**German III (Honours)**

In their third year honours students take German Language and Literature III with the additional work prescribed for honours students, German Studies A or B (these units being offered in alternate years).

Admission to German IV (Honours) is at the discretion of the Head of the Department, and normally requires the student to have gained at least credit in the third year.

**German IV (Honours)**

Five hours a week throughout the year.

**SYLLABUS:** (a) History and methods of German literary criticism; (b) stylistics; (c) Gothic and Old High German; (d) one topic for special study and two topics for private study (e.g. detailed study of a genre, movement, major author, or linguistic subject); (e) a thesis bearing on some aspects of German (or Germanic) language or literature (excluding the topics for private study).

**PRESCRIBED BOOKS**

Hempel, *Gotisches Elementarbuch*, Sammlung Göschen.  
*Gotische Texte*, ed. M. Szadrowsky, (Altdeutsche Uebungstexte).  
 Burkhard, *Kleines Althochdeutsches Lesebuch*, Francke (Altdeutsche Uebungstexte).  
 Eggers, *Deutsche Sprachgeschichte I: Das Althochdeutsche*, Rowohlt.  
 Other books set individually.

**EXAMINATION:** Six three-hour papers.

**FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ARTS**

Details will be arranged by the Head of the Department.

**HISTORY**

C. M. H. CLARK, M.A. (Melb.)

*Professor and Head of the Department*

**INTRODUCTION**

Students can study history as part of their work for a degree at the pass level in arts, economics, oriental studies or law. There are seven units available for such students. In the first year they can choose between British History, Ancient History and Modern History A. The second and third year units are American History, Australian History, Indian History and Modern History B. Each may be taken at either second or third year. Students can also take the degree with honours in the Honours School in History (*see* page 117).

Students who have taken the pass degree with a major in history can proceed to the master's degree in two stages (*see* pages 120 to 121).

The following units are taught in the Department of History:

*For pass and honours students:*

- American History
- Ancient History
- Australian History
- British History
- Indian History
- Modern History A
- Modern History B

*For students proceeding to the degree with honours:*

**Historiography**

**Renaissance and Reformation History**

Students proceeding to the pass degree may with the permission of the Head of the Department be admitted to one of these honours courses and receive credit for it towards their degree after passing in the Annual Examination.

**General Requirements**

In all units in history students will be required to submit written work. Students who fail to submit such work by the due dates may be excluded from the Annual Examination. Students are also required to attend tutorial classes and to present prescribed tutorial exercises.

In all units students will be expected to possess the prescribed textbooks as they will be expected to use them both in tutorials and, in some cases, at the Annual Examination.

**American History**

Two lectures and one tutorial a week throughout the year.

**SYLLABUS:** The history of the United States of America, including the colonial period.

Students are required to submit several essays during the year.

**BOOKS:** No prescribed texts. Reading lists will be issued. Students are advised to buy: Morris, R. B., *Encyclopedia of American History*, Harper.

**EXAMINATION:** One three-hour paper at the end of the year. Occasional examinations during the year if necessary.

**Ancient History**

One lecture and one tutorial a week throughout the year, and a fortnightly seminar.

**SYLLABUS:** The history of Mediterranean civilisation up to the establishment of the Roman Empire.

Students are required to submit six 1,000 word tutorial papers and a number of brief seminar notes; there are no longer essays in this unit.

**PRESCRIBED BOOKS**

Childe, V. G., *What Happened in History*, Pelican.

Cowell, F. R., *Cicero and the Roman Republic*, Pelican.

Kitto, H. D. F., *The Greeks*, Pelican.

**EXAMINATION:** The work of each term will be examined separately throughout the year.

**Australian History**

Two lectures and one tutorial a week throughout the year.

**SYLLABUS:** The history of Australia from the eighteenth century to the present.

Students are required to submit two 3,000 word essays during the year.

**PRESCRIBED BOOKS**

Blainey, G., *The Tyranny of Distance*, Sun Books.

Clark, C. M. H., *A Short History of Australia*, Mentor.

Clark, C. M. H. (ed.), *Select Documents in Australian History 1788-1850*,  
*Select Documents in Australian History 1851-1900*, A. & R.

Greenwood, G. (ed.), *Australia, a Social and Political History*, A. & R.

Hancock, W. K., *Australia*, Jacaranda.

Ward, R., *Australia*, Horwitz.

**EXAMINATION:** One three-hour paper.

**British History**

Two lectures and one tutorial a week throughout the year.

**SYLLABUS:** British history from the eighteenth century to the present.

Students are required to submit two essays during the year.

**PRELIMINARY READING**

Plumb, J. H., *England in the Eighteenth Century*, Pelican.

Thomson, D., *England in the Nineteenth Century*; *England in the Twentieth Century*, Pelican.

**PRESCRIBED BOOKS**

Williams, E. N., *The Eighteenth Century Constitution 1688-1815*, Cambridge U.P.

Harrison, J. F. C., *Society and Politics in England 1780-1960*, Harper.

Kitson Clark, G., *The Making of Victorian England*, Methuen.

Pelling, H., *Modern Britain*, Nelson.

**EXAMINATION:** One three-hour paper.

**Indian History**

Two lectures and one tutorial a week throughout the year.

**SYLLABUS:** The European Period, and the making of India and Pakistan.

Students are required to submit two 3,000 word essays during the year.

**PRELIMINARY READING**

Moraes, F., *India Today*, Collier-Macmillan.

Spear, P., *India, Pakistan and the West*, Oxford U.P.

Strachey, John, *The End of Empire*, Gollancz.

Tinker, H., *India and Pakistan*, Praeger.

Wint, Guy, *The British in Asia*, Faber.

## PRESCRIBED BOOKS

De Bary, W. T., *Sources of the Indian Tradition*, Columbia U.P.  
 Phillips, C. H., *The Evolution of India and Pakistan 1858-1947*, Oxford U.P.  
 Smith, V. A., *The Oxford History of India*, 3rd ed., Oxford U.P., 1958.  
 Woodruff, Philip, *The Men who Ruled India*, 2 vols, Cape.

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper.

**Modern History A**

Two lectures and one tutorial a week throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: A study of the rise and spread of Christianity from the beginnings of the Christian era to the age of the Reformation.

Students are required to submit two essays during the year.

## PRELIMINARY READING

Trevor-Roper, H., *The Rise of Christian Europe*, Thames & Hudson.

## PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Bethenson, H. (ed.), *Documents of the Christian Church*, Oxford U.P.  
 Barry, C. J. (ed.), *Readings in Church History*, vol. I, Newman Press.  
 Stevenson, J. (ed.), *A New Eusebius*, S.P.C.K.  
 Hughes, P., *A History of the Church*, vol. I, Sheed & Ward.  
 Deanesly, M., *A History of the Medieval Church*, Methuen.

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper.

**Modern History B**

Two lectures and one tutorial a week throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: A survey of revolutionary upheaval from the late eighteenth to mid-twentieth century. Emphasis will be placed upon the French Revolution of 1789, and upon the socialist and fascist movements in Germany, Russia and China in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries.

Students are required to submit two 3,000 word essays during the year.

## PRELIMINARY READING

Rudé, G., *Revolutionary Europe 1783-1815*, Fontana.  
 Wilson, E., *To the Finland Station*, Fontana.  
 Snow, E., *Red Star Over China*, Random House.

## PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Stewart, J. H., *A Documentary Survey of the French Revolution*, Collier-Macmillan.  
 Hampson, N., *A Social History of the French Revolution*, Routledge.  
 Marx, K., *Selected Works*, Foreign Languages Publishing House, Moscow.  
 Pinson, K. S., *Modern Germany*, Macmillan.

Lenin, V. I., *Selected Works*, Foreign Languages Publishing House, Moscow.  
 Schwartz, B., *Chinese Communism and the Rise of Mao*, Harvard U.P.  
 Mao Tse-tung, *Selected Works*, Foreign Languages Press, Peking.

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper.

## FOR THE DEGREE WITH HONOURS

### HONOURS SCHOOL IN HISTORY

The course for the degree with honours in the Honours School in History comprises:

- (a) at least *one* of the following units passed with high distinction or distinction:
- Ancient History
  - British History
  - Modern History A;
- (b) *four* of the following units taken at honours level with passes at credit grade or higher in all four:
- American History
  - Australian History
  - Indian History
  - Medieval History (not available in 1969)
  - Modern History B
  - Renaissance and Reformation History;
- (c) *either* an approved major and an approved single unit, taken at pass level;  
*or* an approved sub-major and two approved single units, taken at pass level;  
*or* two approved sub-majors taken at pass level;
- (d) History IV as prescribed from year to year by the Head of the History Department;
- [In 1969, History IV comprises:
- Historiography
  - Special Subject (Weimar and Nazi Germany)
  - A thesis of 15,000 words on an approved topic.]

Except with the permission of the Faculty, no candidate for honours in this school may sit for examination without first completing the essay work prescribed and attending the tutorial classes in the courses of the School. The Head of the Department may allow a change at the end of the first year in the supporting units.

The units chosen for the degree with honours must be approved by the Head of the Department and will normally be taken in the following order:

*First year: one of*

Ancient History

British History

Modern History A; and

at pass level, three other approved units (one of which may be a first-year History unit) chosen in accordance with the above rules.

*Second and third years: at honours level, four of*

American History

Australian History

Indian History

Medieval History (not available in 1969)

Modern History B

Renaissance and Reformation History; and not less than one other approved unit.

*Fourth year: History IV as prescribed in accordance with the above rules.*

#### *Comments*

(a) A candidate who does not achieve the grades of pass prescribed in the above rules may enter or continue in the Honours School only at the express invitation of the Head of the History Department. Students who have completed the first year must be approved by the Head of the Department as candidates for the degree with honours before proceeding in the Honours School. The Head of the Department will normally approve students with at least one high distinction or distinction in a first-year History unit, provided that their general academic record is satisfactory.

(b) A student who has completed the requirements for the degree with honours up to the end of the third year and who does not wish to proceed to the fourth honours year may, with the approval of the Faculty be admitted to the pass degree of Bachelor of Arts.

(c) A student who has attempted to complete the requirements for the degree with honours up to the end of the third year, but has not qualified to enter the fourth honours year may be considered by the Faculty of Arts for admission to the pass degree of Bachelor of Arts.

#### **American History (Honours)**

Lectures and tutorials in American History as for the pass degree, together with additional honours tutorials throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: As for the pass degree, together with more advanced work.

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper in addition to the examinations for the pass degree.

#### **Australian History (Honours)**

Lectures in Australian History as for the pass degree, together with a weekly honours lecture and seminar throughout the year.



SYLLABUS: Special study of the period from about 1880 to the first World War.

BOOKS: No prescribed texts. Reading lists will be issued.

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper in addition to the paper for the pass degree.

### **Historiography**

A weekly tutorial throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: A study of the problems of writing history, of the work of some of the main historians, together with a brief examination of historical writing in Australia from the earliest times to the present day.

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper.

### **Indian History (Honours)**

Lectures in Indian History as for the pass degree, together with a weekly tutorial throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: As for the pass degree, together with more advanced work on the making of India and Pakistan, and documentary study.

BOOKS: As for Indian History.

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper in addition to the paper for the pass degree.

### **Modern History B (Honours)**

Lectures in Modern History B as for the pass degree, together with a weekly tutorial throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: A special study of the history of Russia from Catherine the Great to Stalin.

#### PRELIMINARY READING

Trotsky, L., *The Russian Revolution*, Doubleday.

#### PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Seton-Watson, H., *The Russian Empire 1801-1917*, Oxford U.P.

Florinsky, M., *Russia: a history and an interpretation*, 2 vols, Macmillan.

Pokrovsky, M. N., *Brief History of Russia*, 2 vols, Martin Lawrence.

Lenin, V. I., *Selected Works*, 2 vols, Moscow.

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper in addition to the paper for the pass degree.

**Renaissance and Reformation History**

One lecture and one tutorial a week throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: A history of the renaissance and reformation.

## PRELIMINARY READING

Huizinga, J., *The Waning of the Middle Ages*, Pelican.

## PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Burckhardt, J., *The Civilization of the Renaissance*, Phaidon.

Gilmore, M.P., *The World of Humanism*, Harper.

Mattingly, G., *Renaissance Diplomacy*, Pelican.

Cassirer, E., Kristeller, P. O. & Randall, J. H., *The Renaissance Philosophy of Man*, Harper.

Elton, G. R., *Reformation Europe*, Fontana.

Jedin, H., *A History of the Council of Trent*, Nelson.

## FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ARTS

Students who have received at least second class honours (Division A) in the final examination for the degree with honours in the Honours School in History or its equivalent in an approved university, may proceed to the master's degree by thesis followed where necessary by an oral examination. Students with second class honours (Division B) may be required to take a qualifying examination and would require Faculty approval in order to proceed without it. Students with third class honours would be required to take a qualifying examination. The subject for their thesis must be approved by the Head of the Department.

The thesis must not exceed 60,000 words.

The Head of the Department may with the approval of the Faculty require a student to attend classes in units related to the thesis, and acquire a reading knowledge of any language considered relevant for the thesis.

All students for the degree will be required to attend a discussion class once a fortnight in term time.

## MASTER OF ARTS—QUALIFYING EXAMINATION

Students who have completed at least a major in history at this or another approved university, or who have completed courses which in the opinion of the Head of the Department of History are equivalent to a major in History, may be admitted as a candidate for the master's degree on passing a qualifying examination.

Unless these requirements are varied by the Head of the Department of History, the units of the qualifying examination will be:

- (a) Historiography; and
- (b) the honours sections of another History unit (other than a first-year unit) approved by the Head of the Department; and
- (c) an essay, of not less than 12,000 and not more than 15,000 words, on a subject approved by the Head of the Department.

After passing the qualifying examination they may then proceed to the master's degree by thesis as above.

## MATHEMATICS

A. BROWN, M.A. (Glas.), Ph.D. (Cantab.)

*Professor and Head of the Department of Applied Mathematics*

HANNA NEUMANN, D.Phil., D.Sc. (Oxon.)

*Professor and Head of the Department of Pure Mathematics*

## INTRODUCTION

Mathematics may be studied either for the intellectual pleasure derived from the elegance and precision of its many techniques or because a mastery of some of these techniques provides a powerful tool for solving many of the problems of science, engineering and economics. Because these two aspects of mathematics overlap considerably the Departments are able to offer general courses designed to cater for both these aspects.

## FOR THE PASS DEGREE

The main courses available for the pass degree are Pure Mathematics I, II, III and Applied Mathematics I, II, III. These may be taken concurrently, as two majors, by students specialising in mathematics. Parts of these courses are suitable as subsidiaries for students specialising in other subjects or, in some cases, are prerequisites.

A one-year course, General Mathematics, is offered in the Department of Pure Mathematics. It is designed as a short introduction to mathematical ideas for students who have spent less time on mathematics at school. It is meant to enable students to appreciate the bearing of such ideas and methods on their own principal subject and to understand the mathematical terminology that now occurs in a wide range of contexts.

### FOR THE DEGREE WITH HONOURS

Both Departments offer honours units preparing for the degree with honours in mathematics. The course extends over four years and is of great value to all those who want to go more deeply into the subject and in particular those who may want to proceed to research work in mathematics or the theoretical sciences. The course can be designed in a number of ways leading to specialised work in the fourth year in either pure mathematics or applied mathematics, or in a combination of any two of pure mathematics, applied mathematics and statistics. Besides there is a combined honours degree in pure mathematics and philosophy.

For the honours degree in mathematics students will complete two majors in the first three years including at least one of Pure Mathematics I, II, III and Applied Mathematics I, II, III, subject to the conditions for admission to honours work in pure mathematics, or in applied mathematics, set out below. In addition students must complete two first-year units and one second-year unit. The latter can, with the consent of the Heads of Departments, be replaced by additional work in one or both of the majors. The course must include Pure Mathematics I and either Applied Mathematics I or Statistics II. The fourth year will consist of lectures, readings and seminars on topics of the student's special subject or subjects arranged in consultation with the Heads of the Departments.

Students will be required to pass a test conducted by the Departments, consisting of a translation into English of a mathematical text in French, German, Russian or some other approved language.

For both the pass degree and the honours degree, work done during the year and the results of occasional tests will be taken into account in assessing the final results of each unit. Students whose work during the year is unsatisfactory may be excluded from the Annual Examination.

For the honours degree in pure mathematics and philosophy students must complete a major in pure mathematics and philosophy subject to the general conditions appertaining to honours courses in the Departments of Pure Mathematics and Philosophy. In addition students must complete two first year units, one of which will normally be a science unit, and additional work in pure mathematics and philosophy. The fourth year will consist of lectures, readings and seminars on specialised topics in pure mathematics and philosophy arranged in consultation with the Heads of the Departments.

Details of units offered for the pass and honours degrees are given below in separate entries for the two Departments.

### FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ARTS

Examination for the Master of Arts degree is by thesis and candidates will be required to undertake research and to write a thesis on a topic approved by the Head of the Department. For a full-time student the work for the degree will normally extend over one year.

Candidates will be required to satisfy the Head of the Department, of their knowledge of German, French, Russian or some other approved language and may be required to pass a test conducted by the Department, consisting of a translation of a mathematical text into English.

Details will be arranged by the Heads of the Departments.

### FOR THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

Details will be arranged by the Heads of the Departments.

### DETAILS OF UNITS IN PURE MATHEMATICS

The unit General Mathematics is a terminal course whose successful completion does not qualify for entry into Pure Mathematics II. The units Pure Mathematics I, II, III will consist of 'sections' chosen from the list supplied below so as to meet a student's particular needs. As a rough guide a unit will consist of sections adding up to four periods a week in each term. Students must consult with members of the Department on the selection of each unit. A section marked \* indicates that the section leads deeper into the subject or leads further afield. Often, but not always, the section is more difficult.

#### General Mathematics

**PREREQUISITE:** A pass in Mathematics Level 2S or better in the New South Wales Higher School Certificate or an equivalent qualification.

The unit General Mathematics will consist of an elementary introduction to some of the tools and ideas in common use, including in particular calculus, vector algebra, linear algebra, probability. There will be additional practice classes.

**EXAMINATION:** Various tests will be conducted throughout the year as sections and topics are completed. Some students may be permitted to sit one three-hour paper at the end of the year to improve their result.

#### Pure Mathematics I

##### Pure Mathematics I (Honours)

**PREREQUISITE:** A pass in Mathematics Level 2F or better in the New South Wales Higher School Certificate or some equivalent. A good pass in Mathematics Level 2S may be accepted for entry into the pass course.

These units will consist of an approved selection from the sections set out in the table on page 129 for Pure Mathematics I. The section 'Introduction to Pure Mathematics' is compulsory to these units. Practice classes, and tutorial periods for starred sections, will be arranged.

**EXAMINATION:** Various tests will be conducted throughout the year as sections and topics are completed. Some students may be permitted to sit one three-hour paper at the end of the year to improve their result.

**Pure Mathematics II****Pure Mathematics II (Honours)****Pure Mathematics III****Pure Mathematics III (Honours)**

These units will consist of an approved selection from the sections set out in the table on page 129 for Pure Mathematics II and III subject to the rule that a section which has been taken as part of one unit cannot be taken again as part of another unit. There will be additional tutorial periods.

EXAMINATION: Various tests will be conducted throughout the year as sections and topics are completed. Some students may be permitted to sit one three-hour paper at the end of the year to improve their result.

**HONOURS COURSE IN PURE MATHEMATICS**

For admission to honours work in pure mathematics in the fourth year a student will normally be required to have completed successfully the work for starred sections (*see* the table of sections on page 129) adding up to not less than four periods a week for six terms.

A student who has successfully completed Pure Mathematics II (Honours) and Pure Mathematics III (Honours) will be permitted to count this work as constituting three units towards the requirements of a pass degree.

**Pure Mathematics IV (Honours)**

Starred section and seminars for this unit will be arranged from year to year. A substantial part of the student's work will consist of supervised work on a selected topic and a written report on this work. The student's work throughout the year will be assessed from time to time in various ways.

**DETAILS OF SECTIONS OFFERED IN PURE MATHEMATICS**

The sections are listed term by term and for each term in the order in which they appear in the table on page 129.

Advice on suitable reference books for each section is contained in a book-list which is available on application.

**FIRST TERM:****INTRODUCTION TO PURE MATHEMATICS**

Four lectures a week.

The terminology and notation of elementary logic and set theory. Boolean algebra; isomorphism. Cartesian product of sets. Relations. Graphical treatment of systems of linear equations and inequalities. Equivalence relations and partitions; functions. Algebraic operations; rings and fields. Discussion of the number system; proof by induction. Complex numbers.

**\*TECHNIQUES OF TWO VARIABLE CALCULUS**

One lecture a week.

Some familiarity with calculus as applied to functions of one variable is an essential prerequisite.

**\*AXIOMATIC GEOMETRY**

One lecture a week.

Projective configurations and their relation to algebra.

**CALCULUS 2a**

Two lectures a week.

Functions of several variables, partial derivatives; maxima and minima; Lagrange multipliers. Line integrals, multiple integrals; Jacobians.

**CALCULUS 2b**

Two lectures a week.

Convergence of series and integrals. Differential equations.

**\*REAL ANALYSIS 2**

Two lectures a week.

Various aspects of uniformity of convergence, applied in particular to infinite series and infinite integrals.

Introduction to general topology.

**\*ABSTRACT ALGEBRA**

Two lectures a week.

Fields, rings and integral domains. Homomorphisms and quotient algebras. The adjunction of roots of polynomials. Finite fields.

**UNIFORMITY AND GENERAL TOPOLOGY**

Two lectures a week.

Uniform continuity, uniform convergence of series and integrals and applications. Elements of general topology.

**ADVANCED LINEAR ALGEBRA**

Two lectures a week.

The structure of linear operators.

**\*ADVANCED GENERAL ALGEBRA 1**

Two lectures a week.

Rings, Modules: the language of homological algebra.

**\*FUNCTIONAL ANALYSIS**

Two lectures a week.

Introduction to functional analysis and Banach space techniques with reference to existence theorems in the theory of linear differential equations.

**\* ALGEBRAIC TOPOLOGY 1**

Two lectures a week.

**SECOND TERM:****CALCULUS 1**

Four lectures a week.

Limits. Differentiation and integration. The elementary functions. Taylor's theorem. Differential equations. Applications.

**RECOMMENDED READING**

Toeplitz, O., *The Calculus: A Genetic Approach*, Chicago U.P.

**\*REAL ANALYSIS 1**

Four lectures a week.

Introduction to real-valued functions of a single real variable. Continuity and limits. Differentiability. Principal theorems of differential calculus. Inverse functions. Primitives. Formal description of the definite integral and its properties. The circular, logarithm, exponential, hyperbolic and inverse circular and hyperbolic functions. Partial fractions; systematic determination of primitives. Infinite series and improper integrals. Extrema; mean value theorems; Taylor's expansion. Partial derivatives. Techniques of first-order differential equations.

**COMPLEX CALCULUS**

Two lectures a week.

Differentiation of functions of a complex variable. Conformal mappings. The elementary functions. Complex integration. Residues.



**ABSTRACT ALGEBRA 1**

Two lectures a week.

Algebraic structures (e.g. groups, rings, fields); substructures and quotient (or factor) structures.

PRELIMINARY READING

Sawyer, W. W., *A Concrete Approach to Abstract Algebra*, Freeman.

**GAMES AND LINEAR PROGRAMMING**

(In 1969 and alternate years)

Two lectures a week.

An introduction to the mathematical theory of games and linear programming, with emphasis on existence theory.

**THEORY OF NUMBERS**

(In 1970 and alternate years)

Two lectures a week.

The theory of congruences. Topics selected from the theory of arithmetic functions, quadratic residues, continued fractions, diophantine equations.

**\*LEBESGUE INTEGRATION**

Two lectures a week.

An introduction to the theory of measure and integration.

**\*GALOIS THEORY**

Two lectures a week.

Algebraic fields and the theory of equations.

**DISTRIBUTIONS AND GENERALIZED FUNCTIONS 1**

Two lectures a week.

The theory of Schwartz's distributions.

**INTEGRAL TRANSFORMS**

Two lectures a week.

The study of functions through their integral transforms. Laplace, Fourier, Stieltjes transforms. Examples from the theory of characteristic functions. Solutions of some boundary value problems to illustrate applications.

**\*ADVANCED GENERAL ALGEBRA 2**

Two lectures a week.

Topics in universal, or in homological algebra, or in the theory of group representations.

**\*FOURIER ANALYSIS 1**

Two periods a week.

Fourier Analysis and its ramifications as part of functional analysis.

**\*ALGEBRAIC TOPOLOGY 2**

Two lectures a week.

**THIRD TERM:****GENERAL AND LINEAR ALGEBRA**

Four lectures a week.

Vector space theory, linear equations, linear differential equations.

**\*LINEAR ALGEBRA**

Four lectures a week.

Vector spaces, linear transformations, linear equations. Quadratic forms. Orthogonal transformation.

**ABSTRACT ALGEBRA 2**

Two lectures a week.

Field extensions. Adjunction of roots to polynomials.

**NUMERICAL METHODS**

Two lectures a week.

Appraisal of methods of interpolation, for the approximation of functions, and for the solution of differential equations, with emphasis on the material relevant to programming electronic computers.

**\*COMPLEX ANALYSIS**

Three lectures a week.

The complex plane and extended complex plane. Mappings of the plane. Holomorphic functions. Power series. Elementary functions of a complex variable. Complex integration.

**\*GROUP THEORY**

Two lectures a week.

Sylow theory, generators and relations, abelian groups.

**DISTRIBUTIONS AND GENERALIZED FUNCTIONS 2**

Two periods a week.

The theory of Mikusinski's convolution quotients.

**TOPICS IN ELEMENTARY MATHEMATICS FROM AN ADVANCED VIEWPOINT**

Two lectures a week.

**INTRODUCTION TO GALOIS THEORY**

Two lectures a week.

Algebraic fields and the theory of equations.

**\*FOURIER ANALYSIS 2**

Two lectures a week.

Continuation of Fourier Analysis 1.

**\*DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS**

Two lectures a week.

Existence and uniqueness theorems of differential equations and discussion of singularities.

**HISTORY OF MATHEMATICS**

One lecture a week (non-examination).

Selected topics to be arranged.

In addition there will be fourth-year starred courses and seminars throughout the year (to be arranged).

**TABLE OF SECTIONS OFFERED FOR UNITS IN PURE MATHEMATICS IN 1969**

(Numbers in brackets indicate the number of lecture hours a week)

| Unit  | First Term   | Second Term   | Third Term  |
|---|--|---|---|
| <b>Pure Mathematics I (pass and honours)</b>          | Introduction to pure mathematics (4)<br>Additional work for honours students<br>* Techniques of two variable calculus (1)  | <i>either:</i> Calculus 1 (4)<br><i>or:</i> *Real analysis 1 (4)  | <i>either:</i> General and linear algebra (4)<br><i>or:</i> *Linear algebra (4)   |
| <b>Pure Mathematics II and III (pass and honours)</b> | Calculus 2a (2)<br>Calculus 2b (2)<br>*Axiomatic Geometry(1)<br>*Real analysis 2 (2)<br>*Abstract algebra (2)<br>Uniformity and general topology (2)<br>Advanced linear algebra (2)<br>*Advanced general algebra 1 (2)<br>*Functional Analysis (2)<br>*Algebraic Topology 1(2) | Complex calculus (2)<br>Abstract algebra 1 (2)<br>Games and Linear programming (2)<br>*Lebesgue integration (2)<br>*Galois Theory (2)<br>Distributions and generalized functions 1 (2)<br>Integral transforms (2)<br>*Advanced general algebra 2 (2)<br>*Fourier analysis 1 (2)<br>*Algebraic Topology 2(2) | Abstract algebra 2 (2)<br>Numerical methods (2)<br>*Complex analysis (3)<br>*Group theory (2)<br>Distributions and generalized functions 2 (2)<br>Elementary Mathematics (2)<br>Introduction to Galois theory (2)<br>*Fourier analysis 2 (2)<br>*Differential equations (2)<br>History of mathematics (1) |
| <b>Pure Mathematics IV (Honours)</b>                  | To be arranged   | To be arranged  | To be arranged  |

## DETAILS OF UNITS IN APPLIED MATHEMATICS

**Applied Mathematics I**

Three lectures and one tutorial a week.

It will be assumed that students attending this course have a knowledge of the work prescribed for Mathematics Level 2F in the New South Wales Higher School Certificate Examination.

**SYLLABUS:** (a) *Dynamics.* Vector algebra, with application to displacements, velocities, accelerations and forces. Motion of a particle and of systems of particles, and motion of a rigid body in two dimensions.

(The treatment of the above topics will include some discussion of differential equations and numerical methods, where appropriate.)

(b) *Statics.* Centre of gravity. Reduction of a force system in a plane. Equilibrium of particles and rigid bodies under coplanar forces. Stability. Bending moments. Hydrostatics.

**PRESCRIBED BOOKS**

Bullen, K. E., *Introduction to the Theory of Mechanics*, Science Press.  
Spiegel, M. R., *Vector Analysis*, Schaum.

**EXAMINATION:** Two three-hour papers plus the results of tests and work done in tutorial classes during the year. Students whose attendance at tutorial classes or whose work during the year is unsatisfactory may be excluded from the Annual Examination.

**Applied Mathematics II**

Three lectures and one tutorial a week.

It will be assumed that students attending this course have a working knowledge of differential and integral calculus.

**SYLLABUS:** (a) *Mechanics.* Motion of a body with varying mass. Central orbits. Oscillatory systems, with damping and forced oscillations. Generalised co-ordinates and Lagrange's equations.

(b) *Differential Equations.* First order equations and simple types of second order equation. General properties of linear equations. Linear equations with constant coefficients. Solution in series for linear equations.

(c) *Vector Analysis.* Differential operators and their applications. Gauss' theorem. Stokes' theorem.

(d) *Partial Differential Equations.* Wave equation, heat conduction equation and Laplace equation (introductory material).

**PRESCRIBED BOOK**

Jaeger, J. C., *Introduction to Applied Mathematics*, Oxford U.P.

**EXAMINATION:** Two three-hour papers plus the results of tests and work done in tutorial classes during the year. Students whose attendance at tutorial classes or whose work during the year is unsatisfactory may be excluded from the Annual Examination.

### Applied Mathematics III

Three lectures and one tutorial a week.

It will be assumed that students taking the course have a knowledge of the second-year work on calculus and complex functions in pure mathematics.

**SYLLABUS:** A selection of topics from:

(a) *Differential Equations.* Existence theorem. Sturm-Liouville system. Special functions. Approximations. Operational methods.

(b) *Mechanics.* Moving axes. Coriolis and centrifugal forces. Holonomic systems. Lagrange's and Hamilton's equations. Calculus of variations.

(c) *Elasticity.* Analysis of stress and strain. Cylindrical and spherical coordinates. Bending and vibration of thin plates and rods.

(d) *Hydrodynamics.* Circulation. Irrotational flow. Waves.

(e) *Electricity.* Maxwell's equations. Reflection and refraction. Fields round simple bodies.

(f) *Geomagnetism:* Forces between dipoles. Intensity of magnetisation. Magnetic intensity of uniformly magnetised bodies. Spherical harmonic analysis.

#### PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Boas, M. L., *Mathematical Methods in the Physical Sciences*, Wiley.

OR Kreyszig, E., *Advanced Engineering Mathematics*, Wiley.

OR Wylie, C. R., *Advanced Engineering Mathematics*, 3rd ed., McGraw-Hill.

**EXAMINATION:** Two three-hour papers plus the results of tests and work done in tutorial classes during the year. Students whose attendance at tutorial classes or whose work during the year is unsatisfactory may be excluded from the Annual Examination.

### HONOURS COURSE IN APPLIED MATHEMATICS

For admission to honours work in applied mathematics in the fourth year a student must normally have taken the honours course in Applied Mathematics I, II and III. The honours courses involve a wider range of reading than the pass courses and, especially in the second and third years, the syllabus contains additional material which is not included in the pass course. Students in the honours course in Applied Mathematics III will be expected to prepare a seminar paper on a topic approved by the Head of the Department.

Students who successfully complete the honours courses in Applied Mathematics II and Applied Mathematics III will be allowed to count the additional work in these two courses as one unit towards the arts degree, i.e. Applied Mathematics II (Honours) and Applied Mathematics III (Honours) will together count as three units towards the arts degree.

### **Applied Mathematics I (Honours)**

Three lectures and one tutorial a week.

**SYLLABUS:** The subject matter in Applied Mathematics I treated at a more advanced level, together with selected topics from:

- (a) ordinary differential equations and applications;
- (b) vector analysis;
- (c) dynamics of particles in three dimensions;
- (d) hydrodynamics.

#### **PRESCRIBED BOOKS**

Bullen, K. E., *Introduction to the Theory of Mechanics*, Science Press.  
OR Christie, D. E., *Vector Mechanics*, 2nd ed., McGraw-Hill.

**EXAMINATION:** Two three-hour papers plus the results of tests and work done in tutorial classes during the year. Students whose attendance at tutorial classes or whose work during the year is unsatisfactory may be excluded from the Annual Examination.

### **Applied Mathematics II (Honours)**

Three lectures and one tutorial a week.

**SYLLABUS:** (a) *Differential Equations.* First order equations and simple types of second order equation. General properties of linear equations. Use of Laplace transform to solve linear equations. Solution in series. Comparison theorems and Sturm-Liouville Theory.

(b) *Dynamics.* Dynamics of a rigid body (in three dimensions). Euler's equations. Motion of a top. Generalised co-ordinates and Lagrange's equations. General theory of vibrational systems, with applications.

(c) *Vector Analysis.* Differential operators and their applications. Gauss' theorem. Stokes' theorem.

(d) *Partial Differential Equations.* Wave equation (one dimension), heat conduction equation, Laplace equation. Solution by separation of variables, with discussion of Fourier series, Legendre polynomials and Bessel functions. Use of Fourier transforms.

(e) *Hydrodynamics.* Equations of motion, Kelvin's circulation theorem. permanence of irrotational flow. Motion with spherical symmetry. Two-dimensional flow, complex potential, Milne-Thomson's circle theorem.

**PRELIMINARY READING**

Agnew, R. P., *Calculus*, ch. 10-13, McGraw-Hill.

OR Courant, R., *Differential and Integral Calculus*, vol. I, ch. 6, 8, 10, Blackie.

**PRESCRIBED BOOKS**

Birkhoff, G. & Rota, G. C., *Ordinary Differential Equations*, Ginn.

Jaeger, J. C., *An Introduction to Applied Mathematics*, Oxford U.P.

Rutherford, D. E., *Fluid Dynamics*, Oliver & Boyd.

**EXAMINATION:** Two three-hour papers plus the results of tests and work done in tutorial classes during the year. Students whose attendance at tutorial classes or whose work during the year is unsatisfactory may be excluded from the **Annual Examination**.

**Applied Mathematics III (Honours)**

Three lectures and one tutorial a week.

**SYLLABUS:** A selection of topics from: theory of differential equations, special functions, operational methods, tensor calculus, mechanics, elasticity, fluid mechanics, electromagnetic theory, relativity theory, astrophysics, numerical analysis, geomagnetism.

**EXAMINATIONS:** Two three-hour papers plus the results of tests and work done in tutorial classes during the year. Students whose attendance at tutorial classes or whose work during the year is unsatisfactory may be excluded from the **Annual Examination**.

**Applied Mathematics IV (Honours)**

Details to be arranged by the Head of the Department.

**MEDIAEVAL STUDIES**

Mediaeval Studies is an independent subject, the teaching of which is in the hands of the Departments of Classics, English, French, German, History and Philosophy. It aims to deal with the rise of medieval civilisation in Europe and the politics, thought, religion, literature and society of that period. It thus provides a continuation of classical studies and can be a complement to specialised medieval work in the above departments.

There are two courses, Mediaeval Studies A and Mediaeval Studies B, which are available in alternate years. Mediaeval Studies A will be offered in 1969, and Mediaeval Studies B in 1970. Either course may be taken as a single unit, or the two courses together, taken in either order, may constitute a sub-major. The chairman of the committee in charge of Mediaeval Studies for 1969 is Professor G. H. Russell (English Department).

Mediaeval Studies may be taken only on the completion of at least one year of University studies. Students proposing to enrol for either unit are recommended to take in their first year, either Modern History A or (if they have no Latin) Latin Ia.

In each unit students will be required to submit written work as prescribed, which will be taken into account in the Annual Examination. Any student who fails to complete prescribed work by the due dates will be liable to exclusion from the Annual Examination.

### **Mediaeval Studies A**

This unit will be offered in 1969.

Two lectures and one tutorial a week throughout the year.

**SYLLABUS:** Some aspects of history, literature, law, philosophy and theology in Europe up to and including the twelfth century.

**EXAMINATION:** Two three-hour papers.

### **Mediaeval Studies B**

This unit will be offered in 1970.

Two lectures and one tutorial throughout the year.

**SYLLABUS:** Some aspects of history, literature, law, philosophy and theology in Europe in the later Middle Ages.

**EXAMINATION:** Two three-hour papers

## **PHILOSOPHY**

P. HERBST, M.A. (Melb.), B.A. (Oxon.).

*Professor and Head of the Department*

### **INTRODUCTION**

The study of philosophy consists principally of an investigation into certain fundamental problems which underlie the various special studies which are pursued in a university, together with a study of logic, which is relevant to all studies and research. Philosophy is not commonly taught outside universities and for this reason there are no special prerequisites for admission to a philosophy course. Therefore, for students in their first year, there is a unified, non-technical introductory course, called Introduction to Philosophy and Logic. This course is concerned partly with a discussion of the principal ideas



and methods of logic (no mathematical training required) and partly with a discussion of some two or three sample problems of philosophy, based on every day experience and universal in their interest.

The Introduction to Philosophy and Logic is designed to be of interest to students from all faculties and at the same time it serves as a foundation for all further philosophical studies. Building on this foundation, students for the pass degree may proceed in any of a number of directions to complete a major or a sub-major. Thus, they may take Logic, or History of Philosophy, or Greek Philosophy, or Ethics and Politics, or Philosophy of Science. In certain special circumstances students for the pass degree may also obtain permission to take an honours unit in lieu of a pass unit to complete a major.

Subject to certain restrictions (which are recorded in the Courses of Study (Degree of Bachelor of Arts) Rules on page 174), all pass subjects in philosophy may be taken in any desired order for a major in philosophy. The Introduction to Philosophy and Logic is to be regarded as the normal preparation for other units, but for most of these units alternative prerequisites are recognised, and these also are recorded in the degree rules on page 174.

Philosophy repays an intensive study, which is best obtained in a pure or combined honours course. The normal entry to an honours course is through Introduction to Philosophy and Logic. If at the end of his first year a student passes in that subject at a sufficient standard (and otherwise completes first year requirements) he may be admitted to the Honours School in Philosophy. In that case a special course of study will be mapped out for him, consisting of three ordinary philosophy units and one other unit in the student's second year, and a series of special honours units in the student's third and fourth years. There will be a good deal of choice amongst honours units.

Combined honours courses with most other arts subjects can be arranged, and may be of interest to some students. Philosophy lends itself to combined study with other subjects. The Department of Philosophy also provides opportunities for postgraduate work.

### FOR THE PASS DEGREE

Units in philosophy available for students taking a course for the pass degree are:

Introduction to Philosophy and Logic

Logic

Ethics and Politics

History of Philosophy

Philosophy of Science

Greek Philosophy.

Introduction to Philosophy and Logic will normally form the first part of a major or sub-major, but there are certain alternatives (*see* page 174).

The second and third parts of a major may then be made up by selecting any *two* of the five remaining units. The second part of a sub-major may be made up by selecting any *one* of the five remaining units.

Some of the special honours units listed in the section on honours courses may, with the permission of the Head of the Department, be taken by students for the pass degree, and will then count as the third part of a major. Where this is done, two majors may be taken in philosophy.

In each unit written class work will be prescribed, completion of which is a condition of entry for the Annual Examination.

### **Introduction to Philosophy and Logic**

Two lectures and one tutorial a week throughout the year.

A fortnightly seminar for intending honours students is also provided.

**SYLLABUS:** (a) *Introduction to Philosophy:* An examination of certain philosophical problems which arise from ordinary experience. Topics will be selected from the following: doubt and certainty, the relations between mind and body, personal identity, free will and determinism, the existence of God, time, fact and value, perception and knowledge of the material world. (b) *Introduction to Logic:* An account of some of the concepts, distinctions and procedures used in the critical evaluation of arguments. Special attention will be given to the development of logic as the study of the forms of necessary propositions, as the study of the logical relation between forms of propositions, and as the study of the valid forms of argument. Under these headings, the rudiments of both propositional and predicate logic will be covered.

#### **PRELIMINARY READING**

Gibson, Q., *Facing Philosophical Problems*, Cheshire.

#### **PRESCRIBED BOOKS**

There will be no general textbook. For the introduction to philosophy, specific reading will be prescribed during the year in accordance with the topics selected for discussion. For the introduction to logic, duplicated material covering the course will be distributed.

**EXAMINATION:** Two two-hour papers.

### **Ethics and Politics**

Two lectures and one tutorial class a week throughout the year.

For prerequisites *see* page 178.

**SYLLABUS:** Philosophical problems arising out of questions of morals, conduct and evaluation, and out of some of the principal theories of politics and society. Topics will be selected from the following: moral rules and principles, rights and duties, obligation, appraisals, punishment, moral and legal responsibility,

conscience, utility, moral acts, virtues and excellences, ideology, Government, sovereignty, law, authority, power, the popular will, natural rights, liberty, democracy, interests, social and political evolution and revolution and the justification of political acts. Some of the principal theories of ethics and political philosophy will also be discussed.

#### PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Baier, K. E. M., *The Moral Point of View*, Cornell U.P. or Random House.  
 Kant, I., *The Moral Law*, tr. Paton, Hutchinson; or *Fundamental Principles of the Metaphysic of Morals*, tr. Abbott, Longmans.  
 Aristotle, *Aristotle's Ethics*, tr. Thomson, Penguin.

Advice on further prescribed reading may be obtained from the Department of Philosophy.

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper.

### History of Philosophy

Two lectures and one tutorial class a week throughout the year.

For prerequisites *see* page 179.

SYLLABUS: Developments in metaphysics and in the theory of knowledge in the philosophies of Aquinas, Descartes, Leibniz, Locke, Berkeley, Hume. (Students reading for an honours degree in philosophy will do additional work in Leibniz.)

#### PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Descartes, R., *Descartes' Philosophical Writings*, tr. Anscombe and Geach, Nelson, or *Philosophical Works of Descartes*, tr. Haldane & Ross, Dover.  
 Leibniz, G., *Discourse on Metaphysics and Correspondence with Arnauld*, tr. Montgomery, Open Court.  
 Locke, J., *Essay Concerning Human Understanding*, Pringle-Pattison's abridged ed., Oxford U.P.  
 Berkeley, G., *Berkeley's Philosophical Writings*, ed. D. M. Armstrong, Collier-Macmillan.  
 Hume, D., *A Treatise of Human Nature*, Book I, Everyman (Vol. 1).

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper.

### Logic

Two lectures and one tutorial class a week throughout the year.

For prerequisites *see* page 179.

SYLLABUS: More advanced work in formal logic with special attention to the variety of logical systems and the philosophical problems of their interpretation. (a) A detailed study of classical propositional and predicate calculus

developed both in the manner of natural deduction and axiomatically; the development of syllogistic (*b*) a review of many-valued, modal, truth-functional and strict-implicational systems, both traditional and modern, particularly in relation to the concept of entailment (*c*) the relations between syllogistic and the predicate calculus; the interpretations of their connectives and quantifiers; medieval and modern views on referring. Related problems of metaphysics (e.g. existence, objects, determinacy) will be discussed wherever possible.

#### PRESCRIBED BOOK

Reading lists, detailing the textbook and further reading, may be obtained from the Head of the Department.

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper.

### Greek Philosophy

Two lectures and one tutorial class a week throughout the year.

For prerequisites *see* page 179.

SYLLABUS: Pre-Socratics, Socrates, Plato, Aristotle.

#### PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Kirk & Raven, *The Pre-Socratic Philosophers*, Cambridge, U.P.

Plato, *Phaedo* (*From The Last Days of Socrates*, tr. H. Tredennick, Penguin); *Republic*, tr. F. M. Cornford, Oxford U.P.; *Parmenides, Theaetetus, Sophist* (from *Parmenides and Other Dialogues*, Everyman).

Selected passages from the Pre-Socratic thinkers and Aristotle will be issued during the year.

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper.

### Philosophy of Science

Two lectures and one tutorial class a week throughout the year.

For prerequisites *see* page 178.

SYLLABUS: (*a*) A consideration of the general principles of scientific discovery and explanation, including discussion of scientific laws, confirmation, the structure of scientific theories and disputes about their interpretation, prediction, probability, and the justification of scientific procedure. (*b*) A consideration of specific issues related to the physical and the social sciences, in particular, the viability of the Newtonian world-view, the applicability of scientific methods to human behaviour, and the unity of the sciences.

No special knowledge of any given science, whether natural or social, will be presupposed. The course, however, is so designed as to assist those who have such knowledge to enquire critically into its foundations.

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Hempel, C. G., *Philosophy of Natural Science*, Prentice Hall.

Harre, R., *An Introduction to the Logic of the Sciences*, Macmillan.

Further specific reading will be prescribed during the year from other books and from journal articles.

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper.

## FOR THE DEGREE WITH HONOURS

### HONOURS SCHOOL IN PHILOSOPHY

The course for the degree with honours in the Honours School in Philosophy extends over four years.

In their first year, students are not expected to specialise in philosophy. However, in order to qualify for entry into the second year of the course, they should in their first year enrol for Introduction to Philosophy and Logic, together with three other units, one of which should preferably be either a language other than English, or Pure Mathematics I. All these units may be taken at the pass standard. In order to be admitted to the second year of the course, students will normally be required to have obtained at least a credit in the philosophy unit. It is also advisable for them to attend first year honours seminars.

In the second year, students will take three philosophy units and one other unit. Subject to the approval of the Head of the Department, honours students may choose their second year units, but they will normally be expected to take Logic. At the end of the year they will be examined at honours standard, but they will not be expected to cover any extra ground, and will therefore attend the same classes as pass degree students during their second year. There will be fortnightly seminars for second year honours students.

In the third and fourth years, students for the honours degree will take a series of special honours units, some of which will be available each year and some only in alternate years.

In the third year, students will take the honours unit Modern (Post-Kantian) Philosophy together with the first part of the honours double-unit Contemporary Philosophy. The classes for this double unit are designed to cover a two-year cycle of topics, and are to be attend by all third and fourth year honours students in Philosophy. There will be no examination in this double unit at the end of third year but the material covered in the two-year cycle is to form a substantial part of the subject matter for the final honours written examinations.

Students, in their third year, will in addition take a selection from the following units, some of which are offered only in alternate years:

Logic (Honours)  
Philosophy of Science (Honours)  
Philosophy of Mathematics  
Ethics  
Political Philosophy  
Aesthetics  
Philosophy of Religion  
Kant  
Greek Philosophy (Honours)  
Philosophical Psychology  
Phenomenology

At the end of this year there will be an examination covering the work done during the year.

In their fourth year, students will take the second part of Contemporary Philosophy, and a selection from those alternating units which have not been taken in the third year. The student's selection among the alternating units will be decided in consultation with the Head of the Department.

Each honours student in Philosophy will be allotted a member of staff as a supervisor towards the end of third year. The supervisor will set particular assignments, beginning over the final long vacation, in accordance with the student's particular interests.

At the final honours examination a mark will be allotted to each student for this supervised work, and will count equally with the marks awarded for each of the written papers towards the assessment of the student's classing in final honours.

The final honours examination at the end of the fourth year will consist of six three-hour papers. The composition and content of these papers will be determined to accord with the units chosen by the candidate as well as his supervised work, but generally there will not be a separate paper for each unit. Students who desire to take a combined honours course are advised to contact the Head of the Department.

#### COMBINED HONOURS COURSE IN PHILOSOPHY AND PURE MATHEMATICS

Students must complete a major in each of pure mathematics and philosophy subject to the general conditions appertaining to honours courses in the Departments of Pure Mathematics and Philosophy. In addition, students must complete two first year units, one of which will normally be a science unit, and additional work in pure mathematics and philosophy. The fourth year will consist of lectures, readings and seminars on specialised topics in pure mathematics and philosophy arranged in consultation with the Heads of Departments.

**Contemporary Philosophy (Honours)**

Two classes a week for honours students in their third and fourth years. The unit extends over two years and the lectures follow a two year cycle.

**SYLLABUS:** A critical study of issues arising out of recent philosophical theories with particular attention to those that are still current.

**BOOKS:** Reading lists may be obtained from the Head of the Department.

**EXAMINATION:** There will be no examination in this unit in third year but the work covered in the two years will be examined as part of the final honours examination.

**Modern (Post-Kantian) Philosophy (Honours)**

Two classes a week for honours students in their third year.

**SYLLABUS:** A study of some major philosophical theories of the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries, up to and including Logical Positivism.

**PRESCRIBED BOOKS**

Bradley, F. H., *Appearance and Reality, The Principle of Logic*, Oxford U.P.  
Moore, G. E., *Philosophical Studies*, Routledge & Kegan Paul.

Chisholm, R. M. (ed.), *Realism and the Background of Phenomenology*, Free Press.

Anderson, J., *Studies in Empirical Philosophy*, A. & R.

Russell, B., *Logic and Knowledge*, ed. R. C. Marsh, Allen & Unwin.

Wittgenstein, L., *Tractatus Logico-Philosophicus*, tr. Pears & McGuinness, Routledge & Kegan Paul.

Ayer, A. J., *Language, Truth and Logic*, Gollancz.

**EXAMINATION:** Two three-hour papers.

**Logic (Honours)**

Students wishing to take this unit in 1969 should consult the Head of Department who will let them know whether or not it is to be offered.

One class a week throughout the year for honours students in their third or fourth years.

**SYLLABUS:** A detailed and critical investigation of certain philosophical problems about the bases of logic itself. Discussion will centre about such topics as: problems of extensionality and intensionality; propositional identity; theories of truth; presuppositions; the principles of logic; necessary and contingent propositions; necessity and language.

**BOOKS:**

Reading lists may be obtained from the Head of the Department.

**EXAMINATION:** One three-hour paper.

**Philosophy of Science (Honours)**

Students wishing to take this unit in 1969 should consult the Head of Department who will let them know whether or not it is to be offered.

One class a week for honours students in their third or fourth year.

**SYLLABUS:** A detailed inquiry into some of the concepts of science, such as: those of space, time and measurement, especially in connection with the theory of relativity; and the classical and quantum theories of mechanics.

**BOOKS:** Reading lists may be obtained from the Head of the Department.

**EXAMINATION:** One three-hour paper.

**Philosophy of Mathematics (Honours)**

Students wishing to take this unit in 1969 should consult the Head of Department who will let them know whether or not it is to be offered.

One class a week for honours students in their third or fourth year.

**SYLLABUS:** A study of topics drawn from the philosophy of various branches of mathematics, and axiomatic systems, together with an account of the relation of mathematics to the empirical sciences on the one hand, and mathematics and logic on the other.

**BOOKS:** Reading lists may be obtained from the Head of the Department.

**EXAMINATION:** One three-hour paper.

**Ethics (Honours)**

Students wishing to take this unit in 1969 should consult the Head of Department who will let them know whether or not it is to be offered.

One class a week for honours students in their third or fourth year.

**SYLLABUS:** A study of some problems in advanced moral philosophy.

**PRESCRIBED BOOKS**

Aristotle, *Aristotle's Ethics*, tr. Thomson, Penguin.

von Wright, G. H., *The Varieties of Goodness*, Routledge & Kegan Paul.

Arendt, H., *The Human Condition*, Chicago U.P.

Additional reading will be set during the year.

**EXAMINATION:** One three-hour paper.

**Political Philosophy (Honours)**

Students wishing to take this unit in 1969 should consult the Head of Department who will let them know whether or not it is to be offered.

One class a week throughout the year for honours students in their third or fourth year.



**SYLLABUS:** An examination of the concept of politics. The problems discussed will include those of the nature and function of the state; the nature of law; the existence of natural rights; justice; equality, freedom, property, and punishment; power, authority, sovereignty; the study of politics.

**BOOKS:** Reading lists may be obtained from the Head of the Department.

**EXAMINATION:** One three-hour paper.

### **Aesthetics (Honours)**

Students wishing to take this unit in 1969 should consult the Head of Department who will let them know whether or not it is to be offered.

A course of one lecture discussion a week. Although this course forms part of the Honours School in Philosophy, any student with an interest in the subject who has completed one year of his course may apply for permission to attend lectures.

**SYLLABUS:** A discussion of the main concepts employed in the appreciation and evaluation of works of art. The major aesthetic theories will be considered in this light.

**BOOKS:** Reading lists may be obtained from the Head of the Department.

**EXAMINATION:** One three-hour paper.

### **Philosophy of Religion (Honours)**

Students wishing to take this unit in 1969 should consult the Head of Department who will let them know whether or not it is to be offered.

One class a week throughout the year for honours students in their third or fourth year.

**SYLLABUS:** An investigation of the principal concepts of religion and of some of the problems of theology. God's nature, existence and relation to the universe. The doctrines of creation, incarnation, divine grace and salvation. Immanence and transcendence. Pantheism and Polytheism. Faith, reason and revelation. The nature of religious belief. The problem of evil. Religion, morality and ideology. Divine love, mercy and punishment. The doctrine of analogical predication. Religion as a way of life.

**BOOKS:** Reading lists may be obtained from the Head of the Department.

**EXAMINATION:** One three-hour paper.

### **Kant (Honours)**

Students wishing to take this unit in 1969 should consult the Head of Department who will let them know whether or not it is to be offered.

One class a week throughout the year for honours students in their third or fourth year.

SYLLABUS: A study of Kant's *Critique of Pure Reason*.

PRELIMINARY READING

Körner, S., *Kant*, Pelican.

PRESCRIBED BOOK

Kant, I., *The Critique of Pure Reason*, tr. Kemp Smith, Macmillan.

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper.

### **Greek Philosophy (Honours)**

This unit will not be offered in 1969.

One class a week for honours students in their third or fourth year.

SYLLABUS: An examination of one or more of the following concepts: (a) substance; (b) pleasure; (c) space and time in Greek thought; with special reference to Aristotle.

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Aristotle, *The Basic Works*, ed. R. McKeon, Random House.

Additional material will be prescribed in accordance with the topic to be studied.

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper.

### **Philosophical Psychology (Honours)**

Students wishing to take this unit in 1969 should consult the Head of Department who will let them know whether or not it is to be offered.

One class a week throughout the year for honours students in their third or fourth year.

SYLLABUS: An examination of some mental concepts.

BOOKS: Reading lists may be obtained from the Head of the Department.

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper.

### **Phenomenology (Honours)**

Students wishing to take this unit in 1969 should consult the Head of Department who will let them know whether or not it is to be offered.

One class a week throughout the year for honours students in their third or fourth year.

SYLLABUS: A study of some leading ideas in phenomenology from Husserl to Merleau-Ponty, with special emphasis on Merleau-Ponty.

PRESCRIBED BOOK

Merleau-Ponty, *Phenomenology of Perception*, Routledge & Kegan Paul.

Other reading will be prescribed during the year.

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper.

## FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ARTS

Students who have qualified for the degree of Bachelor of Arts with at least second class honours in the honours course in philosophy or in an approved combined honours course may proceed to the master's degree by thesis and oral examination or alternatively by thesis and written examination. The subject for a thesis must be approved by the Head of the Department. Students may be required by the Head of the Department to attend seminars or discussion classes relevant to their theses.

## MASTER OF ARTS—QUALIFYING EXAMINATION

Students who have qualified for the pass degree of Bachelor of Arts with at least a major in philosophy from this University or its equivalent from any other recognised university may, with the approval of the Head of the Department, proceed to the master's degree by first passing a qualifying examination.

The subjects for such an examination will be prescribed by the Head of the Department after taking into consideration the nature of the work already done and the student's particular interests in further study .

## POLITICAL SCIENCE

L. F. CRISP, M.A. (Oxon. and Adel.)

*Professor and Head of the Department*

## INTRODUCTION

Political science units may be taken towards arts, oriental studies, economics or law degrees. Six units are offered towards a pass degree: Political Science I (the theory and practice of democratic parliamentary government in Great Britain and Australia); Political Science II (a study of the theory and practice of government in the United States and Russia); Asian Government (a comparative study, with special reference to Japan, India and China); Public Administration (covering theory and practice of government in its administrative aspects); Political Sociology; and International Relations. In each unit additional honours work involving a study of more theoretical issues is provided. A fourth year, Political Science IV, is offered for those seeking the degree with honours. Political Science IV is made up of two units of honours level course-work and a sub-thesis of about eighty quarto pages. In addition to the undergraduate courses in political science, supervision is provided for preliminary studies and thesis work towards the master's degree.

**Books for Political Science**

Students should not feel an obligation to purchase all books listed below. Those which should, if possible, be bought are those in the category 'Prescribed Books', which students cannot expect to find available on demand in the Library. Even here, two students living and working close to each other might well economise by purchasing half the list each and sharing. Some former students possess copies and may be willing to sell. Unselfishly prompt use of the Library (including the National Library of Australia) should enable students to have reasonable access to these categories of books. The reading is the core of all work in political science.

## FOR THE PASS DEGREE

**Political Science I**

Two lectures and one tutorial class a week throughout the year.

**SYLLABUS:** A study of the general principles of the British and Australian constitutions, of the main political institutions of the two countries and of public opinion, the party systems and the context of the major issues in contemporary British and Australian political life.

Students are required to submit written work punctually during the course.

**PRELIMINARY READING**

Schuyler, R. L. & Weston, C. C., *British Constitutional History Since 1832*, Anvil.

Thomson, D., *England in the Twentieth Century*, Pelican.

Bagehot, W., *The English Constitution*, ed. R. H. S. Crossman, Fontana Collins.

Karmel, P. H. & Brunt, M., *The Structure of the Australian Economy*, Cheshire.

Sawer, G., *Australian Government Today*, 9th ed., Melbourne U.P.

Miller, J. D. B., *Australian Government and Politics*, 3rd ed., Duckworth.

**PRESCRIBED BOOKS:** *Note:* Books marked \* are used as a basis of tutorials week by week.

\*Birch, A. H., *The British System of Government*, Allen & Unwin, Paperback.

Blondel, J., *Voters, Parties and Leaders*, Pelican.

\*Crick, B., *In Defence of Politics*, Pelican.

Le May, G., *British Government 1914-1963*, Methuen.

Moodie, G. C., *Government of Great Britain*, 2nd ed., University Paperbacks, Methuen.

Pulzer, P. G. J., *Political Representation and Elections in Britain*, Allen & Unwin, Paperback.

\*Stankiewicz, W. J., *Crisis in British Government*, Collier-Macmillan, Paperback.

Crisp, L. F., *Australian National Government*, Longmans, Paperback.

Davies, A. F., *Australian Democracy*, 2nd ed., Longmans.

Jupp, J., *Australian Party Politics*, Melbourne U.P., Paperback.

\*Mayer, H., *Australian Politics*, Cheshire, Paperback.

Menzies, R. G., *Central Power in the Australian Commonwealth*, Cassell, Paperback.

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers.

## Political Science II

Political Science I must be passed before this unit is taken.

Two lectures and one tutorial class a week throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: A study of modern government in the USA and the USSR, including the general principles of the American and Russian governmental systems and constitutions, the main political institutions of the two countries, the party systems, public opinion and the context of the major issues in contemporary American and Russian political life.

Students are required to submit written work punctually during the course.

### PRELIMINARY READING

Lerner, M., *America as a Civilization*, Cape.

White, T. H., *The Making of the President 1964*, Cape.

Deutscher, I., *Stalin*, Oxford U.P.

Armstrong, J. A., *Ideology, Politics and Government in the Soviet Union*, Praeger.

### PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Heffner, R. D., *A Documentary History of the United States*, Mentor.

Irish, M. & Prothro, J., *The Politics of American Democracy*, 4th ed., Prentice-Hall.

Rossiter, C., *Parties and Politics in America*, Cornell U.P. or Signet Classics.

Fainsod, M., *How Russia is Ruled*, rev. ed., Harvard U.P.

Schapiro, L., *The Communist Party of the Soviet Union*, University Paperbacks

Daniels, R. V. (ed.), *Documentary History of Communism*, Vintage.

Churchward, L. G., *Contemporary Soviet Government*, Routledge & Kegan Paul.

Scott, D. J. R., *Russian Political Institutions*, 2nd ed., Allen & Unwin.

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers.

## Asian Government

Political Science I and II must be passed before this unit is taken.

Two lectures and one tutorial class a week throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: A study of modern government in Japan, India and China. The aspects of government to be studied in each country will include the background, the development of institutions, the theory and practice of government,

administrative machinery, political parties, and public opinion. Comparisons of the government and politics of the three countries will be made throughout the year.

Students will be required to submit written work punctually during the year.

#### PRELIMINARY READING

- Borton, H. J., *Japan's Modern Century*, Ronald.  
 Storry, R., *A History of Modern Japan*, Penguin.  
 Spear, P., *India, Pakistan and the West*, Oxford U.P.  
 Forster, E. M., *A Passage to India*, Penguin.  
 Schram, S. R. *Mao Tse-Tung*, Penguin.  
 FitzGerald, C. P. *The Birth of Communist China*, Penguin.  
 Matthew, H. G., *Asia in the Modern World*, Mentor.

#### PRESCRIBED BOOKS

- Ward, R. & Macridis, R. C., *Modern Political Systems: Asia*, Prentice-Hall.  
 Langdon, P., *Politics in Japan*, Little, Brown.  
 Ike, N., *Japanese Politics*, Knopf.  
 Scalapino, R. A. & Masumi, J., *Politics and Parties in Contemporary Japan*, California U.P.  
 Morris-Jones, W. H., *The Government and Politics of India*, Hutchinson.  
 Myron Weiner, *The Politics of Scarcity*, Chicago U.P.  
 Palmer, N. D., *The Indian Political System*, Allen & Unwin.  
 Schram, S. R., *The Political Thought of Mao Tse-tung*, Praeger.  
 Lewis, J. W., *Leadership in Communist China*, Cornell U.P.  
 Schurmann, H. F. *Ideology and Organisation in Communist China*, California U.P.

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers.

### **International Relations**

Political Science I and II must be passed before this unit is taken.

Two lectures and one tutorial class a week throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: An introduction to basic concepts in the theory of international relations, followed by studies of problems in world politics since 1945, international organisation, international relations in the Asian and Pacific region since 1945 and Australian foreign policy.

Students are required to submit written work punctually during the course.

#### PRELIMINARY READING

- Carr, E. H., *Nationalism and After*, or, *The Twenty Years' Crisis*, Macmillan.  
 Kennan, G. F., *American Diplomacy 1900-1950*, Mentor.  
 Gordon, B. K., *The Dimensions of Conflict in Southeast Asia*, Spectrum.

PRESCRIBED BOOKS: (\*= should be possessed by each student or shared by two).

- \*Morgenthau, H. J., *Politics Among Nations*, 4th ed., Knopf.  
 \*Robertson, C. L., *International Politics Since World War II*, Wiley.  
 Aron, R., *Peace and War*, Weidenfeld & Nicholson.  
 Butterfield, H. et al (eds.), *Diplomatic Investigations*, Allen & Unwin.  
 Halle, L. J., *The Cold War as History*, Chatto & Windus.  
 Claude, I. L., *Swords into Ploughshares*, Random House.  
 Barnett, A. D., *Communist Strategies in Asia*, Praeger.  
 Fifield, R., *Southeast Asia in U.S. Policy*, Praeger.  
 Harper, N. D. & Greenwood, G., *Australia in World Affairs*, Cheshire.

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers.

### Public Administration

Political Science I must be passed before this unit is taken.

Two lectures and one tutorial class a week throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: (a) An introduction to the principles of organisation and the concept of bureaucracy. (b) The development of competing theories regarding the scope of government intervention. (c) The emergence, evolution and performance of a bureaucratic system of administration in Britain. (d) The development and operation of public administration in Australia, with emphasis on the administrative organs of the Commonwealth Government. Reference will be made to experience in other countries.

Students are required to submit written work punctually during the course.

#### PRELIMINARY READING

- Blau, P. M., *Bureaucracy in Modern Society*, Random House.  
 Cohen, E. W., *The Growth of the British Civil Service 1780-1939*, Cass.  
 Macgregor, D. H., *Economic Thought and Policy*, Oxford U.P.

#### PRESCRIBED BOOKS

- Waldo, D., *The Study of Public Administration*, Doubleday.  
 Etzioni, A., *Modern Organisations*, Prentice-Hall.  
 Mackenzie, W. J. & Grove, J. W., *Central Administration in Britain*, Longmans.  
 Robbins, L., *The Theory of Economic Policy in English Classical Political Economy*, Macmillan.  
 Bowditch, J. & Ramsland, C., *Voices of the Industrial Revolution*, Michigan U.P.  
 Roberts, D., *Victorian Origins of the British Welfare State*, Yale U.P.  
 Spann, R. N. (ed.), *Public Administration in Australia*, N.S.W. Govt Printer, Sydney.  
 Caiden, G. E., *Career Service, The Commonwealth Bureaucracy*, Melbourne U.P.

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers.

### Political Sociology

Political Science I and II must be passed before this unit is taken.  
Two lectures and one tutorial class a week throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: A study of topics covered by modern writers using sociological approaches to the study of politics. The course will cover aspects of sociological theory, classes and elites, the role of ideology in politics, pressure groups, political parties, political factionalism, the psychology of politics and economic theories of politics.

Students will be required to submit written work during the year.

#### PRELIMINARY READING

Lipset, S. M., *Political Man*, Doubleday.

Rex, J., *Key Problems in Sociological Theory*, Routledge & Kegan Paul.

Runciman, W. G., *Social Science and Political Theory*, Cambridge U.P.

#### PRESCRIBED TEXTS

Popper, K., *The Poverty of Historicism*, Routledge & Kegan Paul.

Wright Mills, C., *The Power Elite; The Sociological Imagination*, Oxford U.P.

La Palombara, J. & Weiner, M., *Political Parties and Political Development*, Princeton U.P.

Schumpeter, J. A., *Capitalism, Socialism and Democracy*, Harper.

Coser, L. A. & Rosenberg, B., *Readings in Sociological Theory*, 2nd Ed., Collier-Macmillan.

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers.

### FOR THE DEGREE WITH HONOURS

The units for the degree with honours in political science comprise:

(a) *In the Faculty of Arts*

Political Science I, II, and any one of the third-year options (i.e. Public Administration, Asian Government, International Relations, Political Sociology)

A second approved major

Four further units, including either an approved major or an approved sub-major (at least one more of the above mentioned third-year options must be included somewhere in these four units)

Political Science IV (in the honours year)

(b) *In the Faculty of Economics*

Political Science I, II and any one of the above mentioned third-year options

Economics I, II, III



A mixed major (to include Statistics I and two of the following):

- Public Administration
- Political Sociology
- International Relations
- History of Economic Thought

details of which must be approved by the Head of the Department of Political Science

Economic History I

Political Science IV (in the honours year)

(c) *In either Faculty*

- (i) The full course as selected shall be approved by the Head of the Department. When approval of the course is given, the candidate will be informed of the minimum standard which he must achieve in each unit of the course.
- (ii) The Faculty may, at the conclusion of either the first or third full-time year (or its equivalent), upon the advice of the Head of the Department, refuse to allow a candidate to proceed further towards a degree with honours.
- (iii) A student who has not undertaken the honours course in his first year but at its conclusion wishes to enter for the degree with honours must make special application to the Faculty. If such permission is given, the Head of the Department shall prescribe the further work in which he must be satisfied before the candidate shall be deemed to have completed the first three years of the honours course and be allowed to proceed to the fourth year of the course (i.e. Political Science IV (Honours)).

A pass student who wishes to take the distinction section of Political Science I may do so with the approval of the Head of the Department. A pass degree student shall not be admitted to take the distinction section of a second or third year unit unless he has passed the earlier units in the subject with merit.

### **Political Science I (Honours)**

Lectures as for the pass degree, together with one honours class a week throughout the year. Honours candidates will undertake written work distinct from that of the pass course.

**SYLLABUS:** (a) As for the pass degree; and (b) a study of the theory of liberal democracy, with special reference to British political thought from Locke to Mill.

**BOOKS:** (a) As for the pass degree. (b) An additional reading guide will be supplied giving detailed references to periodicals and books, which will include the following texts:

Locke, John, *Two Treatises of Civil Government*, ed. P. Laslett, Mentor.

Burke, Edmund, *Selected Writings and Speeches*, ed. P. J. Stanlis, Anchor.  
 Mill, J. S., *Utilitarianism, On Liberty and Essay on Bentham*, Fontana.  
 Harrison, W., *Sources in British Political Thought 1593-1900*, Free Press.  
 Harrison, W., *Conflict and Compromise: British Political Thought 1593-1900*, Free Press.  
 Jones, W. T. & Lancaster, L. W., *Masters of Political Thought*, Vols II and III, Harrap.

(Honours candidates will find further use for all three volumes of this work)  
 Sabine, G. H., *A History of Political Theory*, 3rd ed., Harrap.

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers as for the pass degree and a third three-hour paper upon the subject-matter of the honours work.

### **Political Science II (Honours)**

Lectures as for the pass degree, together with one honours class a week throughout the year. Honours candidates will undertake written work distinct from that of the pass course.

SYLLABUS: (a) As for the pass degree; and (b) a study of American and Marxist political theory. The American section of the work will consider major contributions to the development of the theory of American democracy. The Marxist section will include a study of the relation of Marxist theory to Russian conditions and to the theories of Lenin, Trotsky and Stalin, particularly as they bear on the proletarian revolution, and the dictatorship of the proletariat.

BOOKS: (a) As for the pass degree. (b) Recommended texts in relation to the honours work include:

Hofstadter, R., *The American Political Tradition*, Vintage.  
 Hamilton, A. et al., *The Federalist Papers*, Blackwell.  
 Padover, S. K. (ed.), *Thomas Jefferson on Democracy*, Mentor.  
 Tocqueville, A. de, *Democracy in America*, Vintage.  
 Marx, K., *Selected Works*, 2 vols, Moscow.  
 Plamenatz, J., *Man and Society*, vol. II, Longmans Ltd.  
 Lichtheim, G., *Marxism: An Historical and Critical Study*, Routledge & Kegan Paul.

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers as for the pass degree and a third three-hour paper upon the subject-matter of the honours work.

### **Asian Government (Honours)**

Lectures as for the pass degree, together with one honours class a week throughout the year. Honours candidates will undertake written work distinct from that of the pass course.

SYLLABUS: (a) As for the pass degree; and (b) a study of imperialism and the politics of development.

BOOKS: (a) As for the pass degree. (b) Recommended texts in relation to the honours work includes:

- Robinson, I. R. & Gallagher, J., *Africa and the Victorians*, Oxford U.P.  
 Hobson, J. A., *Imperialism: A Study*, 3rd ed., Allen & Unwin.  
 Lenin, V. I., *Imperialism, The Highest Stage of Capitalism*, Moscow.  
 Schumpeter, J. A., *Imperialism and Social Classes*, Blackwell.  
 Wallerstein, I., *Social Change: the Colonial Situation*, Wiley.  
 Finkle, J. L. & Gable, R. W., *Political Development and Social Change*, Wiley.  
 Apter, D. E., *The Politics of Modernisation*, Chicago U.P.  
 Geertz, C., *Old Societies and New States*, Free Press.  
 Sigmund, P., *The Ideologies of the Developing Nations*, Praeger.

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers as for the pass degree and a third three-hour paper upon the subject-matter of the honours work.

### International Relations (Honours)

Lectures as for the pass degree, together with one honours class a week throughout the year. Honours candidates will undertake written work distinct from that of the pass course.

SYLLABUS: (a) As for the pass degree; and (b) theories of sovereignty; theoretical issues in international relations since the Second World War; communism as an international force in Europe and Asia; a study of foreign-policy making, examining especially the influence of the demands of international politics and domestic politics, and the doctrines of decision-makers.

#### BOOKS

Reading guides will be distributed to honours candidates at the beginning of the academic year.

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers as for the pass degree and a third three-hour paper upon the subject-matter of the honours work.

### Public Administration (Honours)

Lectures as for the pass degree, together with one honours class a week throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: (a) As for the pass degree; (b) the role of bureaucracy in modern society; and (c) economic planning in theory and practice.

#### PRESCRIBED BOOKS

- Merton, R. K. et al., *Reader in Bureaucracy*, Free Press.  
 Blau, P. M., *The Dynamics of Bureaucracy*, Chicago U.P.  
 Etzioni, A. (ed.), *Complex Organizations*, Holt Rinehart & Winston.  
 Barry, E. E., *Nationalization in British Politics*, Cape.  
 McBriar, A. M., *Fabian Socialism and English Politics, 1884-1918*, Cambridge U.P.  
 Tinbergen, J., *Central Planning*, Yale U.P.  
 Halm, G. N., *Economic Systems*. 3rd ed., Holt, Rinehart & Winston.

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers as for the pass degree and a three-hour paper upon the subject-matter of the honours work.

### **Political Sociology (Honours)**

Lectures as for the pass degree, together with one honours class a week, throughout the year. Honours candidates will undertake written work distinct from that of the pass course.

SYLLABUS: (a) as for the pass degree; and (b) textual study of specific works by writers in the field. A list of works to be studied will be given to students at the beginning of the academic year.

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers as for the pass degree and a three-hour paper upon the subject-matter of the honours work.

### **Political Science IV (Honours)**

This course will embrace the whole fourth (honours) year. Only those students proceeding to the honours degree who have satisfied the Faculty in their first three years will be entitled to enrol for it.

The subject-matter of this course will include advanced units in the fields of both political institutions and political theory. Candidates will be required to undertake, *inter alia*, extended written work, usually in the form of a sub-thesis.

## FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER

Candidates who have gained an honours bachelor's degree with at least second class (division A) honours, with at least a major in Political Science, may be admitted to proceed by thesis (not exceeding 60,000 words) for the degree of Master of Arts or Master of Economics, provided that there is a senior member of staff qualified to supervise their work on the topic proposed and provided that it can be demonstrated that there is accessible sufficient essential primary source-material on that topic. The subject of the thesis must be approved by the Head of the Department. Thesis candidates may be required to attend seminars or other discussions.

Aspiring candidates with honours bachelor's degrees second class, division B, or third class or pass bachelor's degrees, whose results in the immediately relevant units clearly indicate a capacity to achieve 2A honours standard—provided in all cases that they have already at least a major in Political Science—may be admitted to take a masters qualifying course to be approved by the Head of the Department. Should they reach 2A honours standard in this course they will be eligible for admission to thesis work for the master's degree upon conditions outlined in the previous paragraph.

## PSYCHOLOGY

C. A. GIBB, M.A., B.Ec. (Syd.), Ph.D. (Ill.), F.A.P.S.

*Professor and Head of the Department*

### INTRODUCTION

Psychology may be studied either as a single unit, designed to give some insight into the objective and scientific study of human behaviour, or as a major field of concentration in either an arts or science degree. The first year of the course is largely an introduction to the methods used in psychological science and to the type of problems with which it deals. However, a good deal of substantive information is included upon such subjects as motivation, perceiving, learning, remembering, thinking, individual differences, and personality. Subsequent courses treat more specialised subject matter and offer training in more advanced techniques. Laboratory and practical work are a normal part of courses in psychology.

A student with leanings towards the natural sciences will ordinarily study psychology within a Bachelor of Science degree course. One whose interests incline him rather to the social sciences will ordinarily pursue the Bachelor of Arts degree course with a concentration or honours in psychology.

The pass degree courses are not planned with a view to providing specialised professional training. Students who wish to become practising psychologists will usually need to pursue an honours course and, in some circumstances, to proceed to postgraduate studies in psychology.

In general, a student who has a good honours degree in arts or science may enrol directly for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy. The pass degree student with at least a major in psychology may enrol for a master's degree in arts or science (depending upon the faculty in which his first degree was taken) but may not enrol directly for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

### FOR THE PASS DEGREE

#### **Psychology I**

(1 unit)

Three lectures and one three-hour laboratory each week.

**SYLLABUS:** An introduction to behaviour and methods of observing it; the biological and social bases of behaviour; physical stimuli and the senses; perception; motivation and emotion; learning; thinking; intelligence and ability; nature and development of personality; individual differences in abilities and personality; psychological measurement; the individual in society; elementary statistics.

**EXAMINATION:** Two three-hour papers and assessment of laboratory work and assignments.

**Human Biology\***

(1 unit)

Three lectures and one three-hour laboratory each week.

**SYLLABUS:** Taxonomy of living organisms and the place of primates. Basic vertebrate comparative anatomy, histology, and physiology. Fundamental biological processes with particular reference to man. Interactions of man and his environment. Cellular basis of sexuality and heredity. Genetic basis of human diversity and populations. Population genetics, sex determination and linkage. Disease. Biological basis of human behaviour; problems of perceptual and motor skills, emotion and motivation; evolution of man; ethnic differences in structure and behaviour; human ecology.

**Psychology 21A** $\frac{1}{2}$  unit)

(PSYCHOLOGICAL STATISTICS WITH LEARNING)

OR

**Psychology 21B** $\frac{1}{2}$  unit)

(PSYCHOLOGICAL STATISTICS WITH PHYSIOLOGICAL PSYCHOLOGY)

*(a) Psychological Statistics*

Two lectures plus one two-hour period of supervised work each week.

**SYLLABUS:** Descriptive statistics—frequency distributions; graphical technique; central tendency; dispersion; correlation; regression and prediction. Inferential statistics—significance testing and estimation. The structure of experiments. Elementary analysis of variance.

*(b) Learning*

One lecture plus one three-hour laboratory session each week.

**SYLLABUS:** Description and measurement of behaviour; remembering and forgetting; transfer of skills; the role of motivation in learning; experimental techniques of Pavlov and Skinner; some attempts at general theories of learning.

*(c) Physiological Psychology*

One lecture plus one three-hour laboratory session each week.

**PREREQUISITES:**

For Learning—Human Biology.

For Physiological Psychology—Psychology I.

**SYLLABUS:** Gross nervous anatomy and neuronal physiology; methods of study in neuropsychology; relations between autonomic and endocrine systems and behaviour; anatomical and physiological bases of perceptual and motor skills.

**EXAMINATION:** One three-hour paper and assessment of laboratory and class work.

\* Course run jointly by the Departments of Psychology and Zoology.

**Psychology 22**

(½ unit)

(PERSONALITY AND ASSESSMENT)

Three lectures and one three-hour laboratory class each week.

PREREQUISITE: Psychology 21A or 21B.

SYLLABUS: The nature of personality. Personality theory—psycho-analytic theory; social psychological theories; phenomenological theories; factor theories; learning theories. Determinants of personality differences—biological, experiential, social. Personality assessment—aptitude and ability testing; personality questionnaire; objective personality tests; projective techniques; rating methods; interviewing.

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper and assessment of laboratory and class work.

**Psychology 23**

(½ unit)

(INTELLIGENCE AND ABILITY)

Two lectures each week.

PREREQUISITE: Psychology I or Human Biology.

CO-REQUISITE: Psychology 21A or 21B.

SYLLABUS: Intelligence—its nature and development. Structure of abilities. Genetics and individuality. Nature-nurture interaction. Learning and human ability. Ability and experience. Intelligence and creativity. Ability and performance. Constancy of I.Q. intellectual superiority. Mental retardation and mental deficiency. Mental deficiency and specific brain pathology. Sex, age, social class and race differences in human abilities. Talent and society.

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper and assessment of class work and essays.

**Psychology 24**

(½ unit)

(DEVELOPMENTAL PSYCHOLOGY)

Three lectures with one three-hour laboratory class and one demonstration period each week.

PREREQUISITE: Psychology 21A or 21B.

SYLLABUS: The concept of development. Genetic and constitutional factors in development—prenatal developmental sequences, structure-function relationships, critical periods, species-specific behaviour patterns. Developmental processes, including learning, imitation, identification, maturation. Components of development—perception and cognition, including language; emotional development; social development, including social relationships, attitudes and

values. Environmental determinants—cultural; social; physical; interpersonal, with particular reference to the mother-child relationships. Theoretical approaches to development.

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper and assessment of laboratory and class work.

**Psychology 26** ( $\frac{1}{2}$  unit)

(SENSATION AND PERCEPTION)

Three lectures and six hours of laboratory work each week.

PREREQUISITE: Psychology 21A or 21B.

SYLLABUS: The physics of sound; the anatomy and physiology of the ear; the psychophysics of hearing; perception of speech; anatomy and physiology of the eye; physiological optics, the psycho-physics of colour; the anatomy and physiology of the optic tract; form contour and shape; space perception; perceptual development.

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper and assessment of laboratory and class work.

**Psychology 27-28**

(HONOURS SEMINAR)

One two-hour period each week (required of all Arts honours candidates).

PREREQUISITE: Permission of the Head of the Department.

SYLLABUS: A study of contemporary problems in Psychology in their historical perspective. Topics will be chosen from Biological Foundations of Behaviour; Perception, Learning and Memory; Individual Differences and Personality. A study of some systems and theories in Psychology chosen from Structuralism; Functionalism; Behaviourism; Gestalt; Psychoanalysis; S-R Theory; Field Theory; Personality Theory.

EXAMINATION: No examination but class work will be assessed.

**Psychology 31** ( $\frac{1}{2}$  unit)

(LEARNING AND MOTIVATION)

Three lectures and six hours of practical work each week.

PREREQUISITE: Psychology 21A or 21B.

SYLLABUS: Verbal learning; learning of skills; transfer; classical and instrumental conditioning; discrimination learning; emotion and conflict; systematic theories of learning; behaviourist, cognitive, mathematical.

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper and assessment of laboratory and class work.



**Psychology 32**

(½ unit)

(HUMAN SKILLS AND APPLIED EXPERIMENTAL PSYCHOLOGY)

Three lectures and six hours of practical work each week.

PREREQUISITE: Psychology 31 or 26.

SYLLABUS: This course will devote primary attention to such functions, with their related concepts and theories, as signal detection, information transmission, tracking, decision making, selection of strategies and tactics, and monitoring.

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper and assessment of laboratory and class work.

**Psychology 33**

(½ unit)

(SOCIAL PSYCHOLOGY)

Three lectures and two two-hour laboratory classes each week.

PREREQUISITE: Psychology 21A or 21B.

SYLLABUS: Concepts of social psychology. The individual in society. Culture, class and family—their nature and their role in the socialisation of the individual. Processes of social learning. Social influences including language on intra-individual processes such as perception, cognition and motivation. Person-perception and stereotypes. Attitudes—their nature, assessment and change. Communication and effects of mass media. Theoretical approaches to social psychology. Research methods in social psychology. Applied social psychology.

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper and assessment of laboratory and class work.

**Psychology 34**

(½ unit)

(COGNITIVE PROCESSES)

Three lectures and four hours of laboratory work each week.

PREREQUISITE: Psychology 22 or 24 or 26 or 31 or 33.

SYLLABUS: Theoretical approaches to the conceptualisation and explanation of human cognitive activities such as concept formation, reasoning, problem solving and meaningful verbal learning. Behaviourist and neo-behaviourist theories and mediating processes. Cognitive, non-associative theories and cognitive structures. Information processing approaches. Computer and symbolic models. Language in cognitive functioning. Psycho-linguistics. Cognition in children and cognitive development. Creativity and imagination. Social, motivational and personality factors in cognition. Educational implications of research findings.

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper and assessment of laboratory and class work.

**Psychology 35**

(½ unit)

(ADVANCED PERSONALITY)

Three lectures and three hours of laboratory work each week.

PREREQUISITE: Psychology 22.

SYLLABUS: Experimental research in social motivation and personality dynamics. Multivariate statistical techniques and case study methods of assessment, prediction and hypothesis testing. Basic problems in personality research and theory concerned with integration and purposive behaviour. Interpersonal and individual aspects of self-concept, decision making, anxiety, stress and conflict. The relationship between experimental and survey methods. Introduction to interdisciplinary work in study of the person in the social context. Educational implications of personality research findings.

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper and assessment of laboratory and class work.

**Psychology 36**

(½ unit)

(GROUP DYNAMICS)

Three lectures and two two-hour laboratory classes each week.

PREREQUISITE: Psychology 33 or 35.

SYLLABUS: The concept of group—definitions, nature, inter-personal perception and attraction. Group process development. Group and individual performance. Group problem solving. Communication. Group productivity. Norms, Roles, Role Strain and Conformity. Deviant behaviour and social control. Leadership. Intergroup relations.

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper and assessment of laboratory and class work.

**Psychology 37-38**

(HONOURS SEMINAR—ABNORMAL AND SOCIAL PSYCHOLOGY)

One two-hour period each week (required of all Arts honours candidates).

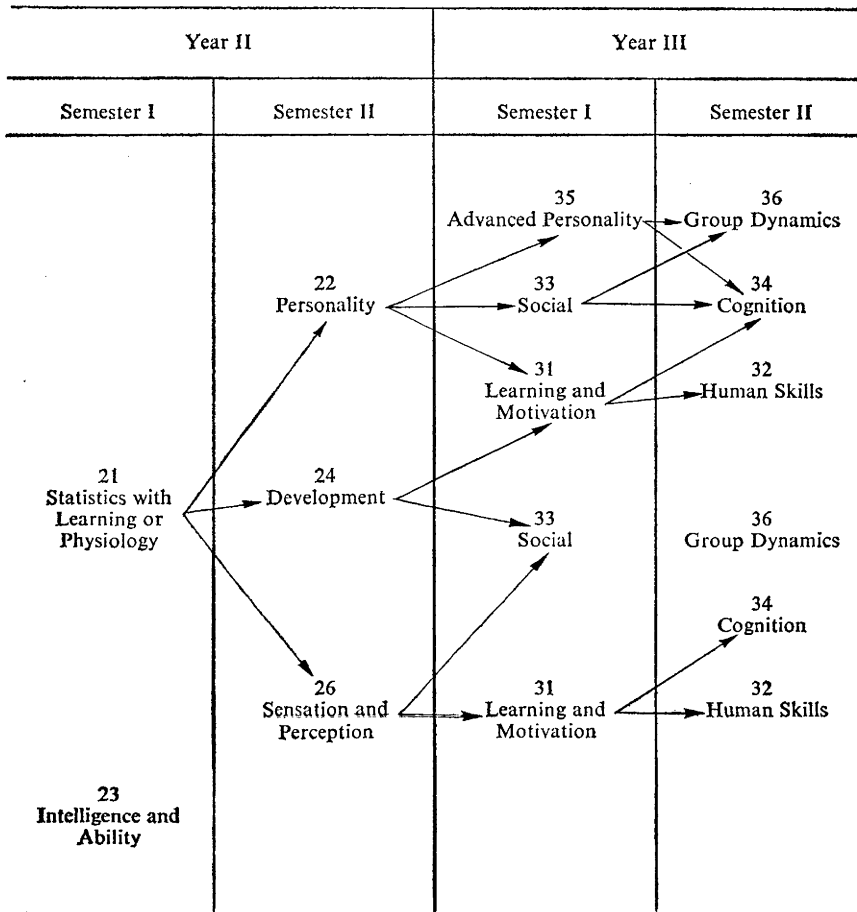
PREREQUISITE: Permission of the Head of the Department.

SYLLABUS: An introduction to basic considerations in the description and measurement of abnormal behaviour, in its causes and determinants and in the study and modification of psycho-pathology. The course will include an examination of some systems of treatment including group methods. Areas of social psychology relevant to an understanding of deviant behaviour and its treatment will be included in the course.

EXAMINATION: No examination but class work will be assessed.

FURTHER ELABORATION

As a further guide to the choice of courses the following chart shows the *usual* progression. Note that not all arrows imply prerequisites. It will also be of assistance to note that all first semester courses have odd numbers while even numbers denote courses offered in the second semester. A full unit in Arts ordinarily consists of one odd and one even numbered course but there is no restriction to this pattern except that Psychology 21 must be taken by all students proceeding beyond first year in Psychology. Double majors, or more accurately a major plus a sub-major, are available to all students. These are achieved simply by electing any two courses in each semester or indeed any eight courses in the second and third years provided, of course, the prerequisites are satisfied and the time-table allows.



## FOR THE DEGREE WITH HONOURS

## HONOURS SCHOOL IN PSYCHOLOGY

In the case of the degree with honours in psychology, there is no special or additional work in the first year. Each student will enrol for a normal first year of four units: Psychology I or Human Biology and three others. Distinction and credit will be awarded in Psychology I on the results of the final examination and on records of class work.

After electing psychology honours at the beginning of second year the course will then normally be:

- In the Second Year:*
- (a) Psychology 21 A or B depending upon the choice of Psychology I or Human Biology in the first year;
  - (b) Psychology 23;
  - (c) two of Psychology 22, 24 and 26;
  - (d) the second unit of a major or sub-major other than Psychology; and
  - (e) the honours seminar, Psychology 27-28.

- In the Third Year:*
- (a) Four of Psychology, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35 and 36;
  - (b) the third unit of a major or the second unit of a second sub-major other than psychology; and
  - (c) the honours seminar Psychology 37-38.

- In the Fourth Year:* Psychology IV (Honours).

Of the ten units normally required for the arts degree, the psychology honours course comprises five units, and five others are required. Three of these others will normally be done in the first year. The other two may be so chosen as to constitute a second major or may be chosen to give two sub-majors. Which of these choices is made will ordinarily depend on the vocational plans of the student who is advised to discuss this matter with the Professor of Psychology.

**Psychology IV (Honours)**

Candidates for the degree with honours must devote their full time in the honours year to the study of psychology and it will not ordinarily be possible to do this work part-time.

The work of the honours year will consist of selected topics in psychology taken at an advanced level. There will be few formal lectures, and the material will be covered by directed reading, seminars, tutorials, laboratory and research work. Candidates will be required to submit a substantial theoretical essay and to undertake original (but guided) research on a selected problem and to submit a report on it which must be satisfactory to the examiners.

In outline the work of the honours year will consist of:

- (a) *Theories and Theory Construction*: a weekly two-hour seminar devoted first to a consideration of the principles of theory construction and subsequently to an examination of some major theoretical systems in psychology with a view to establishing both the substantive content of each theory and the extent to which it fulfils criteria developed in the earlier part of the course.
- (b) An elective reading course to be determined by student interest, to be selected by each student in consultation with the Head of the Department and to be supervised by an appropriate staff member.
- (c) One laboratory sub-unit chosen from among sub-units not already taken. This will ordinarily be selected from Psychology II (Science) or Psychology III (Science).
- (d) A theoretical essay (not to exceed 10,000 words) on a topic to be selected, and due at the end of the first term vacation.
- (e) A research project to be selected and to be conducted under the direction of a staff member assigned according to area of specialisation. The report of this research must be finalised and submitted for examination by the beginning of the final examination period in November.

**EXAMINATION:** Written examinations may be held from time to time throughout the year and laboratory work, research reports and essays will be assessed.

#### FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ARTS

A student who has qualified for the Bachelor of Arts degree with at least good second class honours in psychology may, provided he satisfies the Head of the Department as to his knowledge of psychology, proceed directly to the master's degree by seminar, thesis and examination.

#### MASTER OF ARTS—QUALIFYING EXAMINATION

A student who has qualified for a pass degree of Bachelor of Arts with at least a major in psychology from this or any recognised university may, with the approval of the Head of the Department, proceed to the master's degree by first passing a qualifying examination.

The subjects for such an examination will be prescribed by the Head of the Department after taking into consideration the nature of the work already done and the student's specialised plans for advanced study.

#### FOR THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

Candidates for this degree will usually hold the degree of Bachelor of Science with honours or the degree of Bachelor of Arts with honours, though candidates with degrees of Master of Science or Master of Arts may be admitted to the programme.

Facilities exist in the Department for work towards the degree of Doctor of Philosophy in the areas of social psychology, group dynamics, personality, counselling, cognitive processes, physiological psychology and general experimental psychology.

## RUSSIAN\*

### INTRODUCTION

For the pass degree of Bachelor of Arts there is a three-year course in Russian. The object of the course is to provide facility in reading, writing and speaking Russian and a critical appreciation of representative works of Russian literature.

To be admitted to Russian I, a student should have obtained a pass at Level 2 in a language other than English at the New South Wales Higher School Certificate Examination or have reached the same standard at an equivalent examination. Students lacking this qualification may be admitted only by special permission of the Head of the Department. No prior knowledge of Russian is necessary, but students should familiarise themselves with the Cyrillic alphabet before the commencement of lectures.

Russian I is devoted to an intensive study of modern literary and spoken Russian; in addition, the student reads some short works of classical Russian prose and verse. Practical language study continues in Russian II and III, and is accompanied by studies in modern Russian literature, in which special attention is given to the classical prose writers of the nineteenth century.

To ensure continuity of study, all students are expected to read additional prescribed texts during the long vacations. Admission to later years of the course will be conditional on the satisfactory completion of this work.

Students wishing to attempt honours in Russian take Russian I, and then go on to take Russian II and III together with additional honours work before entering Russian IV. To qualify for admission to each successive year of the honours course at least a credit must be obtained at the Annual Examination.

Russian I is normally a prerequisite for Russian II. This prerequisite may be waived, however, in the case of a student who demonstrates that he possesses sufficient knowledge of Russian to proceed direct to Russian II, by passing a test similar to and of the same standard as the Annual Examination in Russian I. Students desiring exemption from this prerequisite should make application to the Head of the Department as soon as possible.

In all units, work done during the year will be taken into account in the determining of examination results. Any student who fails to hand in assignments by the due dates, to attend for class tests or to participate regularly in language classes, except by specific permission of the Head of the Department, may be excluded from the Annual Examination.

\* Until a Professor of Russian is appointed, Russian for administrative purposes is regarded as part of the Department of French.

## FOR THE PASS DEGREE

The major in Russian is Russian I, II and III in that order. The sub-majors are: (a) Russian I and II in that order; (b) Russian II and III in that order (where exemption is granted from the prerequisite Russian I under conditions mentioned above). The single units are: (a) Russian I; (b) Russian II (where exemption is granted from the prerequisite Russian I).

**Russian I**

Four lectures and three tutorials a week throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: (a) Phonetics and grammar; (b) structure drill (oral and written); (c) study of prescribed texts; (d) dictation, reading aloud and conversation; (e) language laboratory work.

## PRESCRIBED BOOK

Lunt, H. G., *Fundamentals of Russian*, Mouton.

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers; oral examination and dictation.

**Russian II**

Four lectures and two tutorials a week throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: (a) Study of selected texts; (b) more advanced grammar and syntax; (c) translation from English into Russian and prose composition; (d) translation from Russian into English; (e) dictation, conversation, and language laboratory work.

## PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Pushkin, A. S., *Povesti Belkina; Mednyi vsadnik*, Bradda.

Lermontov, M. Yu., *Geroi nashego vremeni*, Bradda.

Gogol, N. V., *Shinel*, Bradda.

The Penguin Book of Russian Verse.

EXAMINATION: Three three-hour papers; oral examination and dictation.

**Russian III**

Four lectures and two tutorials a week throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: (a) Russian literature of the nineteenth century; (b) translation from English into Russian and prose composition; (c) translation from Russian into English; (d) dictation, conversation, and language laboratory work.

**PRESCRIBED BOOKS**

Turgenev, A. S., *Zapiski okhotnika*, Moscow; *Pervaya lyubov*; *Ottsy i deti*, Bradda.

Ostrovsky, A. N., *Groza*, Bradda.

Tolstoy, L. N., *Kazaki*, Moscow; *Smert Ivana Ilich*, Bradda.

Chekhov, A. P., Selected short stories, (texts to be supplied by the Department.)  
*Chaika*, Bradda.

The Penguin Book of Russian Verse.

EXAMINATION: Three three-hour papers; oral examination and dictation.

**FOR THE DEGREE WITH HONOURS****HONOURS SCHOOL IN RUSSIAN**

For the degree with honours in Russian the course extends over four years and consists of:

- (a) Russian I, II and III;
- (b) additional honours work as specified below;
- (c) five other units, comprising either a major and two single units, or two sub-majors and a single unit;
- (d) Russian IV.

Students should consult the Head of the Department on the selection of non-Russian units.

**First Year**

In their first year prospective honours students take Russian I and three other units.

To be admitted to Russian II (Honours), students must reach at least credit level in Russian I.

**Russian II (Honours)**

In their second year students take Russian II (pass course), additional honours courses as specified below, and the second part of a major or sub-major.

The additional honours courses consist of:

- (a) special literary study (topics to be arranged).
- (b) advanced composition, translation and oral work.

Prescribed reading is notified in class. Additional work is prescribed for the long vacation.

EXAMINATION: One or two three-hour papers.



**Russian III (Honours)**

In their third year students take Russian III (pass course), additional honours courses as specified below, and the third part of a major or the second part of a sub-major.

The additional honours courses consist of:

- (a) special literary study (topic to be arranged);
- (b) Russian society and thought: 1800-1894;
- (c) advanced composition, translation and oral work.

**EXAMINATION:** Two or three three-hour papers and an oral examination in Russian on any aspects of the year's work.

**Russian IV (Honours)**

In their fourth year students take the following courses:

- (a) history of the language;
- (b) Russian literature 1890-1917;
- (c) Russian literature since 1917;
- (d) special literary study (topic to be arranged);
- (e) advanced composition, translation, and oral work.

Prescribed reading is notified in class.

**EXAMINATION:** Four or five three-hour papers; an oral examination in Russian on any aspects of the year's work; two or more substantial essays or a short thesis.

**FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ARTS**

An honours degree is the normal qualification for a student proceeding to the degree of Master of Arts. A student with the pass degree who wishes to read for the master's degree may do so by completing a qualifying course at honours level after he has finished his pass degree, and passing the examination.

A candidate for the master's degree is required to submit a topic and course of study for a thesis (which must be approved by the Head of the Department), to attend such classes in methods of research or in the field of his thesis as are prescribed by the Department, to furnish progress reports at regular intervals, and to meet the supervisor for discussion of these reports.

**SOCIOLOGY**

Candidates are invited to apply for enrolment for the degree of Master of Arts in Sociology.

This course covers two years of full-time study.

The course will comprise study in the following fields:

- (a) sociological theory;

- (b) methods of sociological investigation;
- (c) social organisation. Candidates will be expected to choose two topics from a list which currently includes urban sociology, social stratification, sociology of religion, sociology of law, demography, criminology, sociology of minority groups.

Examination work will comprise:

- (a) two papers in sociological theory;
- (b) two papers in methods of sociological investigation, of which one† will be a paper in statistics;
- (c) one paper in each of the selected topics under social organisation.

In their second year, candidates will also be required to present a thesis on an approved topic.

Inquiries concerning this course should be addressed to the Academic Registrar.

## STATISTICS

E. J. HANNAN, B.Com. (Melb.), Ph.D.

*Professor and Head of the Department*

The following units, details of which are given under the Faculty of Economics (*see* pages 219 to 224), are available as units for the degree of Bachelor of Arts:

- Statistics I
- Statistics II
- Statistics III
- Statistics IV
- Operational Research

Students wishing to take an honours degree in statistics must include in their course Statistics II, III and IV and Pure Mathematics I, II and III. It is not necessary to take Statistics I.

It is also possible to take a combined final honours year in pure mathematics and statistics in which case the course will include:

- (a) Pure Mathematics I, II, III;
- (b) Statistics II, III;
- (c) an approved selection of courses from Pure Mathematics IV and Statistics IV.

Admission to the fourth year depends on the attainment of a high standard, including distinction in the most important units, during the first three years of the course.

† Exemption from this requirement may be granted to candidates who have already obtained the required level in their bachelor's degree.

# DEGREE RULES

## COURSES OF STUDY (DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS) RULES

1. In these Rules, unless the contrary intention appears, 'the Faculty' means the Faculty of Arts.

2. The degree of Bachelor of Arts may be conferred either as a pass degree or as a degree with honours.

3. A candidate for the degree—

(a) shall not be permitted to commence the course for the degree unless he has matriculated or been admitted to provisional matriculation; and

(b) shall, unless he has been admitted to advanced status, pursue a course of study approved by the Faculty—

(i) in the case of a candidate for the pass degree—for at least three years; or

(ii) in the case of a candidate for the honours degree—for at least four years if he is a full-time student and for at least five years if he is a part-time student;

after his admission to the course and submit himself for the examinations prescribed for the degree.

4. Except as the Faculty otherwise determines a candidate shall be deemed to be pursuing the first year of his course until he has received credit towards the degree for at least two units of his course, thereafter to be pursuing the second year of his course until he has received credit towards the degree for at least six units of his course and thereafter to be pursuing the third year of his course until he has received credit towards the degree for ten units of his course and thereafter if he is a candidate for honours, to be pursuing the fourth year of his course.

5. A candidate shall submit for the approval of the Faculty his proposed course for the degree and shall thereafter also submit any proposed alterations to the course for the approval of the Faculty.

6. (1) A candidate shall not be admitted to examination in any unit of the course unless he has attended such classes and performed such work in the unit as is required by the head of the department responsible for that unit.

(2) A candidate shall not be refused admission to an examination in a unit under the last preceding sub-rule—

(a) by reason only of the failure of the candidate to attend a class in that unit unless the candidate was given reasonable notice before the class was held that he was required to attend the class; or

- (b) by reason only of the failure of the candidate to perform any work in that unit unless the candidate was given reasonable notice that he was required to perform that work.

#### THE PASS DEGREE

7. (1) Subject to these Rules, a candidate shall not be admitted to the degree unless he has passed examinations in at least ten units, which shall, except with the approval of the Faculty, be taken in three years.

(2) Except with the approval of the Faculty, a candidate shall take four units in the first year of his course and three units in each of the second and third years of his course.

(3) The course for the degree shall consist of—

- (i) three majors and one single unit;
- (ii) two majors and two sub-majors; or
- (iii) two majors, one sub-major and two single units.

8. A major shall consist of a sequence of three units, and a sub-major shall consist of a sequence of two units, as provided by these Rules.

9. Subject to these Rules, the units and the approved sequences of units are as follows:

(a) **Classics:**

*Majors:* Greek Ia or Ib, II and III; Latin Ia or Ib, II and III; Greek Civilization and Roman Civilization (in either order), and Classical Tradition.

*Mixed Major:* Greek Civilization, Greek Philosophy and History of Philosophy.

*Sub-Majors:* Greek Ia or Ib, and II; Greek Civilization and Roman Civilization (in either order); Latin Ia or Ib, and II.

*Mixed Sub-Major:* Greek Civilization and Greek Philosophy.

*Single Units:* Greek Civilization, Roman Civilization, Greek Ia, Greek Ib, Latin Ia, Latin Ib.

The sequences Latin Ia, Latin II and Latin III and Greek Ia, Greek II and Greek III are approved majors, and the sequences Latin Ia and Latin II and Greek Ia and Greek II are approved sub-majors only for a student who, having completed Latin Ia in the case of the major and sub-major in Latin, and Greek Ia in the case of the major and sub-major in Greek at the Annual Examinations, subsequently satisfies the Head of the Department of Classics that he is qualified to proceed to Latin II or Greek II respectively.

(b) **Economics:**

*Major:* Economics I, II and III.

*Mixed Major:* Pure Mathematics I, Mathematical Economics I and Operational Research.

*Sub-Majors:* Economics I and II; Mathematical Economics I and II.

Candidates who have completed the unit Economic Geography I before 1960 may take it together with the unit Economic Geography offered in 1960 and thereafter.

*Mixed Sub-Major:* Mathematical Economics I and Operational Research.

*Single Units:* Economics I, Economics A, Agricultural Economics, Mathematical Economics I and Labour Economics

(c) **Economic History:**

*Majors:* Economic History I, II and III; Economic History I and II, and History of Economic Thought.

*Mixed Majors:* Economic History I and II and either Australian History or Modern History A or B; Economics I and Economic History I and II; Economics A and Economic History I and II.

*Sub-Major:* Economic History I and II.

*Mixed Sub-Major:* Economics I and Economic History I; Economics A and Economic History I.

*Single Units:* Economic History I and History of Economic Thought.

(d) **English:**

*Majors:* English Literature I, II and III; Early English Literature and Language I, II and III.

*Sub-Majors:* English Literature I and II; Early English Literature and Language I and II; English Literature I and American Literature; English Literature I and Australian Literature.

*Mixed Sub-Majors:* As provided in paragraph (g) of this rule.

*Single Units:* English Literature I, Early English Literature and Language I, American Literature, Australian Literature.

(da) **French:**

*Major:* French Language and Literature I, II and III.

*Sub-Majors:* French Language and Literature I and II; French Studies A and B.

*Single Units:* French Language and Literature I; French Studies A; French Studies B.

(e) **General Linguistics:**

*Major:* General Linguistics I and General Linguistics A and B (in either order).

*Mixed Major:* Any one of—

Bahasa Indonesia and Malay I; Chinese I; Early English Literature and Language I; French Language and Literature I; German Language and Literature I; Japanese I; Russian I;

and

General Linguistics I and either General Linguistics A or General Linguistics B.

*Sub-Major:* General Linguistics I and either General Linguistics A or General Linguistics B.

*Mixed Sub-Majors:* Any one of—

Bahasa Indonesia and Malay I; Chinese I; Early English Literature and Language I; French Language and Literature I; German Language and Literature I; Japanese I; Russian I;

and

General Linguistics I.

*Single Unit:* General Linguistics I.

(f) **Geography:**

*Majors:* 1st Year: Geography I, Regional Geography of Australasia or Regional Geography of Monsoon Asia. 2nd and 3rd Years: In any sequence, any two of—

Applied Geography; Human Geography; Physical Geography; Regional Geography of Australasia (if not taken as the first part of the major); Regional Geography of Monsoon Asia (if not taken as the first part of the major).

*Sub-Majors:* 1st Year: Geography I, Regional Geography of Australasia or Regional Geography of Monsoon Asia. 2nd Year: Any one of—

Economic Geography; Human Geography; Physical Geography; Regional Geography of Australasia (if not taken as the first part of the sub-major); Regional Geography of Monsoon Asia (if not taken as the first part of the sub-major).

*Single Units:* Geography I; Economic Geography.

A candidate may only take Regional Geography of Australasia or Regional Geography of Monsoon Asia as a first year unit for a major or sub-major with the approval of the Faculty.

A candidate taking a major in accordance with this paragraph may take a sub-major in any two of Applied Geography, Human Geography, Physical Geography, Regional Geography of Australasia or Regional Geography of Monsoon Asia provided that those units are not included in the major.

A candidate in his second or third year who has not already taken the unit may take Regional Geography of Australasia or Regional Geography of Monsoon Asia as a single unit.

(fa) **German:**

*Majors:* German Language and Literature I, II and III; German I(s), German Language and Literature II and III.

*Sub-Majors:* Elementary German and German I(s); Elementary German and German Language and Literature I; German Language and Literature I and II; German I(s) and German Language and Literature II.

*Single Units:* Elementary German; German Language and Literature I; German Studies A; German Studies B; German I(s).

The sequence German I(s), German Language and Literature II and German Language and Literature III is an approved major and the sequence German I(s) and German Language and Literature II is an approved sub-major, only for students who, having completed German I(s) at the Annual Examinations, subsequently satisfy the Head of the Department of German that they are qualified to proceed to German Language and Literature II.

(g) **History:**

*Majors:* 1st Year: British History; Ancient History or Modern History A. 2nd and 3rd Years: In any sequence any two of—  
American History; Australian History; Indian History; Modern History B.

*Sub-Majors:* 1st Year: British History; Ancient History or Modern History A. 2nd Year: Any one of—  
American History; Australian History; Indian History; Modern History B.

A candidate in his second or third year, who is not taking a major in history may take any two history units as a sub-major.

*Single Units:* A candidate in his first year may take British History, Ancient History or Modern History A.

A candidate in his second year may take any history unit.

*Mixed Majors:* A sub-major in history and any one of—Asian Civilization I; Economic History I; Ethics and Politics; History of Philosophy.

*Mixed Sub-Majors:* Australian History and Australian Literature (in either order); American History and American Literature (in either order); Modern History A or B and Ethics and Politics.

A candidate may, with the approval of the Head of the Department of History, take a course of study that is a course specified by the Head of the Department in pursuance of rule 18 of these Rules as a course of study for the Degree with Honours.

(h) **Mathematics:**

*Majors:* Pure Mathematics I, II and III; Applied Mathematics I, II and III.

*Mixed Majors:* Pure Mathematics I and II and Logic; Pure Mathematics I, Mathematical Economics I and Operational Research.

*Sub-Majors:* Pure Mathematics I and II; Applied Mathematics I and II.

*Mixed Sub-Majors:* Pure Mathematics I and Operational Research; Pure Mathematics I and Statistics II; Applied Mathematics I and Statistics II.

*Single Units:* Pure Mathematics I; Applied Mathematics I; General Mathematics.

**(j) Mediaeval Studies:**

*Sub-Major:* Mediaeval Studies A and B (in either order).

*Single Units:* Mediaeval Studies A; Mediaeval Studies B.

**(l) Oriental Studies**

A candidate may, with the approval of the Faculty of Oriental Studies, take not more than seven units offered by that Faculty in accordance with the Courses of Study (Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Oriental Studies) ) Rules but a candidate may not take more than one major offered by that Faculty.

**(m) Philosophy:**

*Majors: 1st Year:* Either Introduction to Philosophy and Logic; or Logic. *2nd and 3rd Years:* In any sequence any two of—

Logic (if not taken as the first part of the major); Ethics and Politics; History of Philosophy; Greek Philosophy; History and Philosophy of Science; Philosophy of Science; A unit consisting of certain sections of the honours course approved by the Head of the Department of Philosophy.

*Mixed Majors:* Statistics I, Statistics II, Logic (provided that Economics I and Economics II are also taken); Statistics II, Statistics III, Logic; Greek Civilization, Greek Philosophy, History of Philosophy; Pure Mathematics I, Logic, History and Philosophy of Science; Pure Mathematics I, Logic, Philosophy of Science; Pure Mathematics I, Logic, History of Philosophy; Pure Mathematics I and II, Logic; A sub-major in History and either Ethics and Politics or History of Philosophy.

*Sub-Majors: 1st Year:* Either Introduction to Philosophy and Logic; or Logic. *2nd Year:* Any one of—

Logic (if not taken as the first part of the sub-major); Ethics and Politics; History of Philosophy; Greek Philosophy; History and Philosophy of Science; Philosophy of Science.

*Mixed Sub-Majors:* Statistics I, Logic (provided Economics I and Economics II are also taken); Statistics II, Logic; Greek Civilization, Greek Philosophy; Modern History A or B, Ethics and Politics; Political Science I, Ethics and Politics.

*Single Units:* Introduction to Philosophy and Logic; Logic; Ethics and Politics; History and Philosophy of Science; Greek Philosophy; History of Philosophy; Philosophy of Science.

**(n) Political Science:**

*Majors:* Political Science I and II and Asian Government; Political Science I and II and International Relations; Political Science I and II and Political Sociology; Political Science I and II and Public Administration.

*Sub-Majors:* Political Science I and II; Political Science I and Public Administration.



*Mixed Sub-Major:* Political Science I, Ethics and Politics.

*Single Units:* Political Science I; Public Administration; International Relations; Asian Government; Political Sociology.

A candidate who has completed the unit Political Science I as part of a course leading to a degree may take a major consisting of the unit Political Science II and any two of the units Asian Government, Political Sociology, International Relations and Public Administration.

A candidate who is taking or who has taken a major in Political Science may take any other two Political Science units as a sub-major.

**(o) Psychology:**

*Major: 1st Year:* Psychology I or Human Biology. *2nd Year:* The half unit Psychology 21A (being Psychological Statistics with Learning) or the half unit Psychology 21B (being Psychological Statistics with Physiological Psychology) and any one of the following half units:

Psychology 22 (being Personality and Assessment); Psychology 23 (being Intelligence and Ability); Psychology 24 (being Developmental Psychology); Psychology 26 (being Sensation and Perception).

*3rd Year:* Any two of the following half units:

Psychology 31 (being Learning and Motivation); Psychology 32 (being Human Skills and Applied Experimental Psychology); Psychology 33 (being Social Psychology); Psychology 34 (being Cognitive Processes); Psychology 35 (being Advanced Personality); Psychology 36 (being Group Dynamics).

*Sub-Majors: 1st Year:* As for the first year of the major. *2nd Year:* As for the second year of the major. A candidate taking a major in Psychology may take as a sub-major any four half units from second and third years not taken in the major.

*Single Units:* Psychology I; Human Biology.

**(oa) Russian:**

*Major:* Russian I, II and III.

*Sub-Majors:* Russian I and II; Russian II and III (where exemption is granted from Russian I).

*Single Units:* Russian I; Russian II (where exemption is granted from Russian I).

Exemption from Russian I will be granted to a candidate who completes, to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department of French\*, a test similar to and of the same standard as, the Annual Examination in Russian I.

\* Until a Professor of Russian is appointed Russian for administrative purposes is regarded as part of the Department of French.

**(p) Science Units:**

Where the Faculty is satisfied that the time-table of lectures and practical classes permits, a candidate may, with the approval of the Faculty of Science, take:

- (i) not more than two science units as single units; or
- (ii) two science units that are the first and second year units, respectively, of the same subject or three science units that are the first, second and third year units, respectively, of the same subject as a sub-major or a major, respectively, together with one other science unit that is required or recommended by the Faculty of Science to be taken before one or more of the units constituting the sub-major or major are taken.

For the purposes of this paragraph, a science unit is a unit specified in rule 4 of the Courses of Study (Degree of Bachelor of Science) Rules other than a unit specified elsewhere in this rule.

**(q) Statistics:**

*Majors:* Statistics I, II and III; Statistics I and II and Operational Research; Statistics II and III and Operational Research.

*Mixed Majors:* Applied Mathematics I, Statistics II and III; Statistics I and II and Logic (provided that Economics I and II are also taken); Statistics II and III and Logic; Pure Mathematics I, Mathematical Economics I and Operational Research; Pure Mathematics I, Statistics II and Operational Research.

*Sub-Majors:* Statistics I and II; Statistics II and III; Statistics I and Operational Research; Statistics II and Operational Research.

*Mixed Sub-Majors:* Statistics I and Logic (provided that Economics I and II are also taken); Statistics II and Logic; Pure Mathematics I and Statistics II; Applied Mathematics I and Statistics II; Mathematical Economics I and Operational Research; Pure Mathematics I and Operational Research.

*Single Units:* Statistics I, Statistics II, Operational Research.

**(qa) Accounting and Public Finance**

*Single Unit:* Public Finance.

**(r) Mixed Majors and Mixed Sub-Majors:**

A mixed major or mixed sub-major may be taken only with the approval of the heads of the departments concerned.

(s) In addition, courses for the Bachelor of Arts degree may contain units from another faculty, being units approved by the Faculty of Arts, and taken, in sequence approved by the Faculty of Arts, in accordance with the Courses of Study Rules of the other faculty concerned.

- (f) a candidate may not take more than seven of the following units:  
Statistics I;  
Economic Geography;  
Public Finance;  
the units referred to in paragraph (b) and (c) of this rule that are also units for the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Economics.

10. Notwithstanding anything contained in the last preceding rule a candidate may not receive credit for—

- (i) both Economic Geography and either Regional Geography of Monsoon Asia or Regional Geography of Australasia;
- (ii) Greek Civilization if it is taken concurrently with or after Greek II;
- (iii) Roman Civilization if it is taken concurrently with or after Latin II; or
- (iv) both Indian History and Asian Civilization III (South).
- (v) both Economics A and Economics I; and
- (vi) both General Mathematics and Pure Mathematics I.

11. (1) Except with the permission of the Faculty, a candidate shall not—

- (a) take the second year unit of a subject unless he has completed the first year unit of that subject; or
- (b) take the third year unit of a subject unless he has completed the second year unit of that subject.

(2) Except with the permission of the Faculty, a candidate shall not—

- (a) take Agricultural Economics unless—
  - (i) he has completed Economics II; or
  - (ii) he takes Economics II concurrently with Agricultural Economics;
- (aa) take Applied Geography unless he has completed either Human Geography or Physical Geography;
- (ab) take Asian Government unless he has completed Political Science I and II;
- (ac) take Australian Literature or American Literature unless he has completed English Literature I;
- (b) take Economic Geography unless—
  - (i) he has completed Economics II; or
  - (ii) he takes Economics II concurrently with Economic Geography;
- (c) take Economic History II unless—
  - (i) he has completed Economics I or Economics A; or
  - (ii) he takes Economics I or Economics A concurrently with Economic History II.

- (ca) take Economic History III unless he has completed Economics I or Economics A;
- (d) take Ethics and Politics unless he has completed—
- (i) Introduction to Philosophy and Logic;
  - (ii) Logic;
  - (iii) Modern History A or B; or
  - (iv) Political Science I;
- (e) \* \* \* \*
- (ea) take General Linguistics I as part of a mixed major or mixed sub-major unless—
- (i) he has completed:
    - Bahasa Indonesia and Malay II
    - Chinese II
    - Early English Literature and Language II
    - French Language and Literature II
    - German Language and Literature II
    - Japanese II or
    - Russian II; or
  - (ii) he takes one of the units specified in the last preceding subparagraph concurrently with General Linguistics I;
- (eb) take the unit General Linguistics A or the unit General Linguistics B as part of a mixed major unless he has completed, or takes concurrently with that unit, one of the following units:
- (i) Bahasa Indonesia and Malay III
  - (ii) Chinese III
  - (iii) Early English Literature and Language III
  - (iv) French Language and Literature III
  - (v) German Language and Literature III
  - (vi) Japanese III or
  - (vii) Russian III;
- (f) take Greek Philosophy unless he has completed—
- (i) Introduction to Philosophy and Logic;
  - (ii) Greek Civilization; or
  - (iii) Logic;
- (g) \* \* \* \*
- (h) \* \* \* \*

- (j) take History and Philosophy of Science or Philosophy of Science unless he has completed—
- (i) Introduction to Philosophy and Logic;
  - (ii) Logic; or
  - (iii) any other two units permitted to be taken for the degree of Bachelor of Arts of which one must be a science or a mathematics unit;
- (k) take History of Economic Thought unless—
- (i) he has completed Economics III; or
  - (ii) the Faculty permits him to take History of Economic Thought and he has completed Economics II or takes Economics II concurrently with History of Economic Thought;
- (l) take History of Philosophy unless he has completed (i) Introduction to Philosophy and Logic; or (ii) Logic;
- (m) take International Relations unless he has completed Political Science I and Political Science II;
- (n) \* \* \* \*
- (o) take Logic unless:
- (i) he has completed Introduction to Philosophy and Logic or Statistics I; or
  - (ii) he has completed Pure Mathematics I or takes Pure Mathematics I concurrently with Logic;
- (p) take Mathematical Economics I unless—
- (i) he has completed Pure Mathematics I; and
  - (ii) he has completed Economics II or takes Economics II concurrently with Mathematical Economics I;
- (q) take Mediaeval Studies A or B unless he has completed four other units;
- (qa) take Operational Research unless he has completed Pure Mathematics I and either Statistics I or Statistics II;
- (qb) take Political Sociology unless he has completed Political Science I and II;
- (r) take Public Administration unless he has completed Political Science I;
- (s) take Public Finance unless—
- (i) he has completed Economics II; or
  - (ii) he takes Economics II concurrently with Public Finance;

- (*t*) \* \* \* \*
- (*u*) \* \* \* \*
- (*v*) take Statistics II unless he has completed Pure Mathematics I; or
- (*w*) take Statistics III unless he has completed Pure Mathematics II.
- (3) Except with the permission of the Faculty, a candidate shall not—
- (*a*) take Psychology 21A unless he has completed Human Biology;
- (*b*) take Psychology 21B unless he has completed Psychology I;
- (*c*) take Psychology 22 unless he has completed Psychology 21A or 21B;
- (*d*) take Psychology 23 unless he has completed or is concurrently enrolled in Psychology 21A or 21B;
- (*e*) take Psychology 24 unless he has completed Psychology 21A or 21B;
- (*f*) take Psychology 26 unless he has completed Psychology 21A or 21B;
- (*g*) take Psychology 31 unless he has completed Psychology 21A or 21B;
- (*h*) take Psychology 32 unless he has completed Psychology 31 or 26;
- (*j*) take Psychology 33 unless he has completed Psychology 21A or 21B;
- (*k*) take Psychology 34 unless he has completed Psychology 22, 24, 26, 31 or 33;
- (*l*) take Psychology 35 unless he has completed Psychology 22; or
- (*m*) take Psychology 36 unless he has completed Psychology 33 or 35.

12. Except with the approval of the Faculty a candidate shall not be admitted to the degree unless he has completed the ten units of the course for the degree within the period of eight years from the beginning of the academic year in which he passed the first of those units.

13. \* \* \* \*

14. \* \* \* \*

15. \* \* \* \*

15A. A candidate who has complied with the preceding provisions of these Rules may be admitted to the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

#### THE DEGREE WITH HONOURS

16. (1) A candidate for the degree with honours shall pursue studies in accordance with the succeeding provisions of these Rules, and submit himself for the examinations specified by the head of the department concerned, in an honours school or in a combined honours course in two or more honours schools.

(2) There shall be the following honours schools in the departments specified opposite to those schools:

| <i>Honours Schools</i>  | <i>Department</i>                 |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Classical Studies       | Department of Classics            |
| Greek Studies           | Department of Classics            |
| Latin Studies           | Department of Classics            |
| English                 | Department of English             |
| French                  | Department of French              |
| General Linguistics     | Department of German†             |
| German                  | Department of German              |
| Russian                 | Department of French‡             |
| History                 | Department of History             |
| Geography               | Department of Geography           |
| Mathematics             | Department of Applied Mathematics |
|                         | Department of Pure Mathematics    |
| Philosophy              | Department of Philosophy          |
| Political Science       | Department of Political Science   |
| Psychology              | Department of Psychology          |
| Economic History        | Department of Economic History    |
| Economics               | Department of Economics           |
| Mathematical Statistics | Department of Statistics          |

17. The Faculty may admit a candidate to an honours school on the recommendation of the head of the department responsible for that honours school.

18. A candidate admitted to an honours school shall take, in the first three years of his course, such courses as are specified for the honours degree by the head of the department responsible for the honours course in the honours school to which the candidate is admitted.

19. (1) A candidate shall not be permitted by the Faculty to take the fourth year of a course in an honours school unless he has reached a sufficiently high standard in the first three years of the course in that honours school.

(2) Except with the permission of the Faculty, a candidate shall not be permitted to take the fourth year of a course in an honours school if the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Arts has been conferred upon him at the end of the third year of his course.

(3) The requirements for the fourth year of a course in an honours school shall be such as are determined by the head of the department concerned and approved by the Faculty.

20. Except with the permission of the Faculty, a candidate for the degree with honours shall not attempt the fourth year of his course more than once.

† Until a Professor of General Linguistics is appointed General Linguistics for administrative purposes is regarded as part of the Department of German.

‡ Until a Professor of Russian is appointed Russian for administrative purposes is regarded as part of the Department of French.

21. (1) Subject to the next succeeding sub-rule, a candidate for the degree with honours shall, unless the Faculty otherwise permits, not be admitted to the degree unless—

- (a) he completed the first three years of the course in not more than five years after the commencement of his course; and
- (b) he pursued his studies for the fourth year of the course—
  - (i) if he is a full-time student—throughout the period of one year next following the completion by him of the requirements for the pass degree; or
  - (ii) if he is a part-time student—throughout the period of two years next following the completion by him of the requirements for the pass degree and completed that fourth year of the course at the expiration of that period.

21AA. A candidate for the degree with honours shall be examined in the work prescribed for the honours course in examinations taken at the end of the course.

21A. A candidate who has complied with the provisions of these Rules relating to the degree with honours and has reached a standard satisfactory to the Faculty in the units of his course and in any other work that he is required to perform may be admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours.

21B. The degree with honours may be awarded with First Class Honours; Second Class Honours, Division A; Second Class Honours, Division B; or Third Class Honours.

22. Where a candidate for the degree with honours abandons the course for that degree before completing ten units he may—

- (a) if he has completed three years of the course for that degree and, in the opinion of the Head of the Department in which he is undertaking his course, has attained a sufficiently high standard, be admitted to the pass degree; and
- (b) in any other case, proceed with the course for the pass degree by undertaking such further work as the Faculty determines to be necessary to qualify him for admission to that degree.

23. Where, after the commencement of this rule, an amendment relating to the courses of study that may be taken by candidates for the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Arts or the degree with honours is made to these Rules, the amendment shall not apply to such a candidate who, before the making of the amendment, completed one or more units of a course of study approved by the Faculty unless—

- (a) the student elects that the amendment apply to him and submits to the Faculty proposed alterations to his course that are in accordance with these Rules as amended by the amendment and the Faculty approves those alterations; or
- (b) the Faculty otherwise determines.



## COURSES OF STUDY (DEGREE OF MASTER OF ARTS) RULES

1. (1) The Courses of Study (Degree of Master of Arts) Rules in force immediately before the commencement of these rules are repealed.

(2) Notwithstanding anything contained in rule 2 of these Rules, a person who has been admitted as a candidate for the Degree of Master of Arts under the Rules repealed by the last preceding sub-rule shall be deemed to have been admitted as a candidate for that Degree under these Rules.

1A. In these Rules, unless the contrary intention appears, 'the Faculty' means the Faculty of Arts.

2. (1) The Faculty may admit a person as a candidate for the Degree of Master of Arts if—

- (a) he has completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts with First Class Honours or with Second Class Honours, Division A;
- (b) he has completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Second Class Honours, Division B and, unless the Faculty otherwise permits—
  - (i) has subsequently pursued for such period as the Faculty determines, not being less than one year, such further studies as the Faculty, on the advice of the Head of the Department in which the person proposes to pursue his course of study for the Degree, and having regard to the person's scholastic record and proposed field of study, determines; and
  - (ii) has, at a qualifying examination, satisfied the Faculty of his ability to undertake a course of studies for the Degree of Master of Arts;
- (c) he has completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Third Class Honours or for the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Arts and—
  - (i) has subsequently pursued for such period as the Faculty determines, not being less than one year, such further studies as the Faculty, on the advice of the Head of the Department in which the person proposes to pursue his course of study for the Degree, and having regard to the person's scholastic record and proposed field of study, determines; and
  - (ii) has, at a qualifying examination, satisfied the Faculty of his ability to undertake a course of study for the Degree of Master of Arts; or
- (d) he has—
  - (i) completed the requirements for a degree in a Faculty other than the Faculty of Arts or for a degree of another university in Australia or of another university outside Australia approved by the Faculty; and

- (ii) unless the Faculty otherwise permits, subsequently pursued such further studies as the Faculty determines and satisfied the Faculty, in such manner as the Faculty determines, of his ability to undertake studies for the degree of Master of Arts.

3. (1) A person may be admitted as a candidate for the degree of Master of Arts at any time in the academic year, but he shall enrol not later than the end of the third week of the first term in each of the academic years of his candidature.

(2) At the time of the annual re-enrolment of a candidate the member of the academic staff appointed to be his supervisor shall report to the Dean on the progress of the candidate.

(3) If the Dean of the Faculty, after consultation with the head of the department concerned, considers that a candidate is not making satisfactory progress, he may recommend to the Faculty the cancellation of the candidate's enrolment, and the Faculty may direct the cancellation of the candidate's enrolment or take such other action as it thinks fit.

4. A candidate shall pursue the required studies and sit for examination in one or, with the approval of the Faculty, in two of the following schools:

|                     |                         |                   |
|---------------------|-------------------------|-------------------|
| Classics            | Geography               | Philosophy        |
| Economics           | German                  | Political Science |
| Economic History    | History                 | Psychology        |
| English             | Mathematical Statistics | Russian           |
| French              | Mathematics             | Sociology         |
| General Linguistics |                         |                   |

or in such other field of study as the Faculty approves.

5. (1) Subject to the next succeeding sub-rule, a candidate shall pursue his studies after his admission as a candidate for such period, being a period of not less than one year, as the Faculty determines.

(2) If a candidate is engaged in employment other than at a university, the Faculty may require him to pursue his studies for not less than two calendar years.

6. (1) A candidate shall be examined in a manner determined by the Faculty on the recommendation of the head of the appropriate department or if there is no appropriate department, on the recommendation of a committee appointed by the Faculty for the purpose and the examination may comprise the presentation of a thesis, written examinations or both.

(2) The subject of a thesis shall be approved by the Faculty on the recommendation of the head of the appropriate department or if there is no appropriate department, on the recommendation of a committee appointed by the Faculty for the purpose, not later than the end of the first term of the academic year in which the candidate begins the studies for the degree.

(3) A candidate shall not submit a thesis including—

- (a) any work that he has submitted for the purposes of a degree or diploma of this or any other university or institution of higher learning for which he has already qualified; or
- (b) except with the permission of the Faculty, any work that he has submitted for any degree or diploma of this or any other university or institution of higher learning being a degree or diploma for which he has not qualified.

(4) A candidate shall include with his thesis a declaration signed by him stating whether all the sources of the thesis have been acknowledged and whether the thesis is his own composition.

7. (1) A thesis or the other results of research or study submitted by a candidate shall be examined by at least two examiners, of whom at least one shall be an examiner who is not a member of the academic staff of the University.

(2) A candidate may be required to pass an oral examination on the subject of his research or study.

(3) A candidate who complies with the requirements of these Rules and whose research or study is adjudged to be of sufficient merit may be admitted to the degree of Master of Arts.

# ACADEMIC PROGRESS RULES

## ACADEMIC PROGRESS OF STUDENTS (FACULTY OF ARTS) RULES

1. (1) In these Rules—

'enrol' includes re-enrol and 'enrolment' includes re-enrolment;

'Faculty' means the Faculty of Arts in the School;

'the Board' means the Board of the School.

(2) A reference in these Rules to a 'course', 'subject' or 'unit' means a course or a subject or unit of a degree, as the case may be, for which the Faculty is responsible.

2. (1) Subject to this rule, where a person—

(a) has previously been enrolled in the University or in another university or institute of higher learning or education; and

(b) has not, in the opinion of the Faculty, achieved satisfactory academic progress in the University or in that other university or institute of higher learning or education,

the Faculty may direct that the person—

(c) shall not be admitted to a course of study;

(d) shall not be permitted to continue in a course of study;

(e) shall not be permitted to enrol in a subject or unit; or

(f) shall be permitted to enrol in a subject or unit only upon specified conditions.

(2) Before giving a direction under the last preceding sub-rule, the Faculty shall give the person concerned an opportunity of making representations to the Faculty with respect to his enrolment and shall take into account any representations so made to the Faculty by the person.

(3) A person in respect of whom a direction has been given under sub-rule (1) of this rule may appeal to the Board against the direction.

(4) Sub-rules (2) and (3) of this rule do not apply to a person who, before applying for enrolment, had not previously been enrolled in the Faculty.

THE FACULTY OF ECONOMICS



The Economics Degrees . . . . *page* 189

**Details of Units and Book Lists**

|                                       |     |
|---------------------------------------|-----|
| Accounting and Public Finance . . . . | 194 |
| Economic History . . . .              | 201 |
| Economics . . . .                     | 207 |
| Political Science . . . .             | 218 |
| Statistics . . . .                    | 218 |
| Other Units . . . .                   | 224 |
| Degree Rules . . . .                  | 228 |
| Academic Progress Rules . . . .       | 238 |



# *The Faculty of Economics*

## THE ECONOMICS DEGREES

### THE PASS DEGREE

ANY matriculated student is eligible to enrol for the course leading to the degree of Bachelor of Economics. The course comprises ten units which a full-time student takes over three years, and a part-time student over five years.\* Four units are normally included in the first year of a full-time course, with three units in each of the remaining two years.

The ten units of the course must include:

- (a) three majors (sequences of three units);
- (b) the following compulsory units: Economics I, II and III and Statistics I;
- (c) at least *two* of: (i) Accounting I; (ii) Economic History I; (iii) Political Science I; (iv) Pure Mathematics I *or* General Mathematics.

The normal sequence of compulsory units a full-time student will take in his three years is:

*First Year:* Economics I; Statistics I; *two* of: (i) Accounting I; (ii) Economic History I; (iii) Political Science I; (iv) Pure Mathematics I *or* General Mathematics.

*Second Year:* Economics II.

*Third Year:* Economics III.

Part-time students should take the compulsory unit Economics I and one other unit in their first year and the two remaining part I units in their second year.

A student without previous university experience may have difficulty in planning his entire degree course when he first enrolls. However, opportunity is afforded the student to alter the structure of his course when he re-enrolls for his second academic year. At the beginning of first year the student must decide which two units to study out of Accounting I, Economic History I, Political Science I and *either* Pure Mathematics I *or* General Mathematics.

\* Graduates may be admitted with status for up to four units.

(Students should note that Pure Mathematics I is a prerequisite for anyone wishing to take Digital Computing II, Operational Research, Mathematical Economics I and Statistics II.) At the beginning of his second academic year the student should have sufficient university experience to enable him to confirm his original choice of units or to select other units to be taken in his second and third academic years. Reference to the Faculty's Degree Rules will show that the student's range of choice includes a mixed major as well as the 'straight' majors in the various subjects. To illustrate, a student who included Economic History I and Political Science I in his first academic year (and who therefore is not contemplating the Statistics major) may decide at the start of his second academic year *either* to take a major in both these subjects *or* to major in one of them and take a mixed major under rule 8 (2)(h) of the Courses of Study (Degree of Bachelor of Economics) Rules.

Students should study the Degree Rules carefully for themselves. Most students will not need to see the Sub-Dean until the start of their second academic year when they must obtain approval for the rest of their degree course. However, the Sub-Dean is always ready to assist students.

### THE DEGREE WITH HONOURS

The course for the degree of Bachelor of Economics with honours is a four year course (for full-time students). During the first three years, students take the pass course, with additional distinction work in the more important units.

In some departments it is considered desirable that the first three years of an honours degree course should include certain optional units:

Economic History: Economic History I, II and III, History of Economic Thought.

Political Science: Political Science I (Honours), II (Honours) and any *two* third-year options (Honours).

Statistics: Statistics II and III, Pure Mathematics, I, II and III.

In the fourth honours year students specialise in one of the subjects of the Faculty: Accounting, Economic History, Economics, Political Science, Public Finance or Statistics.

Except with the permission of the Faculty, the fourth year must be taken full-time.

Students wishing to enrol for the honours degree course are recommended to consult with the head of the department in which they plan to take honours, as well as with the Sub-Dean, on the general structure of their course and on the units in which they should enrol for distinction in the first year.

Admission to the fourth year depends on the achievement of a sufficiently high standard, including the attainment of distinction in the more important units, during the first three years of the course.



## COMBINED COURSE IN ECONOMICS AND LAW

The combined course in Economics and Law will be offered for the first time in 1969.

Generally, it is expected that candidates for the combined course will be full-time students.

Candidates for the combined course leading to the pass degrees of Bachelor of Economics and Bachelor of Laws are required to complete:

- (i) a major in Economics I, Economics II and Economics III;
- (ii) (a) an additional major from those majors available under the Courses of Study (Degree of Bachelor of Economics) Rules; *or*  
(b) the unit Statistics I (if that unit is not used as part of a mixed major under Rule 8 (2)(h) of the Courses of Study (Degree of Bachelor of Economics) Rules) and a sequence of two units approved by the Faculty of Economics;
- (iii) all the law subjects prescribed for the degree of Bachelor of Laws with the exception of an optional subject in the third year of the Bachelor of Laws course. Normally, not more than eleven nor fewer than seven of the Law subjects offered by the Faculty of Law must be completed before the degree of Bachelor of Economics is conferred.

Either of the following course structures \* would appear to be the most practicable:

## I

|          |   |  |  |                                  |
|----------|---|--|--|----------------------------------|
| 1st year | Economics I   | Statistics I                               | Introduction to Legal Method                                 | Legal and Constitutional History |
| 2nd year | Economics II  | First unit in an approved sequence of two  | Contracts  | Criminal Law                     |
| 3rd year | Economics III   | Second unit in an approved sequence of two | 3 subjects specified for the second year of the LL.B. course |                                  |
| 4th year | One remaining subject of the 2nd year of the LL.B. course<br>AND<br>All subjects specified for the third year of the LL.B. course with the exception of an optional subject |  |  |                                  |
| 5th year | All subjects specified for the fourth year of the LL.B. course  |  |  |                                  |

\* Other combined course structures may be approved, after they have been considered by both Faculties.

| II       |   |                                     |  |                                  |
|----------|---|-------------------------------------|--|----------------------------------|
| 1st year | Economics I   | 1st unit in an approved B.Ec. major | Introduction to Legal Method                                 | Legal and Constitutional History |
| 2nd year | Economics II  | 2nd unit in an approved B.Ec. major | Contracts  | Criminal Law                     |
| 3rd year | Economics III   | 3rd unit in an approved B.Ec. major | 3 subjects specified for the second year of the LL.B. course |                                  |
| 4th year | One remaining subject of the 2nd year of the LL.B. course<br>AND<br>All subjects specified for the third year of the LL.B. course with the exception of an optional subject |                                     |  |                                  |
| 5th year | All subjects specified for the fourth year of the LL.B. course  |                                     |  |                                  |

**Notes:**

- (i) students attempting units towards the degree of Bachelor of Economics are usually required to attempt the unit Economics I in their first year. Generally, the Faculty of Economics expects students to complete all first year units as early as possible in their courses;
- (ii) (a) the Faculty of Economics may permit a student to take the first year unit in a sequence of two units\* before the student attempts the other first year unit, Statistics I;  
(b) in exceptional circumstances, the Faculty of Economics may authorise a sequence of two units which does not contain any of the units Accounting I, Economic History I, Political Science I, or Pure Mathematics I;
- (iii) students should pay particular attention to the Courses of Study (Degree of Bachelor of Economics) Rules; and especially the specific requirements under Rules 9 (1) and 9 (2);
- (iv) students are advised that their academic progress in the combined course will be reviewed by both faculties at least once each year, usually in December, and that unsatisfactory academic progress in the combined course may lead to their exclusion from one or both faculties;
- (v) further particulars concerning the arrangement of units in the Bachelor of Economics component of the combined course are available from the Faculty of Economics Office.

\* Generally, Faculty will authorise a sequence of two units selected from the following groups:

- |  |                         |                         |
|--|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| (a) Accounting I   | (b) Accounting I        | (c) Economic History I  |
| Accounting II  | Public Finance          | Economic History II     |
| (d) Economic History I                                     | (e) Political Science I | (f) Political Science I |
| Economic History III                                       | Political Science II    | Public Administration   |
| (with approval of Head of Department of Economic History.) |                         |                         |

### COMBINED HONOURS COURSE IN ECONOMICS AND LAW

Students who intend to proceed to the fourth (honours) year for the degree of Bachelor of Economics with Honours, must consult with the head of the appropriate department and the Sub-Dean of the Faculty of Economics before the beginning of first term in the year in which they first enrol in the combined course.

Some heads of departments may require that certain units or subjects, in addition to an appropriate major, be completed before the candidate is admitted to the honours year in the Faculty of Economics. Consequently, some students may be required to complete four years, instead of three years, before they qualify for admission to that Honours Year.

The prescriptions for the degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours appear under the Faculty of Law. (See page 242)

### HIGHER DEGREES

Graduates wishing to enrol for the degree of Master of Economics should first consult with the head of the department in which they wish to take the degree.

In order to be admitted as a candidate for the degree of Master of Economics, a student must have completed either (a) the course for the degree of Bachelor of Economics with Honours (first class or upper second); or (b) the course for the degree of Bachelor of Economics with a lower grade of honours or the pass degree. A student in category (b) must also have pursued studies in the University for either one or two years as prescribed by the head of the department concerned and have passed a preliminary examination.

A candidate for the degree must undertake study as prescribed by the head of the department concerned for a period of at least one year as a full-time student or two years as a part-time student and must present a satisfactory thesis on a topic approved by the Faculty of Economics. A candidate may also be required to undergo an oral examination on the subject of his thesis.

A candidate must enrol at the beginning of each year, both during the period leading up to the preliminary examination and during his candidature for the degree.

# DETAILS OF UNITS AND BOOK LISTS

## ACCOUNTING AND PUBLIC FINANCE

R. L. MATHEWS, B.Com. (Melb.)

*Professor and Head of the Department*

### INTRODUCTION

Accounting may be studied for the pass degree either as a single first-year unit (optional to Economic History I or Pure Mathematics I or Political Science I) or as part of a major sequence of three units, Accounting I, II and IIIA (normally taken in successive years). Students specialising in accounting may study Accounting IIIB as an optional third-year unit which is additional to the accounting major.

Accounting I is a course in the elements of accounting. Accounting II is a course in managerial accounting and business organisation which is closely integrated with micro-economic theory studied in Economics II. Accounting IIIA and IIIB consist of a number of optional half-units. A student enrolling only in Accounting IIIA may choose any two half-units from the list of options; if it is desired to enrol both in Accounting IIIA and Accounting IIIB all four half-units will be studied. In 1969 the following options will be offered:

- (a) public authority accounting;
- (b) national economic (or social) accounting;
- (c) financial accounting theory;
- (d) company finance.

The courses in public authority accounting and national accounting are concerned with the role of accounting in providing governments with the information they need to manage their own affairs and to control the economy. Financial accounting theory is an advanced course in income measurement and valuation theory, while company finance is especially concerned with the theory of financial management.

Public Finance may be studied as an optional one-year unit, which may be taken in the third year of the pass degree or alternatively in the second year as part of an approved major made up of Statistics I, Public Finance and one other of the units listed in rule 8 (2) (h) of Courses of Study (Degree of Bachelor of Economics) Rules. Students who choose Accounting IIIA as the third unit in such a major will be restricted to parts (a) and (b) and must pass Accounting I before enrolling for Accounting IIIA.

Accounting IV is the fourth year course for students taking the honours degree who wish to specialise in accounting. Public Finance (Honours) is the fourth year course for those who wish to specialise in public finance.

Accounting is concerned with the recording and analysis of the economic transactions of business enterprises, public authorities and the national economy, in order to provide information that may be used as a basis for planning, decision-making and control. Accounting techniques often need to be applied in conjunction with other techniques of quantitative analysis, notably those of a statistical and mathematical nature (including the use of computers). Students enrolling in Accounting I will, as part of the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Economics, be required to take Statistics I. Those who wish to proceed to Accounting II and Accounting III (*d*) are encouraged to take an approved first year unit in Mathematics, although this is not a formal requirement.

The accounting major has been designed to provide a rigorous educational preparation for the accountancy profession and for a career in business management or public financial administration. It does not provide a complete course of professional training for an accountant—courses are not offered, for example, in auditing, commercial law or income tax law and practice. However, a Bachelor of Economics of the University who has completed a major sequence in accounting will be able to obtain membership of a professional body by passing qualifying examinations and completing specified experience requirements. It is expected that courses of study in professional accountancy will be available to graduates of the University in the Canberra College of Advanced Education after 1970.

Public Finance is concerned chiefly with taxation theory and policy, public expenditure theory and policy, government financial institutions and the public debt. Economics I must be passed before enrolling for this unit and Economics II must be passed before or taken concurrently with Public Finance.

A graduate who has obtained a bachelor's degree in economics or commerce at a recognised university may enrol for the Master of Economics degree in accounting or public finance. This involves writing a research thesis under the supervision of a member of the Department. A first or good second class honours graduate is permitted to proceed immediately to work on the thesis, but other students are required to take an advanced one or two-year qualifying course in accounting or public finance and economic theory.

Suitably qualified graduates may also undertake studies and research in accounting or public finance leading to the degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

Failure to complete essays, class work and assignments in any unit, or unsatisfactory progress in class tests or examinations during the year, may result in a student's exclusion from the course or from the Annual Examination.

## FOR THE PASS DEGREE

### Accounting I

(Elements of Accounting)

Two lectures and one tutorial (of ninety minutes) a week throughout the year, together with practical work as prescribed.

**SYLLABUS:** The accounting framework and the theory of double entry; classification of transactions and the book-keeping or recording process; preparation of accounting reports—income statement, balance sheet and funds statement; limiting assumptions of accounting; valuation problems affecting the income statement and balance sheet; concepts of cost, revenue, profit, income, assets, liabilities, capital and funds employed; changing money values; comparative accounting systems—partnerships, companies, public authorities, clubs; devolution of control—control accounts and subsidiary ledgers, departmental accounts, branch accounts, holding companies and company groups; the analysis and interpretation of accounting reports.

**DISTINCTION:** With the approval of the Head of the Department, students may take this unit at distinction level by attending such additional classes and completing such additional work as may be prescribed.

**PRESCRIBED BOOKS**

Bierman, H. & Drebin, A. R., *Financial Accounting: An Introduction*, Macmillan.

Burns, T. J. & Hendrickson, H. S., *The Accounting Sampler*, McGraw-Hill.

Gordon, M. J. & Shillinglaw, G., *Accounting: A Management Approach*, pt 1 and 2, Irwin.

Mathews, R. L., *Accounting for Economists*, pt 1, Cheshire.

**EXAMINATION:** Two three-hour papers (individual questions may differ as between pass and distinction students). Performance in tutorial assignments, essays and other class work will be taken into account in the Annual Examination.

## **Accounting II**

(Managerial Accounting and Business Organisation)

Accounting I must be passed before this unit is taken. Economics II must be passed before or taken concurrently with Accounting II.

Two lectures and one tutorial a week throughout the year, together with practical work as prescribed.

**SYLLABUS:** (a) *Accounting Information and Control.* Relationships between information gathering and decision making; communication, formation of expectations and problem solving in organisations; the scope and operation of managerial accounting systems; attainment of control and assessment of performance. (b) *Planning and Evaluation.* Managerial objectives and constraints; techniques of quantitative analysis applicable in expenditure evaluation; sectional and project decisions in the firm and their evaluation; the construction of extensive budgets, and long run planning. (c) *Computer Programming with Accounting Applications.* Introduction to computers and programming languages; flow charts and algorithms; PL/1 programmes; a computer programming approach to the design of accounting systems.

**DISTINCTION:** With the approval of the Head of the Department, students may take this unit at distinction level by attending such additional classes and completing such additional work as may be prescribed.

**PRESCRIBED BOOKS**

Bierman, H. & Smidt, S., *The Capital Budgeting Decision*, Collier-Macmillan.  
Horngren, C. T., *Cost Accounting: A Managerial Emphasis*, 2nd ed., Prentice-Hall.

Litterer, J. A., *The Analysis of Organizations*, Wiley.

Mathews, R. L., *Accounting for Economists*, pt 2, Cheshire.

**EXAMINATION:** Two three-hour papers (individual questions may differ as between pass and distinction students). Performance in tutorial assignments, essays and other class work will be taken into account in the Annual Examination.

**Accounting IIIA**

(Public Authority Accounting, National Economic Accounting, Financial Accounting Theory, Company Finance)

A student enrolling in this unit must select two half-units from (a), (b), (c) and (d) listed below, subject to the proviso that no half-unit shall be included which has been successfully completed, or is being taken concurrently, in Accounting IIIB. A student taking half-units (a) and (b) must have passed Accounting II or Accounting I and Public Finance; a student taking half-units (c) and (d) must have passed Accounting II. A student may enrol in both Accounting IIIA and Accounting IIIB by taking all four half-units.

Two lectures and one tutorial a week throughout the year, together with practical work as prescribed.

**SYLLABUS:** (a) *Public Authority Accounting.* Classification and recording of government transactions; comparison of government and business enterprise accounting systems; purposes of government accounting; the formulation and execution of government financial policy; budget procedures and the control of public revenue and expenditure; the form and significance of the major financial reports submitted to parliament; problems of budgetary reform; planning and control of public expenditures; accounts of local government authorities and public authority business undertakings. (b) *National Economic Accounting.* The analysis of accounting data in terms of economic significance; national accounting sectors and classes of economic activity; economic activity accounts for public authorities, trading enterprises, financial enterprises, consumers and the overseas sector; national income and expenditure accounts; flow-of-funds accounts; input-output statements; national balance sheets and national wealth statements; the integration of national accounting systems and their relevance to problems of economic policy. (c) *Financial Accounting Theory.* Concepts of income and valuation in economics and accounting; accounting in conditions of price instability; corporate financial measurement and reporting. (d) *Company Finance.* Corporate asset and capital structure; cost of capital; financial management; stock price and growth maximisation policies; investment analysis.

**DISTINCTION:** With the approval of the Head of the Department, students may take this unit at distinction level by attending such additional classes and completing such additional work as may be prescribed.

**PRESCRIBED BOOKS**

*Public Authority Accounting:*

Commonwealth of Australia, Budget Speech and Related Documents, Cwlth Govt Printer, Canberra.

Jay, W. R. C. & Mathews, R. L. (ed.), *Government Accounting in Australia*, Cheshire.

Mathews, R. L., *Accounting for Economists*, pt 3, Cheshire.

U.N. Department of Economic Affairs, *Budgetary Structure and Classification of Government Accounts*.

U.N. Department of Economic and Social Affairs, *A Manual for Program and Performance Budgeting*.

*National Economic Accounting:*

Commonwealth of Australia, *Australian National Accounts* (last issue), Cwlth Govt Printer, Canberra.

Commonwealth Bureau of Census and Statistics, *Balance of Payments* (last issue), Cwlth Govt Printer, Canberra.

Commonwealth Bureau of Census and Statistics, *Input-Output Tables 1958-59*.  
Holmes, A. S., *Flow-of-funds, Australia, 1953-54 to 1961-62*, Reserve Bank of Australia.

Mathews, R. L., *Accounting for Economists*, pt 3, Cheshire.

Yanovsky, M., *Anatomy of Social Accounting Systems*, Chapman & Hall.

*Financial Accounting Theory:*

*A Statement of Basic Accounting Theory*, American Accounting Association.

Bierman, H., *Financial Accounting Theory*, Collier-Macmillan.

Chambers, R. J., *Accounting, Evaluation and Economic Behavior*, Prentice-Hall.

Edwards, E. O. & Bell P. W., *The Theory and Measurement of Business Income*, California U.P.

Hendriksen, E. S., *Accounting Theory*, Irwin.

Moonitz, M., *The Basic Postulates of Accounting*, A.I.C.P.A.

Sprouse, R. T. & Moonitz, M., *A Tentative Set of Broad Accounting Principles for Business Enterprises*, A.I.C.P.A.

*Company Finance:*

Archer, S. H. & D'Ambrosio, C. A., *Business Finance: Theory and Management*, Collier-Macmillan.

Bierman, H. & Smidt, S., *The Capital Budgeting Decision*, Collier-Macmillan.

Porterfield, J. T. S., *Investment Decisions and Capital Costs*, Prentice-Hall.

Quirin, G. D., *The Capital Expenditure Decision*, Irwin.

Solomon, E., *The Theory of Financial Management*, Columbia U.P.



**EXAMINATION:** Two three-hour papers, with a third paper for distinction students; Performance in tutorial assignments, essays and other class work will be taken into account in the Annual Examination.

### **Accounting IIIB**

(Public Authority Accounting, National Economic Accounting, Financial Accounting Theory, Company Finance)

A student enrolling in this unit must select two half-units from (a), (b), (c) and (d) listed in the syllabus, subject to the proviso that no half-unit shall be included which has been successfully completed, or is being taken concurrently, in Accounting IIIA. A student taking half-units (a) and (b) must have passed Accounting II *or* Accounting I and Public Finance; a student taking half-units (c) and (d) must have passed Accounting II. A student may enrol in both Accounting IIIA and Accounting IIIB by taking all four half-units;

Two lectures and one tutorial a week throughout the year together with practical work as prescribed.

**SYLLABUS:** As for Accounting IIIA.

**DISTINCTION:** With the approval of the Head of the Department, students may take this unit at distinction level by attending such additional classes and completing such additional work as may be prescribed.

#### **PRESCRIBED BOOKS**

As for Accounting IIIA.

**EXAMINATION:** Two three-hour papers, with a third paper for distinction students. Performance in tutorial assignments, essays and other class work will be taken into account in the Annual Examination.

### **Public Finance**

Economics II must be passed before, or taken concurrently with, this unit.

Two lectures a week with tutorials throughout the year.

**SYLLABUS:** Public finance and economic policy; fiscal policy in relation to unemployment and inflation; the national debt; budgetary classification; government revenue and the theory of taxation; government expenditure with special reference to public investment and social services; problems of federal finance.

**DISTINCTION:** With the approval of the Head of the Department students may take this unit at distinction level. They may be required to attend additional tutorials for this purpose and will be expected to read more widely in the same field.

## PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Commonwealth Grants Commission, latest report, Cwlth Govt Printer, Canberra.

Commonwealth of Australia, *Commonwealth Payments to or for the States*, latest report, Cwlth Govt Printer, Canberra.

Downing, R. I., Arndt, H. W., Boxer, A. H. & Mathews, R. L., *Taxation in Australia: Agenda for Reform*, Melbourne U.P.

Mathews, R. L., *Public Investment in Australia*, Cheshire, Paperback.

Musgrave, R. A., *The Theory of Public Finance*, McGraw-Hill.

Simons, H. C., *Personal Income Taxation*, Chicago U.P.

*The Budget Speech*, Cwlth Govt Printer, Canberra.

Articles and documents as referred to in lectures.

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper for pass students, two three-hour papers for distinction students. Performance in essays and class work will be taken into account in the Annual Examination.

## FOR THE DEGREE WITH HONOURS

**Accounting I****Accounting II****Accounting IIIA****Accounting IIIB****Public Finance**

As for the pass degree but honours students are required to take these units at distinction level. This involves attendance at such additional classes and the completion of such additional work as may be prescribed.

**Accounting IV (Honours)**

This unit, which involves six hours a week for lectures and seminars throughout the year, constitutes the fourth-year course for honours degree students specialising in accounting. Honours degree students taking the accounting major may take, in their fourth year, a course of lectures and seminars in advanced economic theory or advanced public finance theory in substitution for one or more courses in advanced accounting theory, and they must complete a short thesis assignment on a subject approved by the Head of the Department. Admission to the Accounting IV course will be restricted to students who, having completed the Accounting major or Accounting I, Public Finance and Accounting IIIA, have obtained the Faculty's approval to study for the honours degree.

**SYLLABUS:** Topics will be selected from the following: accounting measurement and valuation theory; accounting and information systems; investment planning and the cost of capital; public authority accounting; national economic accounting.

**BOOKS:** To be prescribed.

**EXAMINATION:** To be prescribed. The thesis assignment forms part of the examination.

### **Public Finance (Honours)**

This unit is the fourth year course for honours degree students specialising in public finance and consists of: (a) a course of lectures and seminars in advanced public finance theory; (b) a short thesis on a subject approved by the Head of the Department; (c) a course of lectures and seminars in advanced economic theory.

Admission to the Public Finance (Honours) course will be restricted to students who, having completed the economics major and the pass degree course in Public Finance, have obtained the Faculty's approval to study for the honours degree.

**SYLLABUS:** The course in advanced public finance theory will deal with the following topics: the welfare framework of public finance theory; problems of expenditure structure: incidence and effects of taxation; problems of tax structure; the theory of public debt; fiscal policies for economic stabilisation; fiscal policy and economic development; the theory of fiscal federalism; international fiscal harmonisation.

**BOOKS:** To be prescribed.

**EXAMINATION:** Papers in advanced public finance theory and economic theory. The thesis assignment forms part of the examination.

## **ECONOMIC HISTORY**

G. S. L. TUCKER, B.Com. (Melb.), Ph.D. (Cantab.)

*Professor and Head of the Department*

### **INTRODUCTION**

Economic history and history of economic thought can be studied either in the Faculty of Economics or in the Faculty of Arts. Economic History I can be taken as a single unit or as the first part of a wider study of the subject. In the Faculty of Economics, in addition to the compulsory first year units Economics I and Statistics I, courses must include *two* of the following: Economic History I, Accounting I, Political Science I, Pure Mathematics I (or as an alternative to Pure Mathematics I, General Mathematics).

Although economic history is deserving of study in its own right, it may be particularly useful to those whose other interests lie in economics, history, or political theory and organisation. Clearly it is an important part of general history; at the same time it helps to give perspective and depth to the social sciences. Thus, for example, it has a role to play in relation to economics, where it throws light on modern forms of economic organisation, economic problems and policies by tracing the earlier processes of growth out of which they have evolved. In recent years the line of demarcation between economics and economic history has become increasingly difficult to define. This has followed from the resurgence of interest shown by economists in question of economic development, which now provide a common field where each discipline can hope to learn from the other.

Similarly, history of economic thought may assist students to gain a better understanding of modern economic theory. It should also be interesting in that the writings of those who have made major contributions to the development of economics are studied in the original, rather than in textbook commentaries, so giving students a worthwhile opportunity to form their own interpretations and opinions.

Courses offered in economic history all relate to modern periods of development, the main areas of study being Britain, the United States, Australia, Japan and some economies in the post 1945 period. Details of syllabuses are set out below.

The honours course in economic history is a four year course. Students are required to take a pass course including majors in economics and economic history with some additional distinction work in the first three years, and a fourth honours year in which they will do further advanced work in economics and economic history.

Graduates who have obtained a bachelor's degree at any recognised university may be enrolled for the master's degree (M.Ec. or M.A.) in economic history for which they qualify by writing a research thesis under the supervision of members of the Department. Provided their courses for the degree of bachelor have included satisfactory work in economic history, first or good second class honours graduates will be permitted to proceed immediately to work on the thesis; others will be required to take an advanced one or two year qualifying course.

## FOR THE PASS DEGREE

### **Economic History I**

Two lectures a week with tutorials throughout the year.

**SYLLABUS:** (a) The economic development of modern Britain from about the mid-eighteenth century to 1914; (b) the economic development of the United States, with particular reference to the period from the beginning of the

nineteenth century; (c) a survey of international economic conditions since 1919, including a discussion of the experience of the British economy in this period.

**DISTINCTION:** With the approval of the Head of the Department students may take this unit at distinction level. They may be required to attend additional tutorials for this purpose and will be expected to read more widely in the same field.

**PRELIMINARY READING**

Ashton, T. S., *The Industrial Revolution 1760-1830*, Hutchinson.  
Faulkner, H. U., *Economic History of the United States*, Collier-Macmillan.  
Youngson Brown, A. J., *The American Economy*, Allen & Unwin.  
Clapham, J. H., *A Concise Economic History of Britain from the Earliest Times to 1750*, Cambridge U.P.

**PRESCRIBED BOOKS**

Ashton, T. S., *The Industrial Revolution 1760-1830*, Hutchinson; *An Economic History of England: The 18th Century*, Methuen.  
Ashworth, W., *A Short History of the International Economy 1850-1950*, Longmans; *An Economic History of England 1870-1939*, Methuen.  
Court, W. H. B., *A Concise Economic History of Britain from 1750 to Recent Times*, Cambridge U.P.  
Deane, Phyllis, *The First Industrial Revolution*, Cambridge U.P.  
Harris, S. E. (ed.), *American Economic History*, McGraw-Hill.  
John, A. H., *An Economic History of England 1800-1870*, Methuen (when available).  
Lewis, W. A., *Economic Survey 1919-1939*, Allen & Unwin.  
North, D. C., *The Economic Growth of the United States, 1790-1860; Growth and Welfare in the American Past*, Prentice-Hall.

**EXAMINATION:** One three-hour paper, with a second paper for distinction. Performance in essays, tests and class work will be taken into account in the Annual Examination.

**Economic History II**

Economics I or Economics A must be passed before or taken concurrently with this unit.

Two lectures a week with tutorials throughout the year.

**SYLLABUS:** The economic development of Australia, with particular reference to the period from the mid-nineteenth century to the present time. This unit will include a special study of Australian trade policy from the nineteen-thirties to the nineteen-sixties.

**DISTINCTION:** With the approval of the Head of the Department students may take this unit at distinction level. They may be required to attend additional tutorials for this purpose and will be expected to read more widely in the same field.

**PRELIMINARY READING**

Meier, G. M. & Baldwin, R. E., *Economic Development: Theory, History, Policy*, Wiley.

Shaw, A. G. L., *The Story of Australia*, Faber.

Coghlan, T. A., *Labour and Industry in Australia*, vol. III, Oxford U.P.

**PRESCRIBED BOOKS**

Butlin, N. G., *Australian Domestic Product, Investment and Foreign Borrowing 1861 to 1938/39; Investment in Australian Economic Development 1861-1900*, Cambridge U.P.

Corden, W. M., *Australian Economic Policy Discussion: A Survey*, Melbourne U.P.

Crawford, J. G., *Australian Trade Policy: 1942 to 1966. A Documentary History*, A.N.U.P.

Hall, A. R., *The London Capital Market and Australia 1870-1914*, A.N.U.P.

Forster, C., *Industrial Development in Australia 1920-1930*, A.N.U.P.

*Report of the Committee of Economic Enquiry 1965*, vol. 1, Cwlth Govt Printer, Canberra.

**EXAMINATION:** One three-hour paper, with a second paper for distinction.

### **Economic History III**

Economics I or Economics A must be passed before this unit is taken. Except with the approval of the Head of the Department, a candidate for this unit must also have passed Economic History II.

Two lectures a week with tutorials throughout the year.

**SYLLABUS:** (a) The economic development of modern Japan from the mid-nineteenth century to the present time. (b) Postwar economic growth: a survey of comparative development since 1945 and characteristics of the international economy during this period. To this will be added more detailed studies of postwar experience and policies in selected economies, including some or all of the following: the United Kingdom, the United States, France, West Germany, the Soviet Union.

**DISTINCTION:** With the approval of the Head of the Department students may take this unit at distinction level. They may be required to attend additional tutorials for this purpose and will be expected to read more widely in the same field.

**PRELIMINARY READING**

Allen, G. C., *A Short Economic History of Modern Japan*, Allen & Unwin.

Kuznets, S., *Postwar Economic Growth*, Harvard U.P.

## PRESCRIBED BOOKS

- Allen, G. C., *A Short Economic History of Modern Japan*, Allen & Unwin; *Japan's Economic Expansion*, Oxford U.P.
- Kuznets, S., *Postwar Economic Growth*, Harvard U.P.
- Maddison, A., *Economic Growth in the West*, Twentieth Century Fund; Allen & Unwin.
- Lockwood, W. W., *The Economic Development of Japan*, Princeton U.P.
- Lockwood, W. W. (ed.), *The State and Economic Enterprise in Japan*, Princeton U.P.
- Postan, M. M., *An Economic History of Western Europe 1945-1964*, University Paperbacks.
- Prest, A. R. (ed.), *The U.K. Economy; A Manual of Applied Economics*, Weidenfeld & Nicolson.

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper, with a second paper for distinction.

**History of Economic Thought**

Economics III must be passed before or taken concurrently with this unit except that, with permission of the Faculty, it may be taken concurrently with Economics II.

Two lectures a week with tutorials throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: This subject is intended as an introduction to the history of economic theory in its relation to policy. While the major stages in the development of economics (in the technical sense) will be studied, the aim throughout will be to treat them against the background of their historical environment. Some particular subjects which may be discussed are: (a) *'Mercantilism'*: the beginnings of 'modern' economic thinking in the seventeenth century. (b) *English 'Classical' Theory and Policy*: the concept of the economic system as a whole, as developed during the eighteenth century (Cantillon, the Physiocrats). Adam Smith and economic liberalism. Central questions, c. 1800-1850: the theory of population (Malthus); economic progress and the Corn Laws (Ricardo); colonial development and the export of capital; Say's Law, economic crises and the business cycle. (c) *Economic Nationalism* (List, David Syme). (d) *'Socialist' Thought*: radical opinion in Britain after 1815. Marx's theory of capitalist development. (e) *Economic Theory and Policy in the Second Half of the Nineteenth Century and Later*: the theory of marginal utility. Controversies concerning scope and method; historical economics. Welfare economics at the turn of the century. 'The Keynesian Revolution'.

DISTINCTION: With the approval of the Head of the Department students may take this unit at distinction level. They may be required to attend additional tutorials for this purpose and will be expected to read more widely in the same field.

## PRELIMINARY READING

Heimann, E., *History of Economic Doctrines*, Oxford U.P.  
 Keynes, J. M., *Essays in Biography*, new ed., Hart-Davis, 1951.  
 Mill, J. S., *Autobiography*, World's Classics or any other ed.

## PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Mun, Thomas, *England's Treasure by Forraign Trade*, Blackwell.  
 Smith, Adam, *The Wealth of Nations*, Everyman or University Paperbacks.  
 Sraffa, P. (ed.), *The Works and Correspondence of David Ricardo*, vol. I, Cambridge U.P.

No formal book on the history of economic thought is prescribed, but any of the following will be useful:

Heimann, E., *History of Economic Doctrines*, Oxford U.P.  
 Mitchell, W. C., *Lecture Notes on Types of Economic Theory*, Kelley.  
 Roll, E., *A History of Economic Thought*, Faber.  
 Schumpeter, J. A., *Economic Doctrine and Method*, Allen & Unwin.

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper, with a second paper for distinction.

## FOR THE DEGREE WITH HONOURS

**Economic History I****Economic History II****Economic History III****History of Economic Thought**

Details of the above units are as for the pass degree but honours students will be required to take them at distinction level. They will be expected to read more intensively in the same fields and may be required to attend additional tutorials.

**Economic History IV (Honours)**

This unit constitutes the fourth year course for honours degree students specialising in economic history. Admission to the course requires approval by the Faculty.

The unit consists of:

- (a) a course of four hours a week of lectures and seminars on selected problems of economic development in their historical contexts;
- (b) lectures and seminars comprising part of the fourth year course in advanced economic theory or other work as approved by the Faculty;
- (c) an assignment (essay or short thesis) as approved by the Head of the Department.



**SYLLABUS:** The course on selected problems of economic development is not defined geographically but will discuss, in the context of several economies, the nature of the historical process of growth and its relationship with some of the following: population change, capital formation, technological change and innovation, structural adjustment, forms of economic organisation, international trade and international factor mobility.

**BOOKS:** To be prescribed.

**EXAMINATION:** To be prescribed. The assignment will form part of the examination.

## ECONOMICS

B. D. CAMERON, M.Ec. (Syd.), Ph.D. (Cantab.)

*Professor of Applied Economics and Head of the Department*

### INTRODUCTION

Degree courses in economics can be taken either in the Faculty of Economics or in the Faculty of Arts. In the Faculty of Economics the emphasis is on professional training; economics is studied in combination with related disciplines such as statistics, mathematics, economic history, accounting or political science. In the Faculty of Arts, the economics major can be combined with a similar variety of arts subjects. In either Faculty, a three-year course in economics, leading to the bachelor's degree (B.Ec. or B.A.), provides students with a sound intellectual training in a field which interests many as citizens and at the same time gives professional qualifications for careers in business, the public service, journalism and teaching.

The economics course aims at training the student in the analysis of the central problems of government economic policy—whether these be concerned with full employment of resources, the avoidance of inflation, the efficient allocation of resources, the promotion of international trade or stimulating economic growth. To this end the course emphasises training in economic theory applicable to a variety of institutional situations, rather than with detailed description of economic institutions. Economic theory involves the use of mathematical concepts in handling the basic ideas of technology, the supply of productive factors and the influences determining market demand, as well as in formulating models of the way in which the economy works. Hence ability of a mathematical nature, or at least the ability to reason quantitatively, is very helpful in the study of the subject. Although most students proceeding to both pass and honours degrees have not taken a formal course in mathematics, such a course provides valuable training and for this reason the Faculty has recently recognised General Mathematics as an optional subject for the degree. Students who wish to consider taking this unit in the first or second

year of their degree course may seek advice from the Sub-Dean or from members of staff. (Those students who have a specialised interest in Mathematical Economics will note, however, that Pure Mathematics I is a prerequisite for this unit.)

The core of the economics course for the pass degree consists of three one-year courses—Economics I, II and III—in which the student studies the main branches of economic theory, the organisation of business enterprise and the main problems of economic policy. Throughout, the course is closely related to Australian conditions, and attention is given to international economics and the economic affairs of nations with whom Australia has important trade relations.

In addition to the three units Economics I, II, and III, students wishing to study economic theory and its applications may study specialist economic units. These units are provided by the Departments of Economics, Economic History and Accounting and Public Finance. Under rule 8 (2) (h) of the Courses of Study (Degree of Bachelor of Economics) Rules a student wishing to become a professional economist may use these units virtually to take a second economics major, for example by taking the combination Statistics I, Public Finance and Theory of Development and Fluctuations. These specialist units are:

- S.1 Agricultural Economics.
- S.2 Labour Economics.
- S.3 Mathematical Economics I.
- S.4 Mathematical Economics II.
- S.5 Theory of Development and Fluctuations.
- S.6 Public Finance.
- S.7 History of Economic Thought.
- S.8 Economic History II. (Economic development of Japan and the Soviet Union.)

The honours course in economics is a four-year course. Students are required to take the pass course with some additional honours work in the first three years and a fourth honours year in which they do advanced work in economics. The honours units are:

- Economics IV.1 Macroeconomic theory.
- Economics IV.2 Theory of resource allocation.

In the fourth honours year students take these units together with one specialist economics unit. They also write a short thesis.

Graduates who have obtained a bachelor's degree in economics at any recognised university may enrol at the University for the master's degree (M.Ec. or M.A.) in economics for which they qualify by writing a research thesis under the supervision of members of the Department. First or upper second class honours graduates are permitted to proceed immediately to work on the thesis; others are required to take an advanced one or two-year qualifying course in the main fields of economic theory.

Performance in essays, class work and examinations during the year will be taken into account in the Annual Examination. If a student's written work during the year is unsatisfactory, the Head of the Department may exclude him from the Annual Examination.

**TO NEW STUDENTS:** The Economics Department teaches three categories of student: those who seek a general education; second, those who plan to become professional economists; third, those for whom a systematic knowledge of economics is an advantage in their profession—for example, lawyers, journalists and teachers.

Students seeking a general education may either take the Economics A (which does not entitle them to proceed to second year economics) or part or all of the Economics major, i.e. Economics I, II, III. Moreover, they may do this in the Faculty of Arts as well as in the Faculty of Economics.

Students who plan to become professional economists will find their previous training in English, mathematics and science of particular value. Some emphasis is put on mathematics in Economics I since the professional economist requires a reasonable grasp of quantitative analysis (including mathematics, statistics and accounting). It is assumed that these students will not only study the Economics major but also will seriously consider including other specialist economics units in their degree course.

The third category of students will also take the Economics major. This category includes a substantial number of graduates from other Faculties. The Head of the Department may approve a graduate's request to study Economics I and II in the same year if this will assist his course planning.

**STUDYING FIRST YEAR ECONOMICS:** A student who enrolls in Economics I should begin to prepare himself as early as possible in February. It should be noted that the student has to sit for a compulsory term examination in economic theory in either May or June—and experience shows that success or failure in this examination is critical. There are three sorts of preparation the student can take in February.

First, he should buy two sets of books. The first set of books are books which he will use, not just in Economics I but, throughout the Economics major. The books suggested are:

*one of these  
two books*

Samuelson, P. A. *Economics*, 7th ed., McGraw-Hill, or  
Bach, G. L., *Economics*, 5th ed., Prentice-Hall.

for immediate use as preliminary reading; and also

*one of these  
two books*

Allen, R. G. D., *Mathematical Analysis for Economists*, McMillan, or  
Huang, D., *Introduction to the Use of Mathematics in Economic Analysis*, Wiley.

(Students on a tight budget may postpone purchasing this book but they should have at least one mathematics text such as *Teach Yourself Calculus*, E.U.P.)

Two points may be emphasised about this second book by R. G. D. Allen (or that by D. Huang): first, only part of the book is studied in first year; second, the book will serve as a reference text whenever the student wishes to check on mathematical proofs.

The other set of books are those specifically set for Economics I. In particular the listed books by B. D. Cameron and by H. W. Arndt and C. P. Harris have been written specifically for Australian institutions.

Second, the student should begin reading Parts I and II of the above book by Samuelson (or that by Bach). He should then begin to familiarise himself in outline with the textbooks for Economics I, since lectures are of most value to the student who already has some acquaintance with the topics discussed.

Third, if he has not studied mathematics for some time the student should revise basic algebra and read some elementary differential calculus. (Two useful books *Teach Yourself Algebra*, *Teach Yourself Calculus* pages 1-100, E.U.P. can be used.) Two weeks before the start of term the student can obtain notes for the course by calling at the Economics Department. These notes set out in detail the aims of the course and the way in which mathematics is used.

HONOURS: First year students who plan to study for honours are not required to consult with Department staff before the start of first term. In first year, preparation for honours takes the form of an additional distinction programme and interested students will be informed of arrangements at the opening lecture.

## FOR THE PASS DEGREE

### Economics I

(Income and Monetary Theory)

Two or three lectures a week with tutorials throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: The theory of income and employment; principles of money and banking; prices, wages and interest; inflation; balance of payments and foreign exchange.

DISTINCTION: Students whose academic progress is satisfactory will be permitted by the Head of the Department to take this unit at distinction level. They may be required to attend additional tutorials for this purpose and to perform additional class work. They will be expected to read more widely in the same field.

#### PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Cameron, B. D., *Theory of National Income and Employment; Production, Employment and Prices, Australia 1958-59 to 1963-64*, Cheshire.  
 Arndt, H. W. & Harris, C. P., *The Australian Trading Banks*, 3rd ed., Cheshire.

Downing, R. I., *National Income and Social Accounts*, latest ed., Melbourne U.P.

*National Income and Expenditure*, latest issue, Cwlth Govt Printer, Canberra.

*Australian National Accounts*, latest issue, Cwlth Govt Printer, Canberra.

#### DISTINCTION

Karmel, P. H., Wallace, R. H. & Harcourt, G. C., *Economic Activity*, Cambridge U.P.

Keynes, J. M., *The General Theory of Employment, Interest and Money*, Macmillan.

EXAMINATION: For pass students: one three-hour paper in economic theory, one two-hour paper in Elementary Quantitative Economics (see syllabus below). A pass in both papers is required in the same year.

For distinction students: an additional three-hour paper in economic theory.

#### ELEMENTARY QUANTITATIVE ECONOMICS

This is part of Economics I.

All students will be required to pass this examination in order to pass Economics I.

One lecture a week during First Term.

SYLLABUS: This is a course in the solution of economic problems met in Economics I and Economics II, requiring the use of mathematics; rate of growth; equilibrium; nature of technology and tastes; optimising; cumulation problems.

The mathematical concepts used will include: logarithms; simultaneous equations; series; differentiation of the simple functions; maxima and minima; the exponential function.

#### PRESCRIBED BOOKS

*Teach Yourself Calculus; Teach Yourself Algebra; E.U.P.*

#### REFERENCE BOOKS

Allen, R. G. D., *Mathematical Analysis for Economists*, Macmillan.

Huang, D., *Introduction to the use of mathematics in Economic Analysis*, Wiley.

Archibald, G. C. & Lipsey, R. G., *A Mathematical Treatment of Economics*, Weidenfeld & Nicholson.

EXAMINATION: Students must sit for a two-hour paper in this subject on a date to be announced.

#### Economics A

Two or three lectures a week.

There will be no distinction level in this unit.

**SYLLABUS:** This is a terminal first year course in Economics for students not enrolled in the Faculty of Economics. It is intended for students who do not wish to pursue the further study of mathematics required in Economics I.

The main emphasis of the course is with the analysis of problems of unemployment, inflation and the balance of payments as these affect Australia and other western economies. For this, students will attend the economic theory lectures in Economics I but will not be required to take the course in Elementary Quantitative Economics.

As opportunity offers a further series of lectures will be given in third term on the major economic problems of non-western economies. This section of the course, which will change from time to time, could deal for example with any *one* of the following: Japan, India, Soviet Russia, economic theory basic to specific methods of economic planning.

A student who so wishes may enrol in Economics I at the start of the year (enabling him to attend the first term lectures in Elementary Quantitative Economics) and then transfer his enrolment to Economics A at the close of first term.

**BOOKS:** As for Economics I.

**EXAMINATION:** One three-hour paper in Economic Theory.

## **Economics II**

(Resource Allocation and Price Theory)

Two lectures a week with tutorials throughout the year.

**SYLLABUS:** Structure of the economy; demand theory; production theory; theory of the firm; market supply; types of competition; pricing of products and factor services; criteria for optimal resource allocation; case studies in resource allocation; dynamic aspects of resource allocations; the role of the government in resource allocation, public investment; pricing and output policy of public enterprise; central planning.

### **PRELIMINARY READING**

Samuelson, P. A., *Economics*, 6th ed., pt 3 and 4, McGraw-Hill.

Karmel, P. H. & Brunt, M., *The Structure of the Australian Economy*, Cheshire.

### **PRESCRIBED BOOKS**

Leftwich, R. H., *The Price System and Resource Allocation*, Holt Rinehart & Winston.

Baumol, W. J., *Economic Theory and Operations Analysis*, Prentice-Hall.

Henderson, J. M. & Quandt, R. E., *Microeconomic Theory*, McGraw-Hill.

Hunter, A. (ed.), *The Economics of Australian Industry*, Melbourne U.P.

Köhler, H., *Welfare and Planning*, Wiley.

**EXAMINATION:** One three-hour paper for pass students, two three-hour papers for distinction students.

**Economics III**

(International Trade)

Two or three lectures a week with tutorials throughout the year.

**SYLLABUS:** The theory of international trade; international monetary theory, problems of international economic policy, customs unions, commodity agreements. Problems of underdeveloped countries.

**PRELIMINARY READING**

Corden, W. M., *Recent Developments in the Theory of International Trade*, Princeton U.P.

Haberler, G., *Survey of International Trade Theory*, rev. ed., Princeton U.P.

**PRESCRIBED BOOKS**

Heller, R. A., *International Trade: Theory and Empirical Evidence*, Prentice-Hall,

or Kindleberger, C.P., *International Economics*, 3rd ed., Irwin,

or Snider, D. A., *Introduction to International Economics*, Irwin.

Johnson, H. G., *Economic Policies Towards Less Developed Countries*, Allen & Unwin.

Corden, W. M., *Recent Developments in the Theory of International Trade*, Princeton U.P.

Haberler, G., *Survey of International Trade Theory*, rev. ed., Princeton U.P.

Myint, H., *The Economics of Developing Countries*, Hutchinson.

**REFERENCE BOOKS**

Meade, J. E., *The Balance of Payments; Trade and Welfare*, Oxford U.P.

Meier, G. M., *International Trade and Development*, Harper.

Machlup, F., *International Monetary Economics*, Allen & Unwin.

Arndt, H. W. & Corden, W. M. (eds.), *The Australian Economy*, Cheshire.

**EXAMINATION:** One three-hour paper for pass students, two three-hour papers for distinction students. Performance in essays and classwork will be taken into account in the Annual Examination.

**Agricultural Economics**

Economics II must be passed before, or taken concurrently with, this unit.

Two lectures a week with tutorials throughout the year.

**SYLLABUS:** Agricultural production economics; factor-product, factor-factor, and product-product relationships; returns to scale and resource valuation; influences of risk and uncertainty, tenure, capital formation and rural credit. Agricultural prices and marketing; supply and demand responses, cobweb phenomena, theory of storage, speculation and future markets. Agriculture in the national economy; agricultural support and stabilisation measures; policies affecting trade in agricultural products.

**DISTINCTION:** With the approval of the Head of the Department students may take this unit at distinction level. They may be required to attend additional tutorials for this purpose and will be expected to read more widely in the same field.

**PRELIMINARY READING**

Vincent, W. H., *Economics and Management in Agriculture*, Prentice-Hall.  
 Bishop, C. E. & Toussaint, W. D., *Introduction to Agricultural Economic Analysis*, Wiley.

**PRESCRIBED BOOKS**

Williams, D. B. (ed.), *Agriculture in the Australian Economy*, Sydney U.P.  
 Shepherd, G. S., *Agricultural Price Analysis*, 5th ed., Iowa State U.P.

**REFERENCE BOOKS**

Heady, E. O., *Economics of Agricultural Production and Resources Use*, Prentice-Hall.  
 Henderson, J. M. & Quandt, R. E., *Microeconomic Theory*, McGraw-Hill.  
 Schultz, T. W., *The Economic Organization of Agriculture*, McGraw-Hill.  
 Shepherd, G. S., *Marketing Farm Products*, Iowa State U.P.  
 Kohls, R. L., *Marketing of Agricultural Products*.  
 Waugh, F. V. (ed.), *Readings on Agricultural Marketing*, Iowa State U.P.

**EXAMINATION:** One three-hour paper for pass students, two three-hour papers for distinction students.

**Economic Geography**

Economics II must be passed before, or taken concurrently with, this unit.  
 Details of this unit are given under the Faculty of Arts (*see* page 102).

**Labour Economics**

This unit will not be offered in 1969.  
 Economics II must be passed before, or taken concurrently with, this unit.  
 Two lectures a week with tutorials throughout the year.

**SYLLABUS:** Institutional arrangement in the labour market, particular reference to Australia; work force size, structure and mobility; determination of relative wages, function of wage structure and related policies; determination of general wage level; wages and incomes policies; real wages and distribution; unemployment types and policies; hours of work; restrictive practices in the labour market; comparative study of methods of wage settlement, particular reference to the United States and Europe.

**DISTINCTION:** With the approval of the Head of the Department students may take this unit at distinction level. They may be required to attend additional tutorials for this purpose and will be expected to read more widely in the same field.



## PRELIMINARY READING

Phelps Brown, E. H., *The Economics of Labor*, Yale U.P.  
 Rees, A., *The Economics of Trade Unions*, Cambridge U.P.

## PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Robertson, D. J., *The Economics of Wages and the Distribution of Income*, Macmillan.  
 Isaac, J. E. & Ford, G. W., *Australian Labour Economics: Readings*, Sun Books.  
 Bloom, G. F. & Northrup, H. R., *Economics of Labor Relations*, Irwin.  
 OR Reynolds, L. G., *Labor Economics and Labor Relations*, 3rd ed., Prentice-Hall.  
 Cartter, A. M., *Theory of Wages and Employment*, Irwin.  
 Roberts, B. C., *National Wages Policy in War and Peace*, Allen & Unwin.  
*Labour Report*, latest issue, Cwlth Govt Printer, Canberra.

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper for pass students, two three-hour papers for distinction students.

**Mathematical Economics I**

Pure Mathematics I must be passed before this unit is taken and Economics II must be passed before, or taken concurrently with, Mathematical Economics I.

Two lectures a week with tutorials throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: Mathematical analysis of the theory of consumer behaviour, production, and pricing in the partial and general equilibrium contexts; economic dynamics; input-output and linear programming.

DISTINCTION: With the approval of the Head of the Department students may take this unit at distinction level. They may be required to attend additional tutorials for this purpose and will be expected to read more widely in the same field.

## PRELIMINARY READING

Allen, R. G. D., *Mathematical Analysis for Economists*, Macmillan.  
 Dowsett, W. D., *Elementary Mathematics in Economics*, Pitman.  
 Ferrar, W. L., *Algebra, A Textbook of Determinants, Matrices and Algebraic Forms*, pt 2, Oxford U.P.

## PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Henderson, J. M. & Quandt, R. E., *Microeconomic Theory*, McGraw-Hill.  
 Allen, R. G. D., *Mathematical Economics*, Macmillan.  
 Kooros, A., *Elements of Mathematical Economics*, Houghton Mifflin.  
 Gale, D., *The Theory of Linear Economic Models*, McGraw-Hill.  
 Samuelson, P. A., *Foundations of Economic Analysis*, Harvard U.P.

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper for pass students, two three-hour papers for distinction students.

**Mathematical Economics II**

Pure Mathematics I, Mathematical Economics I and Economics II must be passed before Mathematical Economics II.

Two lectures a week with tutorials throughout the year.

**SYLLABUS:** A more advanced treatment and extension of the subject matter of Mathematical Economics I, including linear programming, allocation of resources, economic dynamics, the theory of capital and economic growth.

**DISTINCTION:** With the approval of the Head of the Department students may take this unit at distinction level. They may be required to attend additional tutorials for this purpose and will be expected to read more widely in the same field.

**PRELIMINARY READING**

Koopmans, T. C., *Three Essays on the State of Economic Science*, McGraw-Hill.

**PRESCRIBED BOOKS**

Samuelson, P. A., *Foundations of Economic Analysis*, Harvard U.P.

Allen, R. G. D., *Mathematical Economics*, Macmillan.

Koopmans, T. C. (ed.), *Activity Analysis of Production and Allocation*, Wiley.

**EXAMINATION:** One three-hour paper for pass students, two three-hour papers for distinction students.

**Theory of Development and Fluctuations**

This unit will not be offered in 1969.

Economics III must be passed before, or taken concurrently with, this unit.

Two lectures a week with tutorials throughout the year.

**SYLLABUS:** Theory of economic development, inflation and fluctuations.

**DISTINCTION:** With the approval of the Head of the Department students may take this unit at distinction level. They may be required to attend additional tutorials for this purpose and will be expected to read more widely in the same field.

**PRELIMINARY READING**

Brooman, F. S., *Macroeconomics*, Allen & Unwin.

Lewis, W. A., *The Theory of Economic Growth*, Allen & Unwin.

**PRESCRIBED BOOKS:** To be advised.

**EXAMINATION:** One three-hour paper for pass students, two three-hour papers for distinction students.

## FOR THE DEGREE WITH HONOURS

**Economics I****Economics II****Economics III**

Details of the above units are as for the pass degree but honours students will be required to take them at distinction level. They will be expected to read more intensively in the same fields and may be required to attend additional tutorials.

**Economics IV (Honours)**

This unit constitutes the fourth year course for honours degree students specialising in economics. Admission to the course requires approval by the Faculty.

The unit consists of:

- (a) a course of five hours a week of lectures and seminars in advanced economic theory;
- (b) two hours of lectures, with tutorials, in one specialist economics unit or other unit approved by the Faculty;
- (c) an assignment (essay or short thesis) as approved by the Head of the

**SYLLABUS:** The course in advanced economic theory deals with selected problems in each of two broad areas of theory. A total of five examination papers is set.

**Economics IV.1 *Macroeconomic Theory.*** The content of the course varies each year. In recent years areas of work covered have been: monetary theory; dynamics; inflation; trade and development; capital theory.

**Economics IV.2 *Theory of Resource Allocation.*** The content of the course varies each year. In recent years areas of work covered have been: theory of consumption; transportation economics; location theory; international trade; inter-industry analysis.

**BOOKS:** To be prescribed.

**EXAMINATION:** Papers in advanced economic theory and two three-hour papers in the specialist unit. The assignment will form part of the examination.

**Public Finance****Labour Economics****Mathematical Economics I****Mathematical Economics II****Agricultural Economics****History of Economic Thought****Theory of Development and Fluctuations**

Details of the above units are as for the pass degree but honours students will be required to take them at distinction level. They will be expected to read more intensively in the same fields and may be required to attend additional tutorials.

## POLITICAL SCIENCE

L. F. CRISP, M.A. (Oxon. and Adel.)

*Professor and Head of the Department*

The following units, details of which are given under the Faculty of Arts (*see* pages 145 to 154), are available as pass and honours units for the degree of Bachelor of Economics:

- Political Science I
- Political Science II
- Asian Government
- International Relations
- Public Administration
- Political Sociology
- Political Science IV (Honours only)

## STATISTICS

E. J. HANNAN, B.Com. (Melb.), Ph.D.

*Professor and Head of the Department*

### INTRODUCTION

The statistics course for the pass degree is divided into three parts which will ordinarily be taken in successive years.

The first part, Statistics I, studies the basic methods of statistics and their application in the social sciences, and particularly in economics. It is taken by all students proceeding to the degree of Bachelor of Economics and is also frequently taken by arts students specialising in economics or whose interests lie in the social sciences (e.g. sociology).

The two remaining parts, Statistics II and III, provide a study both of the mathematical theory and the practice of statistics. Together with Statistics I these two units provide a major in the Faculty of Economics and in the Faculty of Arts. They may also be taken, without taking Statistics I, as part of a science or arts degree. In both Statistics II and Statistics III in third term

three options are available. Some of these are suitable for students who are interested primarily in the applications of statistics and probability in the social sciences and some for students who are primarily interested in applications in the natural sciences. One course is concerned with the theory and practice of the use of high speed, digital, computers.

In addition to these three courses in statistical theory and practice the Department provides a course in the closely associated subject of Operational Research. This subject is concerned with problems of optimal systems' control, which arise, for example, in industry and government.

Students proceeding to a degree with honours in the Faculties of Economics or Arts may pursue their studies of statistics further in the final honours year unit, Statistics IV.\* Additional lectures will also be given to students sitting for distinction in Statistics I, II and III. Students may ask to be admitted to the distinction courses in these subjects even though they do not intend to proceed to an honours degree.

Graduates who have obtained a bachelor's degree including an adequate study of statistics, at any recognised university, may be enrolled for a master's degree (M.Ec., M.A. or M.Sc.) for which the graduates may qualify by completing a thesis written under the supervision of members of the Department. Where graduates have not obtained a degree with first or second class honours in statistics they will be required to take an advanced qualifying course, usually of one year's duration. Students with a good honours degree or who have taken a master's degree, in both cases with an adequate study of mathematics and statistics, may enrol for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

## FOR THE PASS DEGREE

### Statistics I

Two lectures and one tutorial a week, with exercises and tests as prescribed.

**SYLLABUS:** Statistics and its limitations; descriptive statistics; elements of probability; normal, binomial, Poisson distributions; estimation of means and proportions; testing hypothesis about means and proportions; chi-square tests; sample surveys; simple regression and correlation; some non-parametric methods; demographic measures; index numbers; elementary analysis of time series.

#### PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Walpole, R. E., *Introduction to Statistics*, Collier-Macmillan.

Karmel, P. H., *Applied Statistics for Economists*, 2nd ed., Pitman.

**EXAMINATION:** Two three-hour papers, one of which will be taken in mid-year. Before admission to the examination candidates must have satisfactorily completed the exercises.

\* Students wishing to study Econometrics further but who do not wish to take Statistics IV may, under some circumstances, take the Econometrics part, only, of that course, (see Statistics IV (Honours) below).

## Statistics II

Pure Mathematics I must be passed before this unit is taken.

Statistics I is *not* a prerequisite for this subject.

Three lectures and two practice classes a week.

There may be three options offered in third term. Students in the Faculty of Economics will normally be required to choose either Option B or Option C (*see below*).

**SYLLABUS: *First and Second Term.*** Probability theory; frequency distributions: discrete and continuous probability distributions; testing hypotheses and decision making; industrial inspection sampling; control charts; student's t-distribution; significance tests for variance; chi-square distributions and chi-square test; linear, multiple and curvilinear regression; correlation.

### *Third Term:*

*Option A: Analysis of Variance.* Elements of analysis of variance; latin squares randomised block experiments; factorial experiments; analysis of covariance; bio-assay.

*Option B: Sample Surveys.* (*See Statistics III for which this is also an option.*)

*Option C: Digital Computing.* A course of instruction in the general theory of computer use together with practice in the preparation of programmes for a high speed digital computer.

### PRESCRIBED BOOKS

#### *First and Second Term:*

Brunk, H. D., *An Introduction to Mathematical Statistics*, Ginn.

OR Hoel, J. G., *Introduction to Mathematical Statistics*, 2nd ed., Wiley.

AND Lindley, D. V. & Miller, J. C. V., *Cambridge Elementary Statistical Tables*, Cambridge U.P.

#### *Third Term:*

*Option A:* Johnson, L. N. & Leone, F. C., *Statistics and Experimental Design*, Vol. II, Wiley.

*Option B:* Cochran, W. G., *Sampling Techniques*, Wiley.

**EXAMINATION:** Two three-hour papers. Before admission to the examination candidates must have satisfactorily completed the exercises.

## Statistics III

Pure Mathematics II and Statistics II must be passed before this unit is taken.

Three lectures a week with three hours of tutorial or practice classes.

In Third Term there will be three alternative syllabuses. *Option A* is intended primarily for economists, *Option B* for social scientists and *Option C* for students interested in the applications of statistics in the natural sciences.

**SYLLABUS:** Distributions of transformed variates, leading to derivation of the common sampling distributions; the multivariate normal distribution; the general theory of inference, estimation, testing hypotheses, interval estimation, Bayes rules and the use of prior information, nonparametric methods; multiple regression, estimation of regression parameters and tests of hypotheses and sub-hypotheses.

*Option A: Econometrics.* Special problems in multiple regression; sets of linear regression relations, multicollinearity, stepwise regression, specification error, non-spherical disturbances, qualitative and limited dependent variables, use of extraneous information, varied functional forms.

*Option B: Theory and Technique of Sample Surveys.* Advantages of sampling over complete enumeration. Organisation of large-scale sample surveys. Simple random sampling with replacement and without replacement. Sampling with probability proportional to size. Stratified sampling. Systematic sampling. Cluster sampling. Multistage sampling. Ratio and regression estimates.

*Option C: The Design and Analysis of Experiments.* Analysis of variance, its relation to regression, regression with regressor set not of full rank, general p-way design. Analysis of covariance. Statistical principles of design. Randomisation as a basis for inference. Fixed effect, variance components and mixed models. Symmetry in design and lost symmetry, missing plots, confounding and fractional replication. Response surface exploration. Optimal design. Theory of construction and analysis of special designs, randomised block, cross over, latin square, factorial, split plot, incomplete block designs.

#### PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Hogg, R. V. & Craig, A. T., *Introduction to Mathematical Statistics*, 2nd ed., Collier-Macmillan.

Mood, A. N. & Graybill, F. A., *An Introduction to the Theory of Statistics*, 2nd ed., McGraw-Hill.

*Option B:* Cochran, W. G., *Sampling Techniques*, Wiley.

*Option C:* Kempthorne, O., *The Design and Analysis of Experiments*, Wiley.

**EXAMINATION:** Two three-hour papers and a practical test. Before admission to the examination, candidates must have satisfactorily completed the exercises.

### Operational Research

Pure Mathematics I and Statistics I or Statistics II must be passed before this unit is taken.

Three lectures a week with two hours of tutorial or practice class.

**SYLLABUS:** Introduction to optimisation techniques; probability and statistical decision theory. A selection of topics from the following: linear programming; games; network and critical path scheduling; inventories; queues; replacement and reliability; Monte Carlo methods.

**PRESCRIBED BOOK**

Hillier, F. S. & Lieberman, G. J., *Introduction to Techniques of Operations Research*, Holden-Day.

**EXAMINATIONS** Two three-hour papers. Before admission to the examination candidates must have satisfactorily completed the exercises.

**FOR THE DEGREE WITH HONOURS**

Details of the distinction work in Statistics I, II and III (which is additional to the pass work in these subjects) and of the final honours course, Statistics IV, are given below. Permission to attempt distinction in Statistics II and III or to attempt final honours will only be given to a student who has performed well in earlier years.

**Statistics I (Distinction)**

The lectures are as for the pass course together with one additional distinction lecture throughout second and third term.

**SYLLABUS:** Introduction to statistical decision making; basic concepts of probability, conditional probability, decision-making framework, utility functions, opportunity loss, expected value of perfect information, incremental analysis, expected net gain of sampling, decision rules and their characteristics, decision making under uncertainty, relation of decision theory to classical statistics.

**PRESCRIBED BOOK**

Hadley, G., *Introduction to Probability and Statistical Decision Theory*, Holden-Day.

**EXAMINATION:** As for the pass degree with one additional three-hour paper for distinction. This paper may include questions on the pass work.

**Statistics II (Distinction)**

The lectures are as for the pass course together with one additional distinction lecture throughout the year.

**SYLLABUS:** Elementary sample spaces; generating functions; sequences of Bernoulli trials: central limit theorem; laws of large numbers; random walks.

**PRESCRIBED BOOK**

Mimeographed notes will be available.

**EXAMINATION:** As for the pass degree with one additional three-hour paper for distinction. This paper may include questions on the pass work.



### Statistics III (Distinction)

Four lectures a week in first term. In second and third term the lectures are as for the pass course with one additional lecture for distinction.

**SYLLABUS:** *First Term. Probability Theory.* Characteristic functions and their applications; the inversion theorem. Sampling distributions of frequently used statistics. Elements of the theory of measure and integration. Limit theorems of probability. *Statistical Inference.* Bayesian inference. Statistical decision theory. Point estimation. Estimation by confidence sets. Testing of statistical hypotheses. Non-parametric inference. Sequential analysis.

*Second and Third Term.* (Additional lecture.) General theory of discrete Markov chains; finite Markov chains; recurrent events and their application to Markov chains, including the denumerable case. Random walk theory is covered as an application of these topics in the course of the lectures.

#### PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Fisz, M., *Probability Theory and Mathematical Statistics*, 3rd ed., Wiley.

Rao, C. R., *Linear Statistical Inference and its Applications*, Wiley.

Feller, W., *An Introduction to Probability Theory and its Applications*, vol. I, 2nd ed., Wiley.

**EXAMINATION:** Two three-hour papers. Before admission to the examination, students must have satisfactorily completed the exercises.

### Operational Research (Distinction)

The lectures are as for the pass degree with one additional distinction lecture throughout the year.

**SYLLABUS:** More advanced treatment of parts of topics listed under syllabus for pass degree.

**EXAMINATION:** As for the pass degree with an additional paper for distinction.

### Statistics IV (Honours)

Pure Mathematics III must be passed before this unit is taken. However the Econometrics option in this unit does not require Pure Mathematics III and it (alone) can be taken without this prerequisite, for example by a student proceeding to an honours degree in some other department in the Faculty who has an adequate knowledge of statistics and mathematics. Students who have not passed Pure Mathematics III and who wish to study Econometrics should consult the Head of the Department.

The unit forms the fourth year course for honours degree students specialising in statistics. Admission to the course requires approval by the Faculty.

The unit consists of a course of approximately seven hours of lectures each week associated with which there will be some practical work and

theoretical exercises. In addition the students will be required to prepare work for about six seminars in advanced topics and will prepare a short thesis on a topic to be approved by the Head of the Department.

Students may, with the approval of the Faculty, take only part of this work, replacing the remainder with some part of the final honours work in one of the other departments.

**SYLLABUS:** *Probability Theory.* Measure-theoretic foundations, distribution functions and characteristic functions, central limit problem.

*Stochastic Processes.* General theory of Markov processes and random walks; renewal and other limit theorems; birth and death processes, queueing theory, inventory theory.

*Time Series.* Spectral theory for multiple time series (discrete and continuous time), prediction and filtering, estimates of spectra and cross spectra and their use in inference, multivariate analysis of variance for time series.

*Inference.* The general theory of inference associated with a further study of special inferential problems and procedures.

*Multivariate Analysis.* Multivariate analysis of variance and associated statistical procedures.

*Econometrics.* Identification and estimation for equation systems and individual equations in such systems, errors in variable models, models involving distributed lags, time series problems for econometric data, iterative estimation procedures, control problems, special econometric models, measurement of demand and production.

If there are sufficient students wishing to take them, courses may also be offered on the statistical theory of communication, sample survey techniques and special methods of operational research.

**BOOKS:** Students should consult members of the Department for advice as early as possible.

**EXAMINATION:** A series of papers on the theory treated in the lectures.

## OTHER UNITS

### COMPUTING

Students are advised that two additional units, to be known as Digital Computing I and Digital Computing II, are expected to be available in the Faculty of Economics from 1970 and 1971, respectively.

#### **Digital Computing I**

This unit is expected to be offered for the first time in 1970. It will be a second year unit.

It will be assumed that students have reached matriculation level in at least one mathematics subject.

**Prerequisites:**

- (a) completion of the Elementary Quantitative Economics section of the unit Economics I; and
- (b) completion of either Pure Mathematics I or Statistics I.

Students are advised before enrolment to take an aptitude test in programming and to seek the advice of members of the academic staff to be nominated by the Faculty. Such tests are held towards the end of each academic year.

NOTE: Students are advised that the unit Pure Mathematics I will be a prerequisite for the unit Digital Computing II and that the unit General Mathematics will not be accepted as a substitute for Pure Mathematics I.

**Digital Computing II**

This unit is expected to be offered for the first time in 1971. It will be a third year unit. The prerequisites for this unit will be completion of the units:

- Pure Mathematics I *and*
- Digital Computing I

INCLUSION OF DIGITAL COMPUTING I AND DIGITAL COMPUTING II IN  
THE COURSE STRUCTURE

Students are advised that one or both of the units Digital Computing I and Digital Computing II may be used to form the following majors:

- (a) Pure Mathematics I; Digital Computing I; and Digital Computing II;
- (b) Pure Mathematics I; Digital Computing I and another unit referred to in sub-rule (1) of rule 6 of the Courses of Study (Degree of Bachelor of Economics) Rules (other than Economics I, Economics II, Economics III, Accounting I, Economic History I, Political Science I or General Mathematics) subject to compliance with any condition that may have to be complied with before that unit may be taken;
- (c) a major permitted under Rule 8(2)(f)(ii) of the Courses of Study (Degree of Bachelor of Economics) Rules;
- (d) a major permitted under Rule 8(2)(h) of the Courses of Study (Degree of Bachelor of Economics) Rules.

NOTE: Students who wish to enrol for these units on a non-degree basis must be interviewed, initially, by the Sub-Dean or the Faculty Secretary of the Faculty of Economics.

**Digital Computing I**

This unit will be offered in 1970.

Three lectures and one tutorial period a week in first term; two lectures a week and two tutorial periods in second and third terms; together with practical work, comprising problems to be solved using a digital computer, class exercises, a small computer project and a short essay.

It will be assumed that students have reached matriculation level in at least one mathematics subject.

*Prerequisites:*

- (a) completion of the Elementary Quantitative Economics section of the unit Economics I; and
- (b) completion of either Pure Mathematics I or Statistics I.

Students are advised before enrolment to take an aptitude test in programming and to seek the advice of members of the academic staff to be nominated by the Faculty. Such tests are held towards the end of each academic year.

**SYLLABUS:** The following topics will be covered, but not in strict order:

- (1) *Basic concepts of digital computing.* (a) The structure of algorithms—their properties of generality, precision and conclusiveness; computable problems and examples of non-computable problems; the explicit nature of control; partial algorithms and hierarchies of algorithms; iteration and recursion; parametrisation. (b) The structure of languages for algorithms—flowcharts as an algorithmic language and their grammar; algorithmic programming languages; the syntactic structure of PL/1; Backus Normal Form as a generative grammar and its use to define the syntax of a programming language; the concept of a recognition grammar. (c) The structure of machines—the notion of a machine, hypothetical machines, Turing machines and computers; machines as the means of executing a flow chart; primitive machines and translators; logical structure and system design of digital computers; representation of data; media; number systems; elements of machine and assembly language programming. (d) The structure of programmes—programmes and algorithms; declarations and storage allocation; segmentation; input/output; subroutines, parameters and hierarchically structured programmes; scope of variables. (e) The structure of data—representation of numbers, vectors, matrices and arrays of general dimension; access to elements of arrays; jagged arrays; lists and trees; textual data; data structures; addressing schemes.
- (2) *Computer programming.* Use of the PL/1 language to solve problems both of a numerical and of a non-numeric nature.
- (3) *Effective use of a computer.* Programme development and modification; testing and detection of errors; use of diagnostic facilities; implications of finitude, sources of error and elementary error analysis; pitfalls in summation of series and evaluation of series; efficiency in programming.
- (4) *Introduction to computer application.* (a) Numerical calculation—evaluation of expressions, statistical calculation, approximation, interpolation and simple matrix operation; (b) non-numerical algorithms—

searching, sorting, simple symbol manipulation, list processing, processing of text; (c) business data processing—concept of an information system, elements of system analysis and design, characteristics of business data processing.

**EXAMINATION:** Two three-hour papers. (A further paper may be set for distinction students). Work done throughout the year will be taken into account.

## **Digital Computing II**

This unit will be offered in 1971.

Three lectures, one tutorial and one practical period a week throughout the year. Practical work, comprising problems to be solved using a digital computer, class exercises, a small computer project and a short essay, will be set.

*Prerequisites:* Digital Computing I and Pure Mathematics I.

**SYLLABUS:** Approximately half of the course will be compulsory for all students and will cover the more important aspects of the following topics: computer organisation, hardware representation of information and basic machine instructions together with the use of symbolic assembly programmes; information structures, data representation, file organisation and file processing; procedure-oriented languages, formal descriptions of languages, and the simpler aspects of compiler design.

The remainder of the course will comprise a selection of one or more options from the following, not all of which would be offered each year.

*Option A:* Numerical Analysis.

*Option B:* Information Systems; the abstract concept of an information system and principles of analysis and design of information systems for business and administrative applications.

*Option C:* Computer executive systems, multi-programming and multi-processing systems.

*Option D:* Formal languages, constructive logic, automata theory and computability.

*Option E:* System simulation, symbol manipulation and heuristic applications of computers.

For certain options, additional prerequisites will apply, i.e. Pure Mathematics II for (A), Statistics II for (E) and either Pure Mathematics II or an appropriate course in linguistics or formal logic for (D).

**EXAMINATION:** Two three-hour papers. (A further paper may be set for distinction students). Work done throughout the year will be taken into account.

# DEGREE RULES

## COURSES OF STUDY (DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ECONOMICS) RULES

1. In these Rules, unless the contrary intention appears, 'the Faculty' means the Faculty of Economics.
2. The degree of Bachelor of Economics may be conferred as a pass degree or as a degree with honours.
3. (1) A candidate shall secure the approval of the Faculty for the proposed choice and order of the units of his degree course and shall secure the approval of the Faculty to any proposed alterations of the course originally approved.  
(2) The number of units that a candidate may take in any year shall be determined by the Faculty.
4. A candidate shall not be admitted to examination in any unit of the course unless he has attended such classes and performed satisfactorily such work in the appropriate units of the course as is required by the head of the appropriate department.

### THE PASS DEGREE

5. A candidate for the pass degree—
  - (a) shall not be permitted to commence the course for the degree unless he has matriculated or been admitted to provisional matriculation; and
  - (b) shall, unless he has been given credit under rule 12 of these Rules for work performed, or for one or more subjects passed, in another faculty or at another university, pursue an approved course of studies for at least three years in accordance with these Rules.
6. (1) The units of the course for the pass degree shall be chosen from—
  - (a) the following units in or established by the Faculty of Economics:

|   |                             |
|---|-----------------------------|
| Economics I                               | Accounting IIIA             |
| Economics II                              | Accounting IIIB             |
| Economics III                             | Economic History I          |
| Agricultural Economics                    | Economic History II         |
| Labour Economics                          | Economic History III        |
| Mathematical Economics I                  | History of Economic Thought |
| Mathematical Economics II                 | Statistics I                |
| Theory of Development and<br>Fluctuations | Statistics II               |
| Public Finance                            | Statistics III              |
| Accounting I                              | Operational Research        |
| Accounting II                             | Digital Computing I*        |
|   | Digital Computing**; and    |

\* Digital Computing I will be offered for the first time in 1970. See entry for Computing for prerequisites.

\*\* Digital Computing II will be offered for the first time in 1971. See entry for Computing for prerequisites.

(b) the following units in the Faculty of Arts:

|                         |                      |
|-------------------------|----------------------|
| Political Science I     | Economic Geography   |
| Political Science II    | Pure Mathematics I   |
| Political Sociology     | Pure Mathematics II  |
| Public Administration   | Pure Mathematics III |
| International Relations | General Mathematics  |
| Asian Government        |                      |

(2) A unit referred to in paragraph (b) of the last preceding sub-rule shall be taken in accordance with the Courses of Study (Degree of Bachelor of Arts) Rules.

7. The course for the pass degree shall consist of ten units and shall include three approved majors.

8. (1) The course for the pass degree shall include the following units:

- (a) Economics I, Economics II and Economics III;
- (b) Statistics I; and
- (c) two of—
  - (i) Accounting I;
  - (ii) Economic History I;
  - (iii) Political Science I; and
  - (iv) Pure Mathematics I or General Mathematics.

(2) Subject to these Rules the following groups of units are approved majors for the pass degree and shall be taken in the following sequences:

- (a) Economics I; Economics II; and Economics III;
- (b) Political Science I; Political Science II; and *one of*—
  - (i) Asian Government;
  - (ii) International Relations;
  - (iii) Political Sociology; and
  - (iv) Public Administration;
- (c) Statistics I; Statistics II; and *one of*—
  - (i) Statistics III; and
  - (ii) Operational Research;
- (d) Accounting I; Accounting II; and *one of*—
  - (i) Accounting IIIA; and
  - (ii) Accounting IIIB;
- (e) Economic History I; Economic History II; and *one of*—
  - (i) Economic History III; and
  - (ii) History of Economic Thought;
- (f) Pure Mathematics I; Pure Mathematics II; and—
  - (i) Pure Mathematics III; or
  - (ii) if the Faculty permits—another unit specified in sub-rule (1) of rule 6 of these Rules other than a unit that is the first unit of an approved major;
- (g) Pure Mathematics I; Mathematical Economics I; and Mathematical Economics II;

- (h) Statistics I; and, in any sequence, any two of the units referred to in sub-rule (1) of rule 6 of these Rules (other than Economics I, Economics II, Economics III, Accounting I, Economic History I, Political Science I or General Mathematics) subject to compliance with any condition that may have to be complied with before any of those units may be taken; and
- (j) Pure Mathematics I; Digital Computing I; and—
- (i) Digital Computing II; or
  - (ii) another unit referred to in sub-rule (1) of rule 6 of these Rules (other than Economics I, Economics II, Economics III, Accounting I, Economic History I, Political Science I or General Mathematics) subject to compliance with any condition that may have to be complied with before that unit may be taken.
- (3) Subject to the next succeeding sub-rule, a candidate who takes the unit Accounting IIIA or the unit Accounting IIIB shall perform satisfactorily such work as he is required to perform and shall pass the examinations in two of the following half units:
- (a) Financial Accounting Theory;
  - (b) Company Finance;
  - (c) Public Authority Accounting; and
  - (d) National Economic Accounting.
- (4) A candidate may not—
- (a) count as a half unit for the unit Accounting IIIA a half unit that he counts for the unit Accounting IIIB; or
  - (b) count as a half unit for the unit Accounting IIIB a half unit that he counts for the unit Accounting IIIA.
9. (1) Except with the permission of the Faculty, a candidate shall not—
- (a) take the second year unit of a subject unless he has completed the first year unit of that subject;
  - (b) take the third year unit of a subject unless he has completed the second year unit of that subject;
  - (c) take Agricultural Economics unless he has completed Economics II or takes Economics II concurrently with Agricultural Economics;
  - (d) take Economic Geography unless he has completed Economics II or takes Economics II concurrently with Economic Geography;
  - (e) take Economic History II unless he has completed Economics I or takes Economics I concurrently with Economic History II;
  - (f) take Labour Economics unless he has completed Economics II or takes Economics II concurrently with Labour Economics;
  - (g) take Mathematical Economics I unless—
    - (i) he has completed Pure Mathematics I; and
    - (ii) he has completed Economics II or takes Economics II concurrently with Mathematical Economics I;
  - (h) take Public Administration unless he has completed Political Science I;



- (j) take Public Finance unless he has completed Economics II or takes Economics II concurrently with Public Finance;
  - (k) take Statistics II unless he has completed Pure Mathematics I;
  - (l) take Statistics III unless he has completed Pure Mathematics II;
  - (m) take History of Economic Thought unless he has completed Economics III or takes Economics III concurrently with History of Economic Thought;
  - (n) take International Relations unless he has completed Political Science I and Political Science II;
  - (o) take Accounting II unless he has completed Economics II or takes Economics II concurrently with Accounting II;
  - (p) take Economic History III unless he has completed Economics I;
  - (q) take Theory of Development and Fluctuations unless he has completed Economics III or takes Economics III concurrently with Theory of Development and Fluctuations;
  - (r) take Mathematical Economics II unless he has completed Pure Mathematics I, Mathematical Economics I and Economics II;
  - (s) take Operational Research unless he has completed Pure Mathematics I and either Statistics I or Statistics II;
  - (t) take Digital Computing I unless he has completed Pure Mathematics I or Statistics I;
  - (u) take Digital Computing II unless he has completed Pure Mathematics I and Digital Computing I;
  - (v) take Asian Government unless he has completed Political Science I and Political Science II; and
  - (w) take Political Sociology unless he has completed Political Science I and Political Science II.
- (2) Notwithstanding paragraph (b) of the last preceding sub-rule—
- (a) a candidate who has not completed Accounting II but has completed Accounting I and Public Finance may, with the approval of the Head of the Department of Accounting and Public Finance, take the half units Public Authority Accounting and National Economic Accounting and in such a case those half units may be counted for the unit Accounting IIIA; and
  - (b) a candidate who has not completed Economic History II but has completed Economic History I may, with the approval of the Head of the Department of Economic History, take Economic History III.

10. (1) With the permission of the head of the department in which a unit is taken, a candidate may enrol for distinction in a unit.

(2) A candidate who has enrolled for distinction in a unit may only sit for a distinction examination in that unit with the approval of the head of the department in which the unit is taken.

10A. The performance of a candidate in a unit shall be classified as 'High Distinction', 'Distinction', 'Credit', 'Pass with Merit', 'Pass' or 'Fail'.

11. Except with the permission of the Faculty, a candidate shall not be admitted to the pass degree unless—

- (a) he has completed the prescribed number of units of the course for the degree and has otherwise complied with these Rules; and
- (b) subject to the next succeeding rule, he completed those units within the period of eight years from the beginning of the academic year in which he first submitted himself for the Annual Examination in any of those units.

12. (1) The Faculty may grant to a candidate who has performed work or passed a subject—

- (a) in another faculty; or
- (b) in another university in Australia, or at another university outside Australia approved by the Faculty, being work performed, or a subject passed, after matriculation at that university,

such credit for that work or subject towards the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Economics as the Faculty determines.

(2) Where the Faculty grants credit to a candidate under the last preceding sub-rule, the Faculty shall fix a time, not being more than eight years from the date of admission of the candidate to the course for the Pass Degree at this University, within which the candidate must comply with the requirements of these Rules.

- (3) Unless in a particular case the Faculty otherwise determines—
- (a) a candidate shall not be granted credit for work performed, or a unit passed, more than ten years before the date on which the candidate applied for credit for that work or unit; and
- (b) a candidate shall not be permitted to enrol for a unit forming part of a sequence of units where the candidate seeks credit for work performed or a unit passed in relation to that sequence of units more than ten years before the date on which the candidate applies to enrol for that first-mentioned unit.

#### THE DEGREE WITH HONOURS

13. Unless admitted to advanced status, a candidate for the degree with honours shall pursue his studies for at least four years after admission to the course.

14. (1) A candidate for the degree with honours may be awarded honours in one of the following honours courses:

- (a) Economics (to be taken in the Department of Economics);
- (b) Economic History (to be taken in the Department of Economic History);
- (c) Political Science (to be taken in the Department of Political Science);
- (d) Statistics (to be taken in the Department of Statistics); or
- (e) Accounting or Public Finance (to be taken in the Department of Accounting and Public Finance).

(2.) A candidate who has been awarded honours in one course may, with the approval of the Faculty, be awarded honours in a second course after satisfactorily completing one further year's work as specified by the head of the department responsible for his second honours course.

15. The Faculty may admit a candidate to an honours course on the recommendation of the head of the department in which the honours course is proposed to be taken.

16. A candidate for the degree with honours shall, in the first three academic years, take such courses as are approved by the Faculty for the pass degree together with such additional work as is specified by the head of the department responsible for the honours course to which he is admitted.

17. (1) A candidate may be admitted to the fourth year by the Faculty if he has reached a sufficiently high standard in the first three years of his degree course.

(2) Except with permission of the Faculty, a candidate shall not be admitted to the fourth year if the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Economics has been conferred upon him at the end of his third year.

(3) Except with the permission of the Faculty, a candidate for the degree with honours shall take the fourth year as a full-time student.

18. Except with the permission of the Faculty, the honours years must be taken in the year immediately following the year in which the student completes the requirements for the pass degree.

19. A candidate in the fourth year shall take the honours course and shall also submit a thesis in the field of his honours work as specified by the head of the department.

20. Except with the permission of the Faculty, a candidate for the degree with honours shall not attempt the honours year more than once.

21. The degree with honours shall be awarded with first class honours, second class A honours, second class B honours and third class honours.

22. A candidate who has complied with the provisions of these Rules relating to the degree with honours and who has reached a standard satisfactory to the Faculty in the units of his course and any other work that he is required to perform may be admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Economics with Honours.

22A. A candidate for the Degree with Honours who—

(a) fails to attain the required standard for the award of that Degree; or

(b) abandons the course for that Degree,

may be admitted to the Pass Degree if he has complied with the requirements of these Rules for admission to that Degree.

23. Where, after the commencement of this rule, an amendment affecting the courses of study that may be taken by candidates for the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Economics or the Degree of Bachelor of Economics with Honours

is made to these Rules, the amendment does not apply to such a candidate who, before the making of the amendment, completed one or more units of a course of study approved by the Faculty unless—

- (a) the student elects that the amendment apply to him and submits to the Faculty proposed alterations to his course that are in accordance with these rules as amended by the amendment and the Faculty approves those alterations; or
- (b) the Faculty otherwise determines.

#### COURSES OF STUDY (COMBINED COURSE FOR DEGREES OF BACHELOR OF ECONOMICS AND BACHELOR OF LAWS) RULES

1. In these Rules, unless the contrary intention appears—
  - 'combined course' means a combined course of study for the degrees in accordance with these Rules;
  - 'the degrees' means the degree of Bachelor of Economics and the degree of Bachelor of Laws;
  - 'the Faculties' means the Faculty of Economics and the Faculty of Law;
  - 'the law subjects' means the subjects prescribed for the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Laws other than the subject referred to in paragraph (4) of rule (4) of the Courses of Study (Degree of Bachelor of Laws) Rules.
2. A candidate for the degrees who has matriculated may be permitted by the Faculties to undertake a combined course.
3. A candidate who is permitted to undertake a combined course shall, before commencing the course, submit the details of the course to the Faculties for approval in accordance with these Rules and shall submit any variations of the course for the approval of the Faculties.
4. (1) Subject to this rule, the Faculties shall not approve a course or variation of a course under the last preceding rule unless the course, or the course as varied, as the case may be—
  - (a) consists of—
    - (i) not less than six units prescribed for the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Economics; and
    - (ii) the law subjects with the exception of the subject that a candidate in the third year of his course is required to select from a group of subjects specified in rule 4 of the Courses of Study (Degree of Bachelor of Laws) Rules; and
  - (b) requires the candidate to pass the six units referred to in sub-paragraph (i) of the last preceding paragraph before taking more than eleven of the Law subjects referred to in sub-paragraph (ii) of that paragraph.

(2) The units referred to in sub-paragraph (i) of paragraph (a) of the last preceding sub-rule shall include a major in Economics I, II and III and—

- (a) an additional major approved by the Faculty of Economics; or
- (b) if the unit Statistics I is also completed by the candidate, a sequence of two units approved by the Faculty of Economics,

but shall not in any case include any units that are also among the law subjects that have been or are to be taken by the candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Laws.

(3) The Faculties may, in special circumstances, approve a course or a variation of a course that does not comply with paragraph (b) of sub-rule (1) of this rule.

5. A candidate undertaking a combined course shall—

- (a) pursue his approved course—
  - (i) in the case of a candidate for the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Economics and the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Laws (not being a candidate admitted by the Faculties to advanced status)—for not less than five years; or
  - (ii) in any other case—for such period as the Faculties determine; and
- (b) submit himself for examination in the units and subjects of his course.

6. (1) A candidate undertaking a combined course who passes the examinations prescribed for the units referred to in sub-paragraph (i) of paragraph (a) of sub-rule (1) of rule 4 of these Rules and passes the examinations prescribed for not less than seven of the Law subjects may be admitted to the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Economics.

(2) A candidate undertaking a combined course who complies with the last preceding sub-rule and complies with the requirements prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Economics with Honours may be admitted to that degree.

7. (1) A candidate undertaking a combined course who passes the examinations prescribed for the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Laws, with the exception of the subject that a candidate in the third year of his course is required to select from a group of subjects specified in rule 4 of the Courses of Study (Degree of Bachelor of Laws) Rules, may be admitted to the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Laws.

(2) A candidate undertaking a combined course who complies with the last preceding sub-rule and passes the Final Honours Examination prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours may be admitted to that degree.

8. Except where inconsistent with these Rules, the Courses of Study (Degree of Bachelor of Economics) Rules and the Courses of Study (Degree of Bachelor of Laws) Rules apply to and in relation to a candidate undertaking a combined course.

### COURSES OF STUDY (DEGREE OF MASTER OF ECONOMICS) RULES

1. In these Rules, unless the contrary intention appears, 'the Faculty' means the Faculty of Economics in the School of General Studies.

2. A person is not eligible for admission by the Faculty as a candidate for the degree of Master of Economics unless—

- (a) he is approved as a candidate for the degree by the head of the department in which he proposes to enrol; and
- (b) he has—
  - (i) completed the course for the degree of Bachelor of Economics at the University; or
  - (ii) completed the course for some other degree at the University, being a degree approved by the Faculty; or
  - (iii) completed the course for a degree approved by the Faculty at some other university approved by the Faculty.

3. (1) Subject to the next succeeding rule, a candidate for the degree of Master of Economics shall, for a period of one year, undertake research, or pursue a course of study, approved by the Faculty, under such supervision as the Faculty determines, or both undertake such research and pursue such a course of study.

(2) If the Dean of the Faculty, after consultation with the head of the department concerned, considers that a candidate is not making satisfactory progress, he may recommend to the Faculty the cancellation of the candidate's enrolment and the Faculty may direct the cancellation of the candidate's enrolment or take such other action as it thinks fit.

4. (1) Except with the approval of the Faculty, a candidate for the degree of Master of Economics other than a candidate who—

- (a) has completed the course for the degree of Bachelor of Economics at the University with first class honours or second class A honours; or
- (b) has completed a course referred to in sub-paragraph (ii) or (iii) of paragraph (b) of rule 2 of these Rules at a standard that, in the opinion of the Faculty, is equivalent to the standard specified in the last preceding paragraph in relation to the course for the degree of Bachelor of Economics at the University,

shall, either before or during the undertaking of research or the pursuing of a course of study in accordance with the last preceding rule also pursue a preliminary course of study prescribed by the Faculty and submit himself for an examination prescribed by the Faculty in respect of that preliminary course of study.

(2) The preliminary course of study referred to in the last preceding sub-rule shall be pursued by the candidate—

- (a) subject to the next succeeding paragraph—for a period of one year; or

(b) if the Faculty, on the recommendation of the head of the department in which the candidate proposes to enrol, so directs—for a period of two years.

(3) Where a candidate is directed by the Faculty to pursue a preliminary course of study for a period of two years, the Faculty may prescribe as part of that course that the candidate shall enrol for and pass examinations at a specified standard in two of the units prescribed for the degree of Bachelor of Economics.

(4) Where a candidate is required in pursuance of this rule, to pursue a preliminary course of study and submit himself for an examination in respect of that preliminary course of study, the results of the research or study undertaken or pursued by the candidate for the degree shall not be accepted by the Faculty for examination unless the candidate has satisfied the Faculty in his work in the preliminary course of study and in his results at the examination in respect of that preliminary course of study that he is suitably qualified to undertake research or pursue a course of study for the degree.

5. (1) A candidate shall obtain the approval of the Faculty to the topic of his research or study for the degree, and to his proposed supervisor, at least nine months before he presents the results of his research or study for examination.

(2) A candidate shall submit the results of his research or study for examination in the form of a thesis or, with the approval of the Faculty on the recommendation of the supervisor, in the form of a series of papers or reports.

(3) Where a candidate submits a thesis, he shall also submit with the thesis a statement in writing, signed by the candidate, declaring whether all sources of the thesis have been acknowledged and whether the thesis is his own composition.

(4) A candidate shall not submit for examination—

(a) any work in respect of which he has already qualified for a degree at the University or at any other university; or

(b) except with the permission of the Faculty, any work he has previously submitted for such a degree.

6. (1) A thesis or the other results of research or study submitted by a candidate shall be examined by at least two examiners, of whom at least one shall be an examiner external to the University.

(2) A candidate may be required to pass an oral examination on the subject of his research or study.

(3) A candidate who complies with the requirements of these Rules and whose research or study is adjudged by the Faculty to be of sufficient merit may be admitted to the degree of Master of Economics.

# ACADEMIC PROGRESS RULES

## ACADEMIC PROGRESS OF STUDENTS (FACULTY OF ECONOMICS) RULES

1. (1) In these Rules—

'enrol' includes re-enrol and 'enrolment' includes re-enrolment;  
'Faculty' means the Faculty of Economics;  
'the Board' means the Board of the School of General Studies.

(2) A reference in these Rules to a 'course', 'subject' or 'unit' means a course or a subject or unit, as the case may be, of a degree for which the Faculty is responsible.

2. (1) Subject to this rule, where a person—

- (a) is enrolled or has previously been enrolled in the University or in another university or institute of higher learning or education; and
- (b) \* has not in the opinion of the Faculty, achieved satisfactory academic progress in the University or in that other university or institute of higher learning or education,

the Faculty may direct that the person—

- (c) shall not be admitted to a course of study;
- (d) shall not be permitted to continue in a course of study or shall be permitted to continue in a course of study only upon specified conditions;
- (e) shall not be permitted to enrol or re-enrol in a subject or unit or shall be permitted to enrol or re-enrol in a subject or unit only upon specified conditions; or
- (f) shall not be permitted to continue in a subject or unit or shall be permitted to continue in a subject or unit only upon specified conditions.

(2) Before the Faculty gives a direction under the last preceding sub-rule in relation to a person who has been previously enrolled in the Faculty of Economics, the person shall be given an opportunity of making representations to the Faculty with respect to his enrolment and the Faculty shall take into account any such representations.

(3) Where a person is refused permission under sub-rule (1) of this rule to continue in a course of study or to enrol or re-enrol in a compulsory unit without which no student may qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Economics, he may appeal to the Board.

\* For the purpose of assessing academic progress the Faculty will recognise, generally, that a student who notifies the Academic Registrar in writing of his intention to cancel his enrolment in a unit in any year before the last day of the second term will not be considered to have failed in that unit, except that a student who repeatedly cancels his enrolment may be considered to have failed in that unit.



THE FACULTY OF LAW



|  |                 |
|--|-----------------|
| The Law Degrees . . . . .                    | <i>page</i> 241 |
| Details of Subjects and Book Lists . . . . . | 247             |
| Degree Rules . . . . .                       | 259             |
| Academic Progress Rules . . . . .            | 268             |



# *The Faculty of Law*

## THE LAW DEGREES

THE Faculty of Law offers courses for the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Laws, the Degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours and the degree of Master of Laws.

A student who has matriculated in accordance with the rules of the University may enrol without having to pass in any particular subject at matriculation standard. Enrolments are accepted for either full-time or part-time study.

*Extensive revisions to the third and fourth years of the Bachelor of Laws degree course are under consideration. The length of the course will remain the same. Written information about changes in the prescriptions for the course, the subjects to be offered, the syllabuses and booklists will be available from the Faculty of Law before the beginning of the 1969 enrolment period. All new and continuing students should ensure that they obtain this information.*

### THE PASS DEGREE

The course for the degree of Bachelor of Laws involves study of the fundamental branches of law with concentration upon the law of New South Wales, Victoria, the Australian Capital Territory and the Commonwealth.

One non-law unit is included in the four subjects specified for the first year of the Bachelor of Laws degree course. Students should select a first year unit which will be of value to them in their law course and for which they have appropriate matriculation qualifications. The subjects recommended by the Faculty include Accounting I, British History, Economics A, English Literature I, Introduction to Philosophy and Logic, and Political Science I. At two other points in the law course students are permitted to make a choice of the subjects they will study. A full-time student may complete the course in four years and a part-time student in six years. Full-time students usually take four subjects in the first year, five subjects in the second year, seven subjects in the third year, and five subjects in the fourth year. In the first year part-time students are normally required to take two subjects, Introduction to Legal Method and Legal and Constitutional History. Usually a full-time student spends about twelve hours a week attending formal classes. Part-time students are not permitted by the Faculty to attempt a work load involving more than about eight hours of formal tuition a week. The Faculty determines the number of subjects which a student may take each year and their order. A student must take at

least two subjects in any year. Each individual subject passed by degree students is credited towards the degree of Bachelor of Laws but students *must* complete the degree course in ten years.

Students must pass Contracts before attempting Commercial Law I, Constitutional Law I before attempting Constitutional Law II and Property I before attempting Property II or Trusts. It is not desirable for students to enrol for Commercial Law I and Commercial Law II in the same year.

### THE DEGREE WITH HONOURS

Students may be invited by the Faculty to sit for the Final Honours Examination provided they obtain a sufficiently high standard in the subjects prescribed for the first, second and third years of the pass degree course. Honours candidates are required to prepare a research paper and to attend an oral examination restricted to the subject matter of the paper. Students may nominate the topic of the research paper subject to approval by the Faculty. Except where the Faculty otherwise requires a student is obliged to prepare the research paper in the period between the conclusion of the third year examinations and 15 April in the final year of his course. All law subjects in the pass degree course, the research paper and the oral examination, are taken into account by the Faculty in determining whether honours should be awarded and the level of the award.

### COMBINED COURSES

The two combined courses leading to the degrees of Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Laws or Bachelor of Economics and Bachelor of Laws are offered.

Any student wishing to take a combined course must submit details of his proposed course to both the Faculties concerned.

Full-time pass students must spend a minimum of five years and part-time students a minimum of eight years to complete either combined course. The length of the combined courses renders part-time study inadvisable and the Faculties will examine such applications carefully.

### COMBINED COURSES IN ARTS AND LAW

The combined course consists of all the law subjects prescribed for the degree of Bachelor of Laws and any five arts units so chosen that an arts major (sequence of three units in one subject, e.g., English Literature I, II and III, or British History, Modern History B and Australian History) is included. The one non-law unit in the Bachelor of Laws course is excluded from the combined course. Normally the arts units should be completed in the

first three years of the course. A pass student successfully following a *standard pattern* of the combined course may graduate in arts at the end of three years and in law two years later.

A student wishing to take an honours degree in arts should consult the head of the appropriate department and the Sub-Dean of the Faculty of Arts. Most arts subjects require honours students to take more than a major, e.g. History requires two majors in History, taken at distinction level, and English, majors in English literature and Early English Literature and Language. It is therefore usually not feasible for an Arts/Law student to contemplate honours in an arts subject unless he is prepared to lengthen his course. He would probably take four years, instead of three, to qualify for admission to the honours year in his arts subject. He suspends his law studies while undertaking his final honours in arts, which is completed in one year by a full-time student. The prescriptions for honours work in law are set out above.

The following are the *standard patterns* of the combined course for pass students (x, y and z represent any arts subject, I, II and III represent a sequence of units in the same arts subject).

|          |      |   |                              |                                  |
|----------|------|---|------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1st Year | xI   | yI  | Introduction to Legal Method | Legal and Constitutional History |
| 2nd Year | xII  | yII or zI   | Contracts                    | Criminal Law *                   |
| 3rd Year | xIII | Commercial Law I  | Constitutional Law I         | Property I Torts *               |
| 4th Year | ..   | All subjects specified for the third year of the LL.B. degree course ( <i>see page 259</i> )  |                              |                                  |
| 5th Year | ..   | All subjects specified for the fourth year of the LL.B. degree course ( <i>see page 260</i> ) |                              |                                  |

|          |      |   |                      |                              |
|----------|------|---|----------------------|------------------------------|
| 1st Year | xI   | yI  | zI                   | Introduction to Legal Method |
| 2nd Year | xII  | Legal and Constitutional History  | Contracts            | Criminal Law *               |
| 3rd Year | xIII | Commercial Law I  | Constitutional Law I | Property I Torts *           |
| 4th Year | ..   | All subjects specified for the third year of the LL.B. degree course ( <i>see page 259</i> )  |                      |                              |
| 5th Year | ..   | All subjects specified for the fourth year of the LL.B. degree course ( <i>see page 260</i> ) |                      |                              |

\* Variations in the order of law subjects for the second and third years of the course will be considered by the Faculty of Law.

#### COMBINED COURSE IN ECONOMICS AND LAW

The combined course consists of all the law subjects prescribed for the degree of Bachelor of Laws with the exception of an optional subject in the third year of the Bachelor of Laws course. In addition, students take in the

Faculty of Economics six units, which must include Economics I, II and III. The Faculty of Economics must approve the remaining three units which are either a second major or an approved sequence of two units and Statistics I. Students should study carefully the Courses of Study (Degree of Bachelor of Economics) Rules and especially the specific requirements under Rules 9 (1) and 9(2). Economics I should be attempted in the first year of the combined course. The Faculty of Economics may permit a student to take the first year unit in a sequence of two units before attempting the other first year unit, Statistics I. In exceptional circumstances, the Faculty of Economics may authorise a sequence of two units which does not contain any of the units of Accounting I, Economic History I, Political Science I or Pure Mathematics I. Normally, the Economics units should be completed in the first three years of the course.

Under the standard pattern for the combined course a student may graduate in Economics at the end of his third year provided he has completed six Economics units and seven Law subjects (normally the three Law subjects in the first year and four of the five Law subjects in the second year of the Bachelor of Laws degree course). He may graduate in Law two years later by completing the one remaining second year subject, the third year subjects with the exception of one optional subject and the fourth year subjects of the Bachelor of Laws degree course.

The Faculty of Law will advise each student on the desirable ordering of the Law subjects in the combined course after the end of the second year. The following are the standard patterns of the combined course for pass students:

|          |   |  |  |                                  |
|----------|---|--|--|----------------------------------|
| 1st Year | Economics I   | Statistics I                             | Introduction to Legal Method                                 | Legal and Constitutional History |
| 2nd year | Economics II  | First unit in an approved sequence of 2  | Contracts  | Criminal Law                     |
| 3rd year | Economics III   | Second unit in an approved sequence of 2 | 3 subjects specified for the second year of the LL.B. course |                                  |
| 4th year | 1 remaining subject of the 2nd year of the LL.B. course<br>AND<br>All subjects specified for the third year of the LL.B. course with the exception of an optional subject |  |  |                                  |
| 5th year | All subjects specified for the fourth year of the LL.B. course  |  |  |                                  |

|          |   |                                      |  |                                  |
|----------|---|--------------------------------------|--|----------------------------------|
| 1st year | Economics I   | 1st unit in approved Economics major | Introduction to Legal Method                                 | Legal and Constitutional History |
| 2nd year | Economics II  | 2nd unit in approved Economics major | Contracts  | Criminal Law                     |
| 3rd year | Economics III   | 3rd unit in approved Economics major | 3 subjects specified for the second year of the LL.B. course |                                  |
| 4th year | 1 remaining subject of the 2nd year of the LL.B. course<br>AND<br>All subjects specified for the third year of the LL.B. course with the exception of an optional subject |                                      |  |                                  |
| 5th year | All subjects specified for the fourth year of the LL.B. course  |                                      |  |                                  |

All students who are interested in undertaking an honours course in Economics should consult the Faculty of Economics.

### HIGHER DEGREES

To be admitted as a candidate for the degree of Master of Laws, a student must normally have graduated Bachelor of Laws with honours from an Australian university or a university outside Australia recognised by the Faculty. In order that the Faculty may exercise adequate supervision a candidate must also be resident in the Australian Capital Territory. Candidates proceed to the degree by thesis.

#### GENERAL

The University Library includes a separate Law collection housed at the Law School.

The Faculty has instituted a Moot Court programme in order to give students practical experience in legal procedures and in the art of presenting a case to a court. Participation is compulsory.

In 1963 a learned journal entitled *Federal Law Review* was established by the Faculty, with a student editorial board selected by reference to academic achievement. The first issue of the review was published in July 1964.

Law students have their own society—The Australian National University Law Society—which has established a reputation for the nature and extent of its activities.

The degree of Bachelor of Laws is recognised in Victoria as a qualification for legal practice in that state on a similar basis to the corresponding degree of the University of Melbourne. Thus a Bachelor of Laws of the Australian National University becomes entitled to admission to practise as a barrister and solicitor by serving articles for one year after graduation and passing in some further subjects which are taken after graduation externally from the University of Melbourne. Articles may be served with a solicitor in Victoria, or, by arrangement with the Council of Legal Education in Victoria, with a solicitor in another state, or in the Australian Capital Territory.

In 1962 the judges of the Supreme Court of New South Wales also recognised the Australian National University Bachelor of Laws degree as a qualification to practise as a barrister or solicitor in New South Wales on conditions broadly equivalent to those which apply to the comparable degree which may be obtained under the full-time course of the University of Sydney. A graduate wishing to practise as a barrister in New South Wales may be admitted upon graduation provided he has enrolled two years before as a student-at-law with the Barristers' Admission Board and he has passed an examination in legal ethics. A graduate who wishes to practise as a solicitor in New South Wales may undertake one year's articles followed by one year's qualified practice after graduation and must also pass an examination in a subject dealing with professional conduct and accounts.

After admission in either state a graduate may have his name entered on the High Court register which entitles him to practise in all federal jurisdictions, including the Australian Capital Territory.

While the law course is primarily designed as a training for professional qualifications and for that reason contains many practical legal subjects, the course also includes subjects with a general perspective, such as Jurisprudence and Public International Law, making possible an appreciation of the totality of law in modern society. The value of legal training is being increasingly recognised in other spheres of life, in particular, government, public service and business, and employment opportunities for lawyers are now much wider than they used to be.



# DETAILS OF SUBJECTS AND BOOKLISTS

## INTRODUCTION

Details of the courses for the pass degree of Bachelor of Laws and the degree with honours are set out in the preceding section of the Faculty of Law entry.

Students will be expected to use a considerable part of the summer and spring vacations in studying their subjects. In some subjects, vacation readings are specified in the details of subjects set out hereunder; in others, lists of readings may be posted on the notice-boards. Where essays are required during the vacation, particulars will usually be posted on the notice-boards.

Student participation in law classes is an important adjunct of legal training and classes cannot fulfil their purpose if attendance is inadequate. Accordingly, the Faculty requests students to attend classes regularly. Repeated absence may result in a student being excluded from the examinations.

The Faculty may refuse to admit to examination in a subject a student who has not submitted, in accordance with instructions, any prescribed written work in the subject.

Students undertaking a full-time work load must obtain the Faculty's permission before undertaking any paid employment.

The provisions in the details of subjects as to the number of classes are included for general guidance only, and may be modified without notice if the necessity arises.

The Faculty is concerned that law students should be able to express themselves clearly in English. Clarity of expression, like clarity of thought, is essential for lawyers. If the Faculty is dissatisfied with the standard of English displayed by a first year student, it may require the student to undertake special studies in English and subsequently to satisfy the Faculty that he has sufficient ability in English expression to continue his course.

Unless otherwise indicated students should obtain the latest edition of any book referred to in the following lists. Students should note that regardless of the year of publication the abbreviation 'Law Book Co.' has been used in all cases for the publishing firm which was formerly 'The Law Book Company of Australasia Pty Ltd' and which is now known as 'The Law Book Company Ltd'.

In most subjects the Law Faculty issues roneoed copies of cases and materials. Lecturers will advise students as to the availability of these notes during the year.

Lists of recommended and reference texts for each subject will be available from the Law Faculty office from the beginning of first term.

In the details of subjects which follow, the number of classes specified for a particular subject does not include tutorials.

**Air and Space Law**

Fifty-two classes.

**SYLLABUS:** Consideration of sovereignty and the legal status of the air space and the right to fly. Study of the status of outer space and specific problems relating to the exploration and use of outer space. Examination of the major multilateral aviation conventions including the Chicago, Warsaw, Rome, Tokyo and Geneva conventions and their implementation in Australia. Outline of bilateral and other arrangements creating international traffic rights. Examination of Commonwealth and State legislation affecting aviation in Australia and the common law rules relevant to the operation of aircraft.

**PRELIMINARY READING**

Cooper, J. C., *The Right to Fly*, Henry Holt & Co., N.Y.

Jenks, C. Wilfred, *Space Law*, Stevens.

Richardson, J. E., 'Aviation Law in Australia 1965', 1, *Federal Law Review*, 2, 242-91, 1965.

**EXAMINATION:** One three-hour paper.

**Commercial Law I**

Sixty classes.

**SYLLABUS:** The law of New South Wales, Victoria and the Australian Capital Territory relating to sale of goods and hire purchase in detail; insurance, carriage by land and sea, chattel securities, partnership and agency in outline.

**PRESCRIBED BOOKS**

Atiyah, P. S., *Sale of Goods*, Pitman.

*Hire Purchase Ordinance* 1961 (A.C.T.).

*Goods Act* 1958 (Vic.).

*Life Insurance Act* 1945-1961 (Cwlth).

*Partnership Ordinance* 1963 (A.C.T.).

**EXAMINATION:** One three-hour paper.

**Commercial Law II**

Sixty classes.

**SYLLABUS:** An outline of the various legal forms available for group trading or investment. A detailed study of the law relating to registered companies and their formation. A study of the following three topics of which students must take at least two: (a) Bankruptcy; (b) Restrictive Trade Practices; (c) Negotiable Instruments with particular reference to cheques.

## PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Gower, L. C. B., *Principles of Modern Company Law*, Stevens.

*Companies Ordinance 1962-1966* (A.C.T.).

Lewis, *Australian Bankruptcy Law*, ed. D. J. Rose, Law Book Co.

*Bankruptcy Act 1966* (Cwlth).

Riley, B. B., *Law relating to Bills of Exchange in Australia*, Law Book Co.

*Bills of Exchange Act 1909-1958* (Cwlth).

Richardson, J. E., *Introduction to the Australian Trade Practices Act*, Hicks.

*Trade Practices Act 1965-1967* (Cwlth).

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper.

**Comparative Law**

This course may not be offered in 1969.

Fifty-two classes.

SYLLABUS: Purpose and method of study of comparative law. Roman law and its influence on modern legal systems. Comparative treatment of selected topics in continental law—in particular French and German law—and in the common law.

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper.

**Conflict of Laws**

Fifty-two classes.

SYLLABUS: The course covers, in general, the problems which arise from causes which involve a legal relationship not exclusively referable to the law of one state or territory of the Commonwealth. A study is made, in particular, of the concept of domicile; the rules for the choice of a law to be applied by local courts; the jurisdiction of Australian courts; the recognition and enforcement of foreign judgments; problems of choice of law, jurisdiction and enforcement of judgments as between the states and territories of the Commonwealth.

## PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Nygh, P. E., assisted by Sykes, E. I. & MacDougall, D. J. *Conflict Laws in Australia*, Butterworth.

Sykes, E. I., *Cases and Materials on Private International Law*, Law Book Co.

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper.

**Constitutional Law I**

Seventy-eight classes.

SYLLABUS: A study of the main principles of the constitutional law of the United Kingdom and the application of those principles in the Australian

constitutional system. Examination of the powers, duties and liabilities of administrative authorities and the rules for determining the validity of subordinate legislation and administrative activity.

**PRESCRIBED BOOKS**

Benjafield, D. G. & Whitmore, H., *Principles of Australian Administrative Law*, Law Book Co.

Cases and Materials (available from the Law School).

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper.

**Constitutional Law II**

Seventy-eight classes.

SYLLABUS: A study of the Constitution of the Commonwealth of Australia, and its judicial interpretation.

**PRELIMINARY READING**

Sawer, G., *Australian Government Today*, Melbourne U.P.

Deakin, A., *The Federal Story*, Melbourne U.P. or Robertson & Mullens.

**PRESCRIBED BOOKS**

*The Commonwealth of Australia Constitution Act and the Statute of Westminster Adoption Act 1942*, Cwlth Govt Printer, Canberra.

Sawer, G., *Australian Constitutional Cases*, Law Book Co.

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper.

**Contracts**

Seventy-eight classes.

SYLLABUS: Definition of contract. Formation of contracts (including the principles governing offer and acceptance, consideration, form, capacity of parties, reality of consent, and illegality). Operation of contracts. Interpretation of contracts. Discharge of contracts. Remedies for breach of contract.

**PRELIMINARY READING**

Atiyah, P. S., *Introduction to the Law of Contract*, Oxford U.P.

**PRESCRIBED BOOKS**

McGarvie, R. E., Pannam, C. L., & Hocker, P. J., *Cases and Materials on Contract*, Law Book Co., 1966.

Cheshire, G. C. & Fifoot, C. H. S., *The Law of Contract* (Australian eds. J. G. Starke and P. F. P. Higgins), Butterworth, 1966.

OR Treitel, G. H., *The Law of Contract*, 2nd ed., Stevens, 1966.

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper

**Criminal Law**

Fifty-two classes.

**SYLLABUS:** A study of the general principles of the criminal law as developed in England and now applied in New South Wales, Victoria and the Australian Capital Territory. A study of the procedure governing criminal proceedings in New South Wales, Victoria and the Australian Capital Territory.

**PRESCRIBED BOOKS**

Howard, C., *Australian Criminal Law*, Law Book Co.  
*Crimes Act*, 1900 (N.S.W.).  
*Criminal Appeal Act*, 1912 (N.S.W.).  
*Justices Act*, 1902-1967 (N.S.W.)  
*Crimes Act* 1914-1966 (Cwlth)

**EXAMINATION:** One three-hour paper.

**Domestic Relations**

Fifty-two classes.

**SYLLABUS:** This course seeks to examine the interaction between two of man's creations for the development and social control of human beings, the family and the law. The syllabus falls into three divisions. (a) *Marriage*: the nature of marriage and the family, the creation of marriage and the legal relationship of husband and wife. (b) *The Broken Marriage*: the forms of matrimonial relief; the matrimonial offences; the bars to relief; maintenance or alimony; variation of settlements; custody of children; separation agreements; maintenance of deserted wives and children. (c) *Parent and Child*: legitimacy, legitimation, adoption and guardianship; the legal relationship of parent and child. In addition to the strictly legal aspects, attention is given to the practical administration of the law and the ethical problems which are posed for the family lawyer. An attempt is made to introduce the student to selected materials from other disciplines which are relevant to the lawyer's adequate discharge of his responsibilities in this field.

**PRESCRIBED BOOKS**

Turner, J. N., Hambly, A. D. & Daunton-Fear, M. W., *Cases and Materials in Family Law* (available from the Law School).  
*Matrimonial Causes Act* 1959-1966 (Cwlth).  
*Marriage Act* 1961-1966 (Cwlth).

**EXAMINATION:** One three-hour paper.

**Evidence and N.S.W. Procedure and Pleading**

Seventy-eight classes.

**SYLLABUS:** The law of evidence applicable in New South Wales and Victoria. An advanced study of civil procedure at common law in the courts of New South Wales. A study of common law pleading in the Supreme Court of New South Wales.

**PRESCRIBED BOOKS**

*Evidence:*

*Cockle's Cases and Statutes on Evidence*, Sweet & Maxwell.

Phipson, S. L., *Manual of the Law of Evidence*, Sweet & Maxwell.

OR Cross, R., *Evidence*, Butterworth.

*Evidence Act* 1958 (Vic.) (as amended).

*Evidence Act*, 1898-1966 (N.S.W.).

*Evidence Act*, 1905-1964 (Cwlth).

*Justices Act* 1958 (Vic.) (as amended).

*State and Territorial Laws and Records Recognition Act* 1901-1964 (Cwlth).

*Crimes Act* 1958 (Vic.) ss. 398-419.

*Crimes Act*, 1900 (N.S.W.) ss. 404-424.

*Procedure:*

*Supreme Courts and Circuit Courts Act*, 1960-1967 (N.S.W.).

*Supreme Court Procedure Act*, 1900-1965 (N.S.W.).

*Common Law Procedure Act*, 1899-1967 (N.S.W.).

*District Courts Act*, 1912-1965 (N.S.W.).

*Small Debts Recovery Act*, 1912-1965 (N.S.W.).

*Rules of the District Court.*

*Rules of the Supreme Court of New South Wales.*

*Pleading:*

Rath, A. F., *Principles and Precedents of Pleading*, Law Book Co.

**EXAMINATION:** One three-hour paper and two two-hour papers.

**Industrial Law**

Fifty-two classes.

**SYLLABUS:** A study of the law relating to the master and servant relationship in industry, trade unions, industrial conciliation and arbitration, protection of the employee against injury and workers' compensation.

**PRELIMINARY READING**

Wedderburn, K. W., *The Worker and the Law*, Penguin.

**PRESCRIBED BOOKS**

There are no prescribed texts. A list of books recommended for reference may be obtained at the Law School office.

**EXAMINATION:** One three-hour paper.

**Introduction to Legal Method**

Fifty-two classes.

**SYLLABUS:** The course provides a general introduction to the structure of the legal system, techniques of legal argument, and judicial method: an outline of legislative, administrative and judicial institutions in Australia and the United Kingdom; statutes and subordinate legislation, and techniques of statutory interpretation; precedents and case-law techniques; some basic legal concepts.

**PRELIMINARY READING**

Derham, D. P., Maher, F. K. H. & Waller, P. L., *Introduction to Law*, Law Book Co.

Williams, G., *Learning the Law*, Stevens, 7th ed.

Campbell, E. & MacDougal, D., *Legal Research: Materials and Methods*, Law Book Co.

**PRESCRIBED BOOKS**

Casebooks (available from the Law School).

Allen, C. K., *Law in the Making*, 7th ed., Oxford U.P.

Cross, R., *Precedent in English Law*, Oxford U.P.

*Acts Interpretation Act 1901-1966* (Cwlth).

OR *Interpretation Act, 1897* (N.S.W.).

OR *Acts Interpretation Act 1958* (Vic.).

**EXAMINATION:** One three-hour paper.

**Jurisprudence**

Fifty-two classes.

**SYLLABUS:** Legal reasoning. Law and morality. Law and society. Detailed study of some concepts such as possession and causation.

**PRESCRIBED BOOK**

Paton, G. W., *A Text-book of Jurisprudence*, Oxford U.P.

References to further books and articles will be given during the year.

**EXAMINATION:** One three-hour paper.

**Legal and Constitutional History**

Fifty-two classes.

**SYLLABUS:** The course entails a study of legal and constitutional doctrines, institutions and processes from immediately before the Norman Conquest to the present century.

Special emphasis is placed on the interaction of legal and constitutional developments and their relationship to society generally.

The reception of the common law, the development of legal institutions in Australia and the Australian federal movement are studied towards the end of the course.

A student is required to submit one essay of 3,000-3,500 words in length.

#### PRELIMINARY READING

Stenton, D. M., *English Society in the Early Middle Ages (1066-1307)*, Pelican.  
 Windeyer, W. J. V., *Lectures on Legal History*, Law Book Co.  
 Geldart, W., *Elements of English Law* (ed. D. C. M. Yardley), Oxford U.P.

#### PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Lovell, C. R., *English Constitutional and Legal History*, Oxford U.P.  
 Potter, H., *Historical Introduction to English Law*, Sweet & Maxwell.  
 Plucknett, T. F. T. (ed.), *Taswell-Langmead's Constitutional History*, Sweet & Maxwell.

Maitland, F. W., *Forms of Action*, Cambridge U.P.

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper.

### Property I

Seventy-eight classes.

SYLLABUS: The course is concerned primarily with the basic principles and rules underlying the law of property, both real and personal, with particular emphasis on their historical development. It includes such introductory references to equity as are necessary for an understanding of the course, a study of legal and equitable estates and interests in land, both present and future, rules against remoteness, trusts for sale and the Settled Land Acts, co-ownership, the general law of landlord and tenant, covenants affecting land, incorporeal hereditaments, Statutes of Limitations, and an introduction to the subject of the registration of instruments affecting land. While the course is primarily concerned with the law relating to land, references are also made, where relevant and practicable, to the law relating to pure personalty, including some treatment of the ownership and possession of such property.

#### PRELIMINARY READING

Hargreaves, A. D., & Helmore, B. A., *An Introduction to the Principles of Land Law (N.S.W.)*, Law Book Co.

#### PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Harrison, W. N., *Cases on Land Law*, Law Book Co.  
 Helmore, B. A., *Law of Real Property in New South Wales*, Law Book Co.  
 Cheshire, G. C., *Modern Real Property*, Butterworth.  
 OR Megarry, R. E. & Wade, H. W. R., *The Law of Real Property*, Stevens.  
 Cases and materials (available from the Law School).  
*Conveyancing Act, 1919-1964 (N.S.W.)*.  
*Real Property Act, 1900-1967 (N.S.W.)*.  
*Landlord and Tenant Act, 1899-1964 (N.S.W.)*.



*Landlord and Tenant (Amendment) Act*, 1948-1966 (N.S.W.).  
*Registration of Deeds Act*, 1897 (N.S.W.).  
*Limitation of Actions Act* 1958 (Vic.).  
*Property Law Act* 1958 (Vic.).  
*Transfer of Land Act* 1958 (Vic.).  
*Landlord and Tenant Act* 1958 (Vic.).

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper.

## Property II

Sixty classes.

SYLLABUS: The course comprises principally a study of mortgages, Torrens legislation and conveyancing in New South Wales, Victoria and the Australian Capital Territory. There is an examination of conveyancing transactions in their various aspects, including such matters as contracts for sale, investigation of title and transfer of title, as well as of vendor and purchaser problems. There is some treatment of town and country planning. There is emphasis on the development of drafting skill, and drafting exercises are an important feature of the course.

### PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Harrison, W. N., *Cases on Land Law*, Law Book Co.  
Helmore, B. A., *Law of Real Property in New South Wales*, Law Book Co.  
Piesse, E. L., & Fox, P. M., *The Elements of Drafting*, 1968 ed., Law Book Co.  
Cheshire, G. C., *Modern Real Property*, Butterworth.  
OR Megarry, R. E. & Wade, H. W. R., *The Law of Real Property*, Stevens.  
*Conveyancing Act*, 1919-1964 (N.S.W.).  
*Conveyancing and Law of Property Act*, 1898 (N.S.W.).  
*Land Vendors Act*, 1964 (N.S.W.).  
*Sale of Land Act* 1962 (Vic.).  
*Real Property (Conversion of Title) Amendment Act*, 1967 (N.S.W.).  
*Conveyancing (Strata Titles) Act* 1961 (N.S.W.).  
*Real Property Act*, 1900-1967 (N.S.W.).  
*Registration of Deeds Act*, 1897 (N.S.W.).  
*Property Law Act* 1958 (Vic.).  
*Transfer of Land Act* 1958 (Vic.).

EXAMINATION: One three-hour general paper and one two-hour paper on the drafting of instruments.

## Public International Law

Fifty-two classes.

SYLLABUS: The nature, sources and history of public international law; the main general principles of public international law; supranational and international organisations, especially the United Nations; settlement of international disputes. (Emphasis is placed on matters affecting Australia.)

**PRELIMINARY READING**

Brierly, J. L., *The Law of Nations*, Oxford U.P.

**PRESCRIBED BOOK**

Starke, J. G., *An Introduction to International Law*, 6th ed., Butterworth.

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper.

**Remedies**

Twenty-six classes.

SYLLABUS: History and nature of equity and the relationship of equity to the common law. A study of the principal equitable remedies, particularly specific performance and the injunction in private law, but including also, *inter alia*, some treatment of rectification and rescission. Equity practice in New South Wales.

**PRELIMINARY READING**

Maitland, F. W., *Lectures on Equity*, Cambridge U.P.

**PRESCRIBED BOOKS**

*Cases and Materials* (available from the Law School).

*Equity Act*, 1901-1965 (N.S.W.).

*Common Law Procedure Act*, 1899-1967 (N.S.W.).

*Supreme Court Act* 1958 (Vic.).

*Australian Capital Territory Supreme Court Act* 1933-1966 (Cwlth).

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper.

**Succession**

Twenty-six classes.

SYLLABUS: The course examines the law governing succession to property after the death of the owner, with special reference to the law of New South Wales, Victoria, and the Australian Capital Territory. This involves a study of the law relating to intestate succession, the family provision statutes, and other forms of succession *post mortem*, as well as the extensive topics of wills (including, *inter alia*, the making, revocation, probate and construction thereof), personal representatives and the administration of estates.

**PRESCRIBED BOOKS**

Hutley, F. C. & Woodman, R. A., *Cases and Materials on Succession*, Law Book Co.

*Wills, Probate and Administration Act*, 1898-1965 (N.S.W.).

*Testator's Family Maintenance and Guardianship of Infants Act*, 1916-1954 (N.S.W.).

*Administration and Probate Act 1958 (Vic.).*  
*Wills Act 1958 (Vic.).*  
*Administration and Probate Ordinance 1929-1967 (A.C.T.).*

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper.

### **Taxation**

Thirty-five classes.

SYLLABUS: A study of the law relating to taxation with special reference to income taxation.

#### PRESCRIBED BOOKS

*Income Tax Assessment Act 1936-1966 (Cwlth).*  
Ryan, K. W., *Manual of the Law of Income Tax in Australia*, Law Book Co.

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper.

### **Torts**

Sixty classes.

SYLLABUS: In this subject, to put the matter very generally, the student examines those rules of law which enable a person, by suit in the courts if need be, to obtain compensation (or some other form of satisfaction) from those who interfere unjustifiably with his person, property, or other legally protected interest. (We exclude the law of contracts from this field, and teach it separately.)

The syllabus covers the Law of Torts generally and includes an examination of such topics as assaults and other trespasses; a range of accidents of one kind or another—for example, road accidents, injuries caused by defective products, injuries sustained while on another person's property, accidents suffered at work; problems that arise between neighbouring land-owners; libel and slander; the respective liability of the master and his servant to injured persons. Although important statutes exist in this field, and will be studied, the rules of the Law of Torts are still primarily common law rules, and the student will therefore be expected to read a large number of cases.

Particular attention is given to the law of New South Wales, Victoria and the Australian Capital Territory.

#### PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Morison, Sharwood & Pannam, *Cases on Torts*, Law Book Co.  
Fleming, J. G., *The Law of Torts in Australia*, Law Book Co.

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper.

**Trusts**

Fifty-two classes.

**SYLLABUS:** A study of the general principles governing the establishment and administration of private and charitable trusts, created *inter vivos* or by will and a study of the legislation of New South Wales, Victoria and the Australian Capital Territory affecting the administration of trusts.

**PRELIMINARY READING**

Maitland, F. W., *Lectures on Equity*, Cambridge U.P.

**PRESCRIBED BOOKS**

Ford, H. A. J., *Cases on Trusts*, Law Book Co.  
*Trustee Act*, 1925-1942 (N.S.W.).  
*Trustee Act* 1958 (Vic.) (as amended).  
*Trustee Ordinance* 1957 (A.C.T.).

**EXAMINATION:** One three-hour paper.

**MOOT COURT**

A Moot Court is held during the first and second terms, usually on Wednesday and Thursday afternoons or evenings. Students are assigned to argue cases, while others are required to act as solicitors and research assistants. Students are required to participate as assigned. Failure to participate in a Moot may result in a student's exclusion from the Annual Examination. A Moots Handbook is obtainable from the Moots Secretary of the Law Faculty.

# DEGREE RULES

## COURSES OF STUDY (DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF LAWS) RULES

1. In these Rules, unless the contrary intention appears, 'the Faculty' means the Faculty of Law.
2. The degree of Bachelor of Laws may be conferred as a pass degree or as a degree with honours.

### THE PASS DEGREE

3. A candidate for the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Laws shall—
  - (a) have matriculated or been admitted to provisional matriculation before he commences the course for the degree; and
  - (b) unless he has been given credit towards the degree under sub-rule (1) of rule 15 of these Rules for work performed, or for three or more subjects passed, at another university, pursue an approved course of studies for at least four years and pass examinations in accordance with these Rules.

4. The subjects for the examination shall be as follows:

#### *First Year:*

- (1) Introduction to Legal Method
- (2) Legal and Constitutional History
- (3) Contracts
- (4) A unit in another faculty being a unit that is approved by the Faculty.

#### *Second Year:*

- (5) Commercial Law I
- (6) Constitutional Law I
- (7) Criminal Law
- (8) Property I
- (9) Torts

#### *Third Year:*

- (10) Commercial Law II
- (11) Property II
- (12) Remedies
- (13) Succession
- (14) Taxation
- (15) Trusts
- (16) One subject chosen from the following group:
  - (a) Air and Space Law
  - (b) Comparative Law
  - (c) Public International Law

*Fourth Year:*

- (17) Conflict of Laws
- (18) Constitutional Law II
- (19) Evidence and New South Wales Procedure and Pleading
- (20) Jurisprudence
- (21) One subject chosen from the following group not being a subject chosen from the group specified in paragraph (16) of this rule:
  - (a) Comparative Law
  - (b) Domestic Relations
  - (c) Industrial Law

5. The Faculty may determine the order and number of subjects in which a candidate may present himself for examination from time to time.

6. (1) Except with the permission of the Faculty a candidate shall not present himself for examination in more than four subjects when pursuing the first year of the course, in more than five subjects when pursuing the second year of the course, in more than seven subjects when pursuing the third year of the course or in more than six subjects when pursuing the fourth year of the course.

(2) For the purposes of this rule, a candidate shall be deemed to be pursuing the first year of the course until he has received credit for three subjects of the course, thereafter to be pursuing the second year until he has received credit for seven subjects of the course, thereafter to be pursuing the third year until he has received credit for fourteen subjects of the course and thereafter to be pursuing the fourth year.

7. A candidate shall not be admitted to examination in a subject of his course unless he has, to the satisfaction of the Faculty, attended such classes and performed such work in that subject as the Faculty determines.

8. The Faculty may, in special circumstances, hold a special examination for a candidate in a subject.

9. A candidate's performance in an examination for a subject shall be classified as 'Fail', 'Pass', 'Credit', 'Distinction' or 'High Distinction'.

10. A candidate shall not be admitted to the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Laws unless—

- (a) he has completed the requirements of the course as set out in these Rules; and
- (b) subject to the next succeeding rule, he completed those requirements within ten years from the commencement of the academic year in which he passed the first unit of his course or within the time fixed under sub-rule (2A) of rule 15 of these Rules, as the case may be.

10A. A candidate who fails to comply with paragraph (b) of the last preceding rule may, with the approval of the Faculty and subject to such conditions as the Faculty may impose, continue his studies for the course for the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Laws but shall be admitted to that degree only if he complies satisfactorily with the conditions, if any, imposed by the Faculty.

## THE DEGREE WITH HONOURS

11. A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours shall comply with the rules for the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Laws and shall, in addition, satisfy the requirements of these rules with respect to the Final Honours Examination.

12. (1) The Final Honours Examination shall consist of two Parts, Part A and Part B.

(2) Part A shall be constituted by the examinations in all subjects taken for the Pass Degree with the exception of the First Year unit in the Faculty of Arts.

(3) Part B shall comprise—

(a) a paper approximately twelve thousand words in length prepared by the candidate on a research topic approved by the Faculty; and

(b) an oral examination of the candidate by a Committee appointed by the Faculty on the research topic dealt with in that paper.

(4) A candidate shall attain a satisfactory standard in both the research paper and the oral examination.

(5) Seven-tenths of the total marks for the Final Honours Examination shall be allocated to Part A and three-tenths of the marks for the Final Honours Examination shall be allocated to Part B.

13. (1) A candidate shall not be admitted to Part B of the Final Honours Examination unless, in the opinion of the Faculty, he has attained a satisfactory standard in the subjects prescribed for the First, Second and Third Years of the course leading to the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Laws.

(2) The Faculty shall consider the eligibility of a candidate to be admitted to Part B of the Final Honours Examination as soon as possible after the candidate has sat for the annual examinations for all subjects of the Third Year of the course leading to the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Laws.

(3) The Faculty may, at its discretion, and on such terms and conditions as it thinks fit, admit to Part B of the Final Honours Examination a candidate who has transferred to this University from the law school of another university and who has attained at this University a satisfactory standard in the subjects of the course leading to the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Laws.

(4) A candidate who is admitted to Part B of the Final Honours Examination shall submit the research paper referred to in paragraph (b) of sub-rule (3) of the last preceding rule to the Faculty on or before the fifteenth day of April of the final year of his course of study for the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Laws.

(5) Where, because of course variations, a candidate will be attempting in his final year less than the prescribed number of subjects for the Fourth Year of the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Laws, the Faculty may, at its discretion, require submission of the research paper on or before the fifteenth day of April of the year preceding the final year of his course.

(6) Unless the Faculty otherwise decides, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours shall not be permitted to attempt Part B of the Final Honours Examination more than once.

14. (1) There shall be three classes of honours—First Class, Second Class, Division A and Second Class, Division B.

(2) A candidate who has been so classified and has qualified for the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Laws may be admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours.

#### ADMISSION TO STATUS

15. (1) The Faculty may grant to a candidate who has performed work or passed a subject at another university in Australia, or at another university outside Australia approved by the Faculty, being work performed, or a subject passed, after matriculation at that university, such credit for that work or subject towards the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Laws as the Faculty determines.

(1A) Unless in a particular case the Faculty otherwise determines, a candidate shall not be granted credit for work performed, or a subject passed, more than ten years before the date on which the candidate applied for credit for that work or subject.

(2) Where the Faculty so grants credit to a candidate—

(a) the Faculty shall determine the further subjects, being not less than five and not including the subject Evidence and New South Wales Procedure and Pleading, that the candidate is required to take to satisfy the requirements of these Rules for the degree; and

(b) unless the candidate has been given credit for work performed in respect of the law of New South Wales relating to procedure and pleading, he shall, in addition to satisfying the requirements of these Rules in relation to the subjects referred to in the last preceding paragraph, satisfy the requirements of these Rules in relation to such part of the subject Evidence and New South Wales Procedure and Pleading as the Faculty directs.

(2A) Where the Faculty grants credit to a candidate under this rule, the Faculty shall fix a time, not being more than ten years from the date of admission of the candidate to the course for the pass degree of this University, within which the candidate must comply with the requirements of these Rules.

(3) A candidate to whom this rule applies shall not be admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours unless he has passed the Final Honours Examination in accordance with rules 11 to 13 (inclusive) of these Rules.



## COURSES OF STUDY (DEGREE OF MASTER OF LAWS) RULES

1. In these Rules, unless the contrary intention appears, 'the Faculty' means the Faculty of Law.

2. (1) A person who desires to be admitted as a candidate for the degree of Master of Laws shall apply in writing to the Registrar, School of General Studies.

(2) Subject to this rule, the Faculty may, in its discretion, admit or refuse to admit a person as a candidate for the degree.

(3) A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree unless:

(a) he is a graduate in law with honours of a university in Australia, or of a university outside Australia approved by the Faculty; or

(b) he is

(i) a graduate in law (not being a graduate with honours) of a university in Australia, or of a university outside Australia approved by the Faculty; or

(ii) a legal practitioner (not being a graduate in law) qualified to practise as a barrister or solicitor before the High Court or the Supreme Court of a State, and has satisfied the Faculty of his ability to pursue the studies for the degree.

(4) Except where the Faculty otherwise directs, a person who is not a graduate in law with honours of a university in Australia, or of a university outside Australia approved by the Faculty, shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree unless he has passed a preliminary examination prescribed by the Faculty.

(5) Where the Faculty is satisfied that by reason of the place of residence or the nature of employment of a person who has applied to be or has been admitted as a candidate for the degree, the Faculty will be unable to exercise or continue to exercise adequate supervision over the work of the person the Faculty may refuse to admit that person as a candidate or terminate his candidature.

3. (1) Subject to the next succeeding sub-rule, a candidate shall pursue studies for at least one academic year.

(2) Where a candidate is engaged in employment other than university studies, he may be required by the Faculty to pursue studies for at least two academic years.

4. (1) A candidate shall submit a thesis on a topic approved by the Faculty.

(2) Except with the permission of the Faculty, a full-time candidate shall submit his thesis within three years, and a part-time candidate within five years, from the date on which he is accepted as a candidate for the degree.

5. (1) The thesis submitted by a candidate shall be referred to at least two examiners, of whom at least one shall be an examiner who is not a member of the academic staff of the University.

(2) A candidate may be orally examined on the subject of his thesis.

(3) A candidate who satisfactorily completes the requirements of these Rules and whose thesis is adjudged by the Faculty to be of sufficient merit may be admitted to the degree of Master of Laws.

#### COURSES OF STUDY (COMBINED COURSE FOR DEGREES OF BACHELOR OF ARTS AND BACHELOR OF LAWS) RULES

1. In these Rules, unless the contrary intention appears:

'combined course' means a combined course of study for the degrees in accordance with these Rules;

'the degrees' means the degree of Bachelor of Arts and the degree of Bachelor of Laws;

'the Faculties' means the Faculty of Arts and the Faculty of Law;

'the law subjects' means the subjects prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws other than the subject referred to in paragraph (4) of rule 4 of the Courses of Study (Degree of Bachelor of Laws) Rules.

2. A candidate for the degrees who has matriculated or has been admitted to provisional matriculation may be permitted by the Faculties to undertake a combined course.

3. A candidate who is permitted to undertake a combined course shall, before commencing the course, submit the details of the course to the Faculties for approval in accordance with these Rules and shall submit any variations of the course for the approval of the Faculties.

4. (1) Subject to this rule, the Faculties shall not approve a course, or a variation of a course, under the last preceding rule unless the course, or the course as varied, as the case may be—

(a) consists of—

(i) not less than five units for the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Arts; and

(ii) the law subjects; and

(b) requires the candidate to pass the units referred to in sub-paragraph (i) of the last preceding paragraph before taking more than eight of the law subjects.

(2) The units referred to in sub-paragraph (i) of paragraph (a) of the last preceding sub-rule shall, unless the Faculties otherwise approve in special circumstances, include a major.

(3) The Faculties may, in special circumstances, approve a course or a variation of a course, that does not comply with paragraph (b) of sub-rule (1) of this rule.

5. A candidate undertaking a combined course shall—

(a) pursue his approved course—

(i) in the case of a candidate for the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Arts and the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Laws (not being a candidate admitted by the Faculties to advanced status) for not less than five years; or

(ii) in any other case—for such period as the Faculties determine; and

(b) submit himself for examination in the units and subjects of his course.

6. (1) A candidate undertaking a combined course who passes the examinations prescribed for the units referred to in sub-paragraph (i) of paragraph (a) of sub-rule (1) of rule 4 of these Rules and passes the examinations prescribed for not less than eight of the law subjects may be admitted to the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

(2) A candidate undertaking a combined course who complies with the last preceding sub-rule and passes the examinations prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours may be admitted to that degree.

7. (1) A candidate undertaking a combined course who passes the examinations prescribed for the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Laws may be admitted to that degree.

(2) A candidate undertaking a combined course who complies with the last preceding sub-rule and passes the examinations prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours may be admitted to that degree.

8. Except where inconsistent with these Rules, the Courses of Study (Degree of Bachelor of Arts) Rules and the Courses of Study (Degree of Bachelor of Laws) Rules apply to and in relation to a candidate undertaking a combined course.

#### COURSES OF STUDY (COMBINED COURSE FOR DEGREES OF BACHELOR OF ECONOMICS AND BACHELOR OF LAWS) RULES

1. In these Rules, unless the contrary intention appears—

‘combined course’ means a combined course of study for the degrees in accordance with these Rules;

‘the degrees’ means the degree of Bachelor of Economics and the degree of Bachelor of Laws;

‘the Faculties’ means the Faculty of Economics and the Faculty of Law;

‘the law subjects’ means the subjects prescribed for the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Laws other than the subject referred to in paragraph (4) of rule (4) of the Courses of Study (Degree of Bachelor of Laws) Rules.

2. A candidate for the degrees who has matriculated may be permitted by the Faculties to undertake a combined course.

3. A candidate who is permitted to undertake a combined course shall, before commencing the course, submit the details of the course to the Faculties for approval in accordance with these Rules and shall submit any variations of the course for the approval of the Faculties.

4. (1) Subject to this rule, the Faculties shall not approve a course or variation of a course under the last preceding rule unless the course, or the course as varied, as the case may be—

(a) consists of—

(i) not less than six units prescribed for the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Economics; and

(ii) the law subjects with the exception of the subject that a candidate in the third year of his course is required to select from a group of subjects specified in rule 4 of the Courses of Study (Degree of Bachelor of Laws) Rules; and

(b) requires the candidate to pass the six units referred to in sub-paragraph (i) of the last preceding paragraph before taking more than eleven of the Law subjects referred to in sub-paragraph (ii) of that paragraph.

(2) The units referred to in sub-paragraph (i) of paragraph (a) of the last preceding sub-rule shall include a major in Economics I, II and III and—

(a) an additional major approved by the Faculty of Economics; or

(b) if the unit Statistics I is also completed by the candidate, a sequence of two units approved by the Faculty of Economics,

but shall not in any case include any units that are also among the law subjects that have been or are to be taken by the candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Laws.

(3) The Faculties may, in special circumstances, approve a course or a variation of a course that does not comply with paragraph (b) of sub-rule (1) of this rule.

5. A candidate undertaking a combined course shall—

(a) pursue his approved course—

(i) in the case of a candidate for the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Economics and the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Laws (not being a candidate admitted by the Faculties to advanced status)—for not less than five years; or

(ii) in any other case—for such period as the Faculties determine; and

(b) submit himself for examination in the units and subjects of his course.

6. (1) A candidate undertaking a combined course who passes the examinations prescribed for the units referred to in sub-paragraph (i) of paragraph (a) of sub-rule (1) of rule 4 of these Rules and passes the examinations prescribed for not less than seven of the Law subjects may be admitted to the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Economics.

(2) A candidate undertaking a combined course who complies with the last preceding sub-rule and complies with the requirements prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Economics with Honours may be admitted to that degree.

7. (1) A candidate undertaking a combined course who passes the examinations prescribed for the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Laws, with the exception of the subject that a candidate in the third year of his course is required to select from a group of subjects specified in rule 4 of the Courses of Study (Degree of Bachelor of Laws) Rules, may be admitted to the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Laws.

(2) A candidate undertaking a combined course who complies with the last preceding sub-rule and passes the Final Honours Examination prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours may be admitted to that degree.

8. Except where inconsistent with these Rules, the Courses of Study (Degree of Bachelor of Economics) Rules and the Courses of Study (Degree of Bachelor of Laws) Rules apply to and in relation to a candidate undertaking a combined course.

# ACADEMIC PROGRESS RULES

## ACADEMIC PROGRESS OF STUDENTS (FACULTY OF LAW) RULES

1. (1) In these Rules—

'enrol' includes re-enrol and 'enrolment' includes re-enrolment;

'Faculty' means the Faculty of Law;

'the Board' means the Board of the School.

(2) A reference in these Rules to a 'course', 'subject' or 'unit' means a course or a subject or unit of a degree, as the case may be, for which the Faculty is responsible.

2. (1) Subject to this rule, where a person—

(a) has previously been enrolled in the University or in another university or institute of higher learning or education; and

(b) has not, in the opinion of the Faculty, achieved satisfactory academic progress in the University or in that other university or institute of higher learning or education,

the Faculty may direct that the person—

(c) shall not be admitted to a course of study;

(d) shall not be permitted to continue in a course of study;

(e) shall not be permitted to enrol in a subject or unit; or

(f) shall be permitted to enrol in a subject or unit only upon specified conditions.

(2) Before giving a direction under the last preceding sub-rule, the Faculty shall give the person concerned an opportunity of making representations to the Faculty with respect to his enrolment and shall take into account any representations so made to the Faculty by the person.

(3) A person in respect of whom a direction has been given under sub-rule (1) of this rule may appeal to the Board against the direction.

(4) Sub-rules (2) and (3) of this rule do not apply to a person who, before applying for enrolment, had not previously been enrolled in the Faculty.

## STATEMENT OF POLICY ON ACADEMIC PROGRESS FOR THE BACHELOR OF LAWS DEGREE

The Faculty has decided to announce the following statement of the policies which are applied pursuant to the Academic Progress (School of General Studies) Statute and the Academic Progress (Faculty of Law) Rules. It is emphasised, however, that these policies are not applied rigidly and that the case of each individual person is considered by the Faculty on its merits.

**Statement**

1. (a) The Faculty may review the academic progress of any person who fails in a subject at the annual examinations.

(b) In reviewing academic progress the failure of a person to pass an examination shall, except where in a particular case the Faculty otherwise determines, be taken to include:

- (i) withdrawal from any subject; and
- (ii) the failure of a person to sit for or the absence or exclusion of a person from the annual examination in a subject for which he is enrolled.

2. (a) The Faculty *may* direct that a person be not permitted to re-enrol in a subject or course where:

- (i) he fails all examinations in the subjects for which he is enrolled in his first year;
- (ii) he fails three or more examinations during his course;
- (iii) he fails an examination twice in any subject.

(b) Unless exceptional circumstances are shown the Faculty *will* so direct where:

- (i) he fails all examinations in the subjects for which he is enrolled in his first year;
- (ii) he fails a total of six examinations at any time during his course;
- (iii) he fails an examination three times in any subject;
- (iv) he fails more than half the number of the examinations in the subjects for which he has enrolled in the preceding two years.

Examples of exceptional circumstances which are taken into account are as follows—

- (i) a record of results which establishes that a person has rehabilitated himself during the later years of his course of study;
- (ii) evidence showing that a person has had a record of illness during the course supported by medical certificates produced to the Registrar.

3. Wherever a person's academic progress is unsatisfactory the Faculty may impose conditions:

- (a) limiting or prescribing the number of subjects for which he may enrol in any subsequent year; or
- (b) specifying particular subjects for which a person must enrol in any subsequent year.

4. Where a person has failed subjects in any other Faculty in this University or any other university or any institute of higher learning or education the Faculty *may* take account of such failures as if they were failures in a course of study for which this Faculty is responsible.

THE FACULTY OF ORIENTAL STUDIES





|  |                 |
|--|-----------------|
| The Arts (Oriental Studies) Degrees . . . . .  | <i>page 273</i> |
| Details of Units and Book Lists                |                 |
| Asian Civilization . . . . .                   | 275             |
| Chinese . . . . .                              | 283             |
| General Linguistics . . . . .                  | 290             |
| Indonesian Languages and Literatures . . . . . | 295             |
| Japanese . . . . .                             | 301             |
| South Asian and Buddhist Studies . . . . .     | 306             |
| Degree Rules . . . . .                         | 310             |
| Academic Progress Rules . . . . .              | 317             |

# *The Faculty of Oriental Studies*

## THE ARTS (ORIENTAL STUDIES) DEGREES

IN the Faculty of Oriental Studies any matriculated student may apply to enrol for the degree of Bachelor of Arts (Oriental Studies), which may be taken either as the pass degree or the degree with honours.

The Faculty offers courses in the languages and literatures of China, India, Indonesia, Japan and Malaysia and a training in the discipline of history. Courses in the history of each of the language areas studied are presented as far as possible through indigenous language materials. All languages are taught as living languages and the student learns to speak them before embarking on more literary and historical studies. It is also possible to study linguistics in conjunction with an oriental language.

Units in the Faculty of Oriental Studies may be taken towards either the degree of Bachelor of Arts (Oriental Studies) (pass or honours) or the degree of Bachelor of Arts (pass or honours).

All language courses include work in the recently established language laboratory, and students are encouraged to make private use of it.

### THE PASS DEGREE

A student can qualify for this degree by completing one of the following sequences of units:

- either* three majors and a single unit
- or* two majors and two sub-majors
- or* two majors, one sub-major, and two single units.

In order to qualify for the degree a student must take two majors in the Faculty. A student may select the units of his course solely from the units offered by the Faculty or he may take up to four units from the Faculty of Arts.

A student enrolling for a language major in the Faculty must fulfil the following requirements:

- (a) he shall take a unit of Asian Civilization approved by the Faculty;
- (b) before he takes the second unit of the major he must satisfy the Faculty that he has an adequate knowledge of linguistics.

### THE DEGREE WITH HONOURS

The course for the honours degree extends over four years of study for a full-time student and may be taken in one of the following honours schools:

Asian Civilization

Modern Chinese Studies

Classical Chinese Studies

Japanese Studies

South Asian and Buddhist Studies

South-East Asian Studies (with emphasis on Indonesia and Malaysia).

General Linguistics

Detailed requirements for courses leading to the degree with honours are set out under the various departments.

Because of the University's special interest in oriental studies, a number of scholarships will be available each year to students who propose to proceed to the honours degree of Bachelor of Arts (Oriental Studies).

### HIGHER DEGREES

Facilities for postgraduate work leading to the degree of Master of Arts (Oriental Studies) or Doctor of Philosophy are available in all departments and information is given under the individual entries. A few postgraduate scholarships are available.

# DETAILS OF UNITS AND BOOK LISTS

## ASIAN CIVILIZATION

A. L. BASHAM, B.A., Ph.D., D.Lit. (Lond.), Hon. D.Lit. (Kuruk.)

*Professor and Head of the Department*

### INTRODUCTION

In order to acquaint the student with Asian culture, seven main courses are presented. The introductory course in Asian Civilization I includes a general survey of the geography and early history of the area; its religions and philosophies; and some aspects of its material culture. In the more advanced second and third year courses the student is offered a choice between a Far Eastern a South-East Asian and a South Asian specialisation. The Far Eastern courses deal in some detail with the history, institutions and thought of China and Japan. The South-East Asian course covers the Archipelago (Malaysia, Indonesia and the Philippines) as well as the continental countries (Vietnam, Cambodia, Laos, Thailand and Burma). The South Asian course deals with the region now covered by India, Pakistan, Ceylon and Nepal. In all three regions, apart from political history, attention is also given to archaeology, philosophy and religion, economic and institutional history, and the structure of Asian society. As well as special seminars for honours students in second and third years, a fourth year honours course will be provided in all branches from 1969 onwards. Students proceeding to the degree with honours in Asian Civilization must complete a major in the language of the relevant area.

### FOR THE PASS DEGREE

#### **Asian Civilization I**

Two hours of lectures and one hour tutorial in Asian history and civilisation a week throughout the year.

**SYLLABUS:** A general background course for Asian civilisation, covering the human geography of the region and the early history of its various peoples, with special attention to their thought, institutions and the interplay of cultural relations between them.

**BOOKS:** *Note:* Books marked \* are suitable for preliminary reading.

\*Basham, A. L., *The Wonder that was India*, Sidgwick & Jackson.

\*Bibby, G., *The Testimony of the Spade*, Fontana.

\*Childe, G., *What Happened in History*, Pelican.

- \*De Bary, T. (ed.), *Sources of Chinese Tradition, Columbia U.P., Sources of Indian Tradition, Columbia U.P.*  
 Feng Yu-lan, *A Short History of Chinese Philosophy, Collier-Macmillan.*  
 Majumdar, R. C. (ed.), *History and Culture of the Indian People, vol. I (1957) and II (1953), Allen & Unwin.*  
 \*Reischauer, E. O. & Fairbank, J. K., *East Asia—The Great Tradition, Allen & Unwin.*  
 Thapar, R., *Asoka and the Decline of the Mauryas, Oxford U.P.*  
 Watson, B., *Early Chinese Literature, Columbia U.P.*  
 Watson, W., *China before the Han Dynasty, (Ancient Peoples and Places series), Thames & Hudson.*  
 \*Wheeler, R. E. Mortimer, *Early India and Pakistan, Thames & Hudson.*  
 \*Zaehner, R. S. (ed.), *Hindu Scriptures, Everyman.*

Subject bibliographies will be provided for students during the course. Outline maps and mimeographed material will also be made available from time to time.

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers.

### Asian Civilization II (East)

Two hours of lectures and one hour tutorial in Chinese and Japanese history and civilisation a week throughout the year.

For students proceeding to the degree with honours in Asian Civilization (East), a one hour a week seminar is provided. Such students must have passed Chinese I or Japanese I before taking this unit.

SYLLABUS: The course will deal with (a) the history of China from the Han to the Yüan; (b) the history of Japan up to the end of the fifteenth century; (c) the structure of Chinese and Japanese society, paying particular attention to the family, economic institutions, social class, government and law; (d) aspects of Chinese and Japanese thought and art in these periods.

#### BOOKS:

Books marked \* are suitable for preliminary reading.

#### China:

- Balazs, E., *Chinese Civilization and Bureaucracy, Yale U.P.*  
 Ch'en, K., *Buddhism in China, Princeton U.P.*  
 Gernet, J., *Daily Life in China on the Eve of the Mongolian Invasion 1250-1276, tr. H. M. Wright, Allen & Unwin.*  
 Hsiao Kung-ch'üan, *Rural China, Washington U.P.*  
 Ssu-ma Ch'ien, *Records of the Grand Historian of China, tr. B. Watson, 2 vols, Columbia U.P.*

#### Japan:

- Hall, J., *Government and Local Power in Japan, 500-1700, Princeton U.P.;*  
*Japanese History: New Dimensions of Approach and Understanding,*  
 Historical Association.

Keene, D., *Anthology of Japanese Literature*, Tuttle.

\*Reischauer, E. O. & Fairbank, J. K., *East Asia—The Great Tradition*, Allen & Unwin.

Sansom, G., *Japan: A Short Cultural History*, Cresset 1952; *A History of Japan*, vol. I and II, Cresset.

Tsunoda, R. (ed.), *Sources of Japanese Tradition*, Columbia U.P.

Students should ensure that they have access to these books. Additional reading lists will be provided at the beginning of the course.

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers.

### Asian Civilization III (East)

Two hours of lectures and one hour tutorial in Chinese and Japanese history and civilisation a week throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: The course will deal with (a) Chinese history from the Ming to the present day; (b) Japanese history from the beginning of the sixteenth century; (c) aspects of Chinese and Japanese thought and institutions in these periods.

#### BOOKS:

Books marked \* are suitable for preliminary reading.

#### China:

Clubb, O. E., *Twentieth Century China*, Columbia U.P.

Fairbank, J. K., Reischauer, E. O. & Craig, A. M., *East Asia: The Modern Transformation*, Allen & Unwin.

Franke, W., *Das Jahrhundert der chinesischen Revolution 1851-1949*, Oldenburg.

Lattimore, O., *Inner Asian Frontiers of China*, 2nd ed., American Geographical Society of New York, 1951; *Studies in Frontier History*, Oxford U.P.

Li Chien-nung, *The Political History of China—1840-1928*, Van Nostrand.

Michael, F., *The Origin of Manchu Rule in China*, Johns Hopkins P.

Purcell, V., *The Boxer Uprising: a Background Study*, Cambridge U.P.

Renouvin, P., *La question d'Extrême-Orient*, Hachette.

Teng Ssu-yü & Fairbank, J. K., *China's Response to the West*, Atheneum.

Waley, A., *The Opium War through Chinese Eyes*, Allen & Unwin.

Wright, M. C., *The Last Stand of Chinese Conservatism*, Stanford U.P.

#### Japan:

Akita, G., *Foundations of Constitutional Government in Modern Japan, 1868-1900*, Harvard U.P.

Allen, G. C., *A Short Economic History of Modern Japan, 1867-1937*, Allen & Unwin.

\*Beasley, W., *The Modern History of Japan*, Weidenfeld & Nicholson.

\*Fairbank, J. K., Reischauer, E. O. & Craig, A. M., *East Asia; The Modern Transformation*, Allen & Unwin.

Hall, J., & Beardsley, R., *Twelve Doors to Japan*, McGraw-Hill.

- Passin, H., *Society and Education in Japan*, Columbia U.P.  
 Pittau, J., *Political Thought in Early Meiji Japan*, Harvard U.P.  
 Sansom, G. B., *A History of Japan 1615-1867*, Cresset.  
 Scalapino, R. A., *Democracy and the Party Movement in Prewar Japan*, California U.P.  
 Smith, T. C., *The Agrarian Origins of Modern Japan*, Stanford U.P.; *Political Change and Industrial Development in Japan: Government Enterprise, 1868-1880*, Stanford U.P.

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers.

### Asian Civilization II (South-East)

Two hours of lectures and one hour tutorial in Indonesian, Malayan, Philippine and continental South-East Asian history and civilisation a week throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: The course covers the salient features of the geographical position and structure of the area, the migrations of peoples into it, and the general characteristics of their social life, religion and economy. Detailed attention is paid to the spread of Indian influence, bringing with it Hindu and Buddhist religious ideas, literature and elements of material culture; the rise of kingdoms fertilised by the new ideas and the indigenous cultural response as it is reflected in the literature, archaeological remains, art, social structure and politics of the area. The course will cover the period up to the zenith of the 'hinduised' kingdoms in the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries.

#### BOOKS:

- Bosch, F. D. K., *Selected Studies in Indonesian Archaeology*, Nijhoff.  
 Dobby, E. H. G., *Southeast Asia*, London U.P., 7th ed.  
 Eliot, C. N. E., *Hinduism and Buddhism*, relevant parts, Routledge & Kegan Paul.  
 Groslier, B. P., *Indochina (Arts of the World)*, Methuen.  
 Hall, D. G. E., *A History of Southeast Asia*, 2nd rev. ed., Macmillan.  
 Harrison, B., *South-East Asia, A Short History*, Macmillan.  
 Heekeren, H. R. van, *The Stone Age of Indonesia*, Nijhoff; *The Bronze-Iron Age of Indonesia*, Nijhoff.  
 Le May, R., *The Culture of South East Asia; The Heritage of India*, Allen & Unwin.  
 Moorhead, F. J., *A History of Malaya and her Neighbours*, vol. I, Longmans.  
 Stutterheim, W., *Studies in Indonesian Archaeology*, Nijhoff.  
 Wagner, F. A., *Indonesia (Arts of the World)*, Methuen.  
 Wales, H. G. Quaritch, *Prehistory and Religion in South-East Asia*, Quaritch.

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers.

### Asian Civilization III (South-East)

Two hours of lectures and one hour tutorial in Indonesian, Malayan, Philippine and continental South-East Asian history and civilisation a week throughout the year.

**SYLLABUS:** This course will cover the period of the penetration of Islam to Indonesia in the fifteenth century, the European commercial expansion in the sixteenth century, the growth of nationalism and the end of European authority throughout this area, and conclude with the contemporary situation. The main emphasis will not be on European activities, but on changes in the social, cultural and political structures of the South-East Asian states during the period. Consideration will also be paid to the history and civilisation of the continental South-East Asian states and the Philippines, to their relations and interdependencies, and to their national development in terms of their ethnological backgrounds.

#### BOOKS:

- Bastin, J., *The Study of Modern Southeast Asian History*, Inaugural Lecture, University of Malaya, Kuala Lumpur.
- Cady, J. F., *Southeast Asia. Its Historical Development*, McGraw-Hill.
- Coedès, G., *The Making of South East Asia*, Routledge & Kegan Paul.
- Furnivall, J. S., *Colonial Policy and Practice: A Comparative Study of Burma and Netherlands India*, New York U.P.
- Hall, D. G. E. (ed.), *History and Historians of South-East Asia*, (vol. II of *Historical Writings on the Peoples of Asia*), Oxford U.P.
- Hunter, G., *South-East Asia—Race, Culture, and Nation*, Oxford U.P.
- Moorhead, F. J., *A History of Malaya*, vol. II, Longmans (Malaya).
- Murdock, G. P. (ed.), *Social Structure in Southeast Asia*, Quadrangle Books.
- Purcell, V., *The Chinese in Southeast Asia*, 2nd ed., Oxford U.P.
- Schrieke, B., *Indonesian Sociological Studies*, van Hoeve, vol. I, 1955, vol. II, 1957.
- Sudjatmoko, *Introduction to Indonesian Historiography*, Cornell U.P.
- Wertheim, W. F., *Indonesian Society in Transition*, 2nd ed., van Hoeve; *East-West Parallels*, van Hoeve.
- Winstedt, R., *The Malays, a Cultural History*, Routledge & Kegan Paul.
- EXAMINATION:** Two three-hour papers.

### Asian Civilization II (South)

Two hours of lectures and one hour tutorial in the history and civilisation of the Indian sub-continent throughout the year.

**SYLLABUS:** The course will deal mainly with (a) the history of India from the fall of the Mauryas to the break-up of the Mughal Empire; (b) systems of government, both Hindu and Muslim, and the political ideas underlying them; (c) the social order throughout the period, with reference to the system of class and caste, the family, and economic institutions; (d) the development



of religion and philosophy, Hindu, Buddhist and Islamic, during the period; (e) outlines of the art and architecture of the period.

BOOKS: *Note:* This booklist includes important works covering most of the topics dealt with in the course. It is in no sense either a maximum or a minimum reading list, and the student is not expected to buy every item. There are many other equally important works, titles of which will be given to the student during the course. Books marked † are basic texts.

Ahmad, A., *Studies in Islamic Culture in the Indian Environment*, Oxford U.P.

†Basham, A. L., *The Wonder that was India*, Sidgwick & Jackson.

Carpenter, J. E., *Theism in Medieval India*, Williams & Norgate.

Chand, T., *Influence of Islam on Indian Culture*, Indian Press.

†Davies, C. C., *An Historical Atlas of the Indian Peninsula*, Oxford U.P.

†de Bary, W. Th. (ed.), *Sources of Indian Tradition*, Columbia U.P.

Eliot, C. N. E., *Hinduism and Buddhism*, 3 vols, Routledge & Kegan Paul.

Elliot, H. M., & Dowson, J., *A History of India as Told by Its Own Historians*, Trübner, 1867-77.

Farquhar, J. N., *Outline of the Religious Literature of India*, Oxford U.P., 1920; *A Primer of Hinduism*, 2nd ed., Oxford U.P.

Majumdar, R. C. & Pusalkar, A. D. (eds.), *The History and Culture of the Indian People*, vol. I to VI, Bharatiya Vidya, 1951-57.

Majumdar, R. C., Raychaudhuri, H. C. & Datta, K., *An Advanced History of India*, Macmillan.

Mujeeb, M., *The Indian Muslims*, Allen & Unwin.

Renou, L. & Fillozat, J., *L'Inde Classique*, 2 vols, Payot, 1947-53.

Thomas, E. J., *History of Buddhist Thought*, Routledge & Kegan Paul.

†Tripathi, R. P., *Rise and Fall of the Mughal Empire*, 2nd ed., Central Book Depot.

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers.

### Asian Civilization III (South)

Two hours of lectures and one tutorial throughout the year on Indian civilisation from approximately 1707 to 1947.

SYLLABUS: The course will cover: the factors leading to the disintegration of the Mughal Empire; its repercussions on the Muslims; European commercial activities in the eighteenth century; the gradual establishment of British rule in India; the reaction of the Hindus and Muslims to Western education and its effect on literature and art; the growth of the Indian press; the breakdown of traditional social, political and economic institutions; Hindu and Muslim religious movements; the evolution of the Hindu and Muslim middle classes; the revolt of 1857; India's political awakening and the foundation of the Indian National Congress; different phases of the Congress movement; the struggle for Indian independence; Muslim and other communal organisations; salient features of constitutional development in India; Indian independence, and the partition of the country.

BOOKS: *Note:* This booklist includes important works covering most of the topics dealt with in the course. It is in no sense either a maximum or a minimum reading list, and the student is not expected to buy every item. There are many other equally important works, titles of which will be given to the student during the course. Books marked † are basic texts.

de Bary, W. Th. (ed.), *Sources of Indian Tradition*, Columbia U.P.

Edwardes, M., *British India*, Sidgwick & Jackson.

†Farquhar, S. N., *Modern Religious Movements in India*, Collier-Macmillan.

Griffiths, P., *The British Impact on India*, Macdonald.

Majumdar, R. C. (ed.), *British Paramountcy and Indian Renaissance (History and Culture of the Indian People, vols IX-X)*, Bharatiya Vidya, 1963-5.

Mehrotra, S. R., *India and the Commonwealth, 1885-1929*, Allen & Unwin.

Misra, B. B., *The Indian Middle Classes*, Oxford U.P.

†Philips, C. H., *India*, Hutchinson.

Philips, C. H. (ed.), *Evolution of India and Pakistan*, Oxford U.P.; *Politics and Society in India*, Allen & Unwin.

†Smith, W. C., *Modern Islam in India and Pakistan*, Gollancz.

Spear, T. G. P., *Twilight of the Mughals*, Cambridge U.P.; *Oxford History of Modern India*, Oxford U.P.

†Thompson, E. & Garrett, G. T., *Rise and Fulfilment of British Rule in India*, reprint, Central Book Depot.

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers.

## FOR THE DEGREE WITH HONOURS

Students proceeding to the degree with honours in Asian Civilization must complete a major in a language of the relevant region. The course will comprise, in addition to the relevant general courses, special seminars and tutorials in particular aspects and periods of the civilisations concerned, and will include the study of sources in the original languages. In the case of Asian Civilization (East) students will specialise in either China or Japan for their honours courses. For most courses a competent reading knowledge of one or more European languages is required. Details of these requirements may be obtained from the Department. Further details of the full course may also be obtained from the Department.

### Asian Civilization I (Honours)

As for the pass degree in Asian Civilization I.

EXAMINATION: As for the pass degree, but candidates must pass with credit in order to proceed to a further year at honours level.

**Asian Civilization II (Honours) (All Regions)**

Lectures as for the pass degree, with a weekly seminar or tutorial throughout the year on specified topics, details of which may be obtained from the Department. This will involve more advanced work and documentary study.

BOOKS: As for the pass degree, together with other titles to be specified.

EXAMINATION: As for the pass degree, with a further three-hour paper based on the work of the honours seminar. Candidates must pass with credit in order to proceed to a further year at honours level.\*

**Asian Civilization III (Honours) (All Regions)**

Lectures as for the pass degree, with a weekly seminar or tutorial throughout the year on specified topics, details of which may be obtained from the Department. This will involve more advanced work and documentary study.

BOOKS: As for the pass degree, together with other titles to be specified.

EXAMINATION: As for the pass degree, with a further three-hour paper based on the work of the honours seminar. Candidates must pass with credit in order to proceed to a further year at honours level.\*

**Asian Civilization IV (Honours) (All Regions)**

- (1) *Either* a dissertation of 10,000 to 20,000 words on an approved topic, using sources in a relevant language *or* an annotated translation of an approved text in an Asian language.
- (2) A special subject for each area to be determined by the Department.
- (3) A fortnightly seminar or tutorial on selected topics. The subjects for each year will be determined in the course of the previous year. Details may be obtained from the Department.

EXAMINATION: (1) Oral examination on dissertation or translation.  
(2) Two three-hour papers on the special subject.  
(3) One three-hour paper on the seminar.

**FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ARTS (ORIENTAL STUDIES)**

Candidates for the degree of Master of Arts (Oriental Studies) in Asian Civilization must already hold the degree of Bachelor of Arts from an approved university with a major in history or Oriental Studies, or have done such work as the Faculty may approve for admission to the Master of Arts (Oriental Studies) degree. The course consists of a minimum of two years full-time work.

\* Candidates taking Asian Civilization (East) with honours must also pass with credit in Chinese or Japanese, in order to proceed to a further honours year.

Candidates will be required to pass such examinations as may be prescribed and must submit a thesis on a topic approved by the Head of the Department. This work will normally be carried out in the Department of Asian Civilization but in special circumstances approval may be given to undertake part of the work elsewhere. The candidate may be required to satisfy examiners in an oral examination on the field of knowledge of his thesis.

A candidate for the degree of Master of Arts (Oriental Studies) may be required to satisfy the Head of the Department of his knowledge of languages relevant to his chosen subject of research by passing a test.

#### FOR THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

Candidates for this degree will usually hold the degree of Master of Arts (Oriental Studies), though candidates with the degree of Bachelor of Arts (Oriental Studies) with first class honours may be admitted to the programme.

Facilities exist in the Department for work towards the degree of Doctor of Philosophy in the history and culture of China and Japan, South Asia and South-East Asia.

## CHINESE

LIU TS'UN-YAN, B.A. (Peking and Lond.), Ph.D. (Lond.), Dip.Ed. (H.K.)

*Professor and Head of the Department*

#### INTRODUCTION

The full three year course is offered in either Classical or Modern Chinese. The major in Modern Chinese aims to develop a practical skill and an active command of the national language (Mandarin) as spoken and written today. The first year is wholly devoted to basic language study. Instruction includes lectures on Chinese linguistics, morphology and syntax, oral drill and listening to recorded speech. After having mastered the romanisation system, the student proceeds to the reading of character texts, and during the first year is required to memorise approximately one thousand characters. The more advanced second and third year courses in Modern Chinese include translation and the reading of a representative selection of contemporary literature, newspaper texts and documentary prose. The major in Classical Chinese is envisaged as a specialist study, primarily for honours students, but available at a pass level. Any student taking Classical Chinese I is required to take Modern Chinese I, and in later years, although lecture work would be largely devoted to the classical written style, students would be required to show steady proficiency

in spoken Chinese. All students of Classical Chinese, in fact, would be strongly encouraged to take the full major in Modern Chinese as part of their degree. The classical syllabus includes an extensive selection of classical and medieval texts composed by China's great philosophers, historians, essayists and poets.

A fourth year honours course is provided for both Classical and Modern Chinese. Instruction normally takes the form of seminars, some of which are conducted in Chinese.

The majors in Chinese are Modern Chinese I, II and III, and Classical Chinese I, II and III, in that order. The sub-majors are (a) Modern Chinese I and II in that order, and (b) Classical Chinese I and II in that order. The single units are Modern Chinese I and Classical Chinese I.

A candidate who has completed Chinese II by 1968 will complete his major with Chinese III in 1969 (for syllabus, see 1968 Faculty Handbook page 267). Candidates who complete Chinese I in 1968 will be qualified to complete a major by taking either Modern Chinese II and III or Classical Chinese II and III or a sub-major by taking Modern Chinese II or Classical Chinese II. These will be transitional arrangements only.

A student in any unit who has not attended a satisfactory number of tutorials and classes may be excluded from the examination in that unit. A native speaker of Chinese who wishes to take units in this Department should discuss his enrolment with the Head of the Department before he begins his course.

#### FOR THE PASS DEGREE

##### Modern Chinese I

Four hours of lectures and two hours of tutorials in Modern Chinese a week throughout the year. Students are also required to spend some time on their own in the language laboratory.

SYLLABUS: (a) Phonology and grammar; (b) structure drill; (c) conversation; (d) analysis, memorising and writing of selected characters.

PRESCRIBED BOOKS: *Note:* Books marked \* are provided by the Department on loan.

\*De Francis, J., *Beginning Chinese; Character Text for Beginning Chinese; Intermediate Chinese; Character Text for Intermediate Chinese*, Yale U.P.  
Simon, W., *A Beginner's Chinese-English Dictionary of the National Language*, 2nd ed., Lund Humphries.

Mathews, R. H., *A Chinese-English Dictionary*, rev. Am. ed., Harvard U.P.  
\**Chien-hua-tzû tsung-piao chien-tzû* (A List of Simplified Chinese Characters), Hsin-ch'iao.

Chao, Y. R., *Concise Dictionary of Spoken Chinese*, Harvard U.P.

Students will also be provided with photostat and cyclostyled material for purposes of study.

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers and an oral examination.

### Modern Chinese II

Four hours of lectures and two hours of tutorials in Modern Chinese a week throughout the year. Students are also required to spend some time on their own in the language laboratory.

SYLLABUS: (a) text-reading; (b) newspaper texts; (c) conversation; (d) translation; (e) contemporary prose essays.

PRESCRIBED BOOKS: *Note:* Books marked \* are provided by the Department on loan.

Li Tien-yi & Liu Wu-chi: *Readings in Contemporary Chinese Literature*, Vols. 1 & 3, Yale U.P.

\*De Francis, J., *Advanced Chinese; Character Text for Advanced Chinese*, Yale U.P.

*Han-ying shih-shih-yung-yü tz'ü-hui* (Chinese-English Glossary of Current Affairs Words and Phrases), Peking, 1964.

Shu Hsin-ch'êng et al., *Tz'ü-hai*, Chung-hua.

*Chinese-English Dictionary of Modern Communist Usage*, 2nd ed., U.S. Dept of Commerce.

*Kuo-yü tz'ü-tien*, Commercial Press, Mainland or Taiwan editions.

Crump, G. I. jun. (Ed.), *Selections from the Shui-hu chuan*, Yale U.P.

Students will also be provided with photostat and cyclostyled material for purposes of study.

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers and an oral examination.

### Modern Chinese III

Four hours of lectures and two hours of tutorials a week throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: (a) contemporary and documentary prose; (b) short stories; (c) novel and drama.

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Lu Hsün, *Na Hsien*.

Pa Chin, *Chia*.

Hsia, C. T., *A History of Modern Chinese Fiction*, Yale U.P.

Ts'ao Yü, *Jih Ch'u*.

Ting Yi, *A Short History of Modern Chinese Literature*, Foreign Languages Press.

Liu Ts'un-yan, *Tsai wu-t'ai te pien-yüan shang*, Ling-kee.

*Reading on Chinese Culture*, Yale U.P.

Students will be provided with photostat and cyclostyled material for purposes of study.

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers and an oral examination.

**Classical Chinese I**

Three hours of lectures and one hour of tutorial in classical Chinese a week throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: (a) Phonology and grammar; (b) text-reading; (c) analysis of selected passages.

## PRESCRIBED BOOKS

*San-tz'ü ching* (Elementary Chinese).

*Hsüeh-shêng tz'ü-tien*, Commercial Press.

Lai, T. C. *Selected Chinese Sayings*, Hong Kong U.P.

*15th Century Illustrated Chinese Primer*, Hong Kong U.P.

Mathews, R. H., *A Chinese-English Dictionary*, rev. Am. ed., Harvard U.P.

Shadick, H. E. & Wu, H. M., *Structural Analysis of Literary Chinese*, Cornell U.P.

Yao Nai, *Yao-hsi-pao hsüan t'ang-jên ch'üeh-chü*.

Students will also be provided with photostat and cyclostyled material for purposes of study.

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers and an oral examination.

**Classical Chinese II**

Three hours of lectures and one hour of tutorial in Classical Chinese a week throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: (a) selections from nineteenth century and contemporary prose essays; (b) selection from the *Lun-yü* or *Mencius*.

## PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Chu Hsi (edited and annotated), *Ssü-shu chi-chu*.

Kao Pu-ying, *Mêng-tz'ü wên-fa tu-pên*, New Asia College.

Liang Ch'i-ch'ao, *Ying-ping-shih tz'ü-yu-shu*, Chung-hua.

Hu Shih, *Liu-hsüeh jih-chi*, Commercial Press.

Wu Ch'u-ts'ai (ed.), *Ku-wên kuan-chih*.

Dawson, R., *An Introduction to Classical Chinese*, Oxford U.P.

Liu Wu-chi, *An Introduction to Chinese Literature*, Indiana U.P.

Frodsham, J. D., *An Anthology of Chinese Verse*, Oxford U.P.

Shu-Hsin-ch'êng et. al., *Tz'ü-hai*, Chung-hua.

Students will also be provided with photostat and cyclostyled material for purposes of study.

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers and an oral examination.

**Classical Chinese III**

Three hours of lectures and one hour of tutorial in Classical Chinese a week throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: (a) selections from philosophical texts; (b) selection from historical texts; (c) selection from Chinese verse.

## PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Frodsham, J., *An Anthology of Chinese Verse*, Oxford U.P.

de Crespigny, R., *Official Titles of the Former Han Dynasty*, A.N.U.P.

de Crespigny, R., *The Biography of Sun Chien*, Occasional Paper 5, Centre of Oriental Studies, A.N.U.

Ssü-ma Kuang, *Tzū-chih t'ung-chien*.

Ch'ên Shou, *San-kuo chih*.

Hsien-ch'ing wên-hsüeh-shih ts'an-k'ao-tz'ü-liao, **Chiao-yu**.

Karlgren, B., *Grammata Serica Recensa*, B.M.F.E.A. 29.

Students will also be provided with photostat and cyclostyled material for purposes of study.

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers and an oral examination.

## FOR THE DEGREE WITH HONOURS

## HONOURS SCHOOL OF CHINESE STUDIES

The Honours School is divided into two branches, Modern Chinese and Classical Chinese.

For the degree with honours in Modern Chinese the course extends over four years and consists of:

- (a) Modern Chinese I, Modern Chinese II (Honours) and III (Honours);
- (b) a major in Asian Civilization (East);
- (c) the first year unit of Classical Chinese;
- (d) Modern Chinese IV (Honours); and
- (e) one other major or one sub-major and one single unit.

**Modern Chinese II (Honours)**

As for the pass course in Modern Chinese II, together with a seminar in bibliography one hour a week in the first term and readings in early twentieth century prose in the second term.

EXAMINATION: One two-hour paper in Chinese bibliography and one three-hour paper in translation into Chinese.

**Modern Chinese III (Honours)**

As for the pass course in Modern Chinese III, together with a seminar in modern Chinese history and contemporary journals one hour a week in the second and third terms.



EXAMINATION: One two-hour paper in modern Chinese history and contemporary journals and one three-hour paper in translation into Chinese.

### Modern Chinese IV (Honours)

Four hours of lectures and one hour of tutorial a week throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: (a) modern prose; (b) selected writings from contemporary journals; (c) advanced newspaper readings; (d) modern literature.

#### PRESCRIBED BOOKS

*Selected Works of Lu Hsiün;*

Hsia, C. T., *A History of Modern Chinese Fiction*, Yale U.P.

*Wu-wang fa-chou p'ing-hua.*

Liu Ts'un-yan, *Buddhist and Taoist Influences on Chinese Novels*, Vol. 1, Harrassowitz.

Tsêng P'u, *Nieh-hai hua* in 2 vols, World Book Ltd, Taipei.

Liu Ts'un-yan, *Chinese Popular Fiction in Two London Libraries*, Lungmen.

Mao Tun: *Tzŭ-yeh* (Midnight).

EXAMINATION: A thesis of about ten thousand words, four three-hour papers and an oral examination or six three-hour papers and an oral examination.

For the degree with honours in Classical Chinese the course extends over four years and consists of:

- (a) Classical Chinese I, Classical Chinese II (Honours) and III (Honours);
- (b) Modern Chinese I, II and III;
- (c) Classical Chinese IV (Honours); and
- (d) one other major and one other single unit or one sub-major and two single units.

All honours students are required to pass a reading and comprehension test in either Japanese, French, German or Russian before the end of the third year. A pass at matriculation level in these languages is considered as fulfilling this requirement.

### Classical Chinese II (Honours)

As for the pass course in Classical Chinese II, together with a seminar in Chinese linguistics one hour every week in the second and third terms.

EXAMINATION: One two-hour paper in Chinese linguistics and one three-hour paper in translation into Chinese.

### Classical Chinese III (Honours)

As for the pass course in Classical Chinese III, together with a seminar in Chinese bibliography and research methods one hour a week in the first and second terms.

## RECOMMENDED READING

Têng Ssü-yu & Biggerstaff, K., *An Annotated Bibliography of Selected Chinese Reference Works*, Harvard U.P.

Chang Chih-tung, *Shu-mu ta-wên*.

Fan Hsi-tsêng, *Chiao-ting shu-mu ta-wên pu-chêng*, Yi-wên.

Kang Woo, *Histoire de la Bibliographie Chinoise*, Leroux.

Liu Ts'un-yan, *Men of Letters in the Light of Chinese Historiography*, B.M.F.E.A. 37.

EXAMINATION: One two-hour paper in Chinese bibliography and one three-hour paper in translation into Chinese.

**Classical Chinese IV (Honours)**

Four hours of lectures and one hour of tutorial will be given throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: (a) Philosophical texts, *Hsün-tzŭ* or *Chuang-tzŭ*; (b) Buddhist literature in Chinese, *Miao-fa lien-hua-ching*; (c) Chinese poetry; (d) historical texts; (e) Yüan drama.

## PRESCRIBED BOOKS

*Hsün-tzŭ*, with Yang Ching's commentaries, SPTK ed.

Kuo Ch'ing-fan, *Chuang-tzŭ ch'i-shih*, Chung-hua.

Frodsham, J., *An Anthology of Chinese Verse*, Oxford U.P.

Frodsham, J., *The Murmuring Stream*, vols 1 and 2, Malaya U.P.

Crump, J. I., *Yüan Drama*, Occasional Paper No. 1, Centre of Oriental Studies, University of Michigan.

Tsang Chin-shu, *Yüan-ch'ü hsüan*.

EXAMINATION: A thesis of about ten thousand words, four three-hour papers and an oral examination or six three-hour papers and an oral examination.

**FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ARTS (ORIENTAL STUDIES)**

A candidate who has qualified for the degree of Bachelor of Arts (Oriental Studies) with at least second class honours either in Modern Chinese or Classical Chinese may be admitted to proceed directly to the master's degree by seminar, thesis and examination.

**MASTER OF ARTS (ORIENTAL STUDIES)—QUALIFYING EXAMINATION**

A candidate who has qualified for the degree of Bachelor of Arts (Oriental Studies) with third class honours either in Modern Chinese or Classical Chinese, the pass degree of Bachelor of Arts (Oriental Studies) with a major either in Modern Chinese or Classical Chinese or a degree with a major in Chinese

from this or any recognised university may, with the the approval of the Head of the Department, proceed to the master's degree by first passing a qualifying examination.

The subjects for such an examination will be prescribed by the Head of the Department after taking into consideration the nature of the work already done and the student's special plans for advanced study.

### FOR THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

Candidates for this degree will usually hold the degree of Master of Arts (Oriental Studies), though candidates with the Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Oriental Studies) with first class honours may be admitted to the programme.

Facilities exist in the Department for work towards the degree of Doctor of Philosophy in the areas of Chinese literature, history of Chinese fiction, Taoist literature and biographical studies.

## GENERAL LINGUISTICS\*

### INTRODUCTION

General Linguistics may be taken as part of the course leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts or to the degree of Bachelor of Arts (Oriental Studies). When taken as part of the course leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts (Oriental Studies) it must be taken in conjunction with an oriental language major and other units approved by the Faculty of Oriental Studies. The courses are designed to give students of oriental languages an introduction into all aspects of general linguistics.

The courses offered are similar to those in the Faculty of Arts but the special problems of the languages taught in the Faculty of Oriental Studies will be emphasised. For further details *see* the entry for General Linguistics in the Faculty of Arts.

### FOR THE PASS DEGREE

#### General Linguistics I

Three lectures and one tutorial a week throughout the year.

**SYLLABUS:** (a) A rapid survey of the general subject matter of linguistics occupying about the first twenty hours of the course. (b) Intensive work in articulatory and auditory phonetics. (c) Introduction to phonemic analysis.

\*Until a Professor of General Linguistics is appointed, General Linguistics for administrative purposes is regarded as part of the Department of German.

## PRESCRIBED BOOKS

- Elson, B. & Pickett, V., *An Introduction to Morphology and Syntax*, S.I.L.  
 Gimson, A. C., *An Introduction to the Pronunciation of English*, Edward Arnold.  
 Gleason, H. A., *An Introduction to Descriptive Linguistics*, Holt, Rinehart & Winston.  
 Gray, G. W. & Wise, C. M., *The Bases of Speech*, Harper.  
 Hockett, C. F., *A Course in Modern Linguistics*, Collier-Macmillan.  
 Ladefoged, P., *Elements of Acoustic Phonetics*, Oliver & Boyd.  
 Moulton, W., *A Linguistic Guide to Language Learning*, Modern Lang. Assn.  
 Pedersen, H., *The Discovery of Language*, Indiana U.P.  
 Pike, K. L., *Phonemics; Phonetics*, Michigan U.P.  
 Trubetzkoy, N. S., *Introduction to Phonological Descriptions*, Nijhoff.  
 Westermann, D. & Ward, I. C., *Practical Phonetics for Students of African Languages*, Oxford U.P.  
*The Principles of the International Phonetic Association*, I.P.A.

One of the following:

- Chao, Y. R., 'The Chinese Language', *Encyclopaedia Britannica* **5**, 567-71, 1961.  
 Gonda, J., 'Indonesian Linguistics and General Linguistics', *Lingua* **2**, 308-39, 1949-50; **3**, 17-51, 1952-53.  
 Bloch, B., *Studies in Colloquial Japanese: Phonemics*, *Language* **26**, 86-125, 1950.  
 Hudson-Williams, T., *A Short Introduction to the Study of Comparative Grammar*, Wales U.P.

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers.

**General Linguistics A**

This unit will be offered in 1969 and alternate years.

Three lectures a week.

SYLLABUS: (a) Advanced work on phonology; (b) introduction to morphology; phrase-structure grammar, transformational grammar, tagmemics.

PRESCRIBED BOOKS: *Note*: Books marked \* are for honours students.

- Bloomfield, L., *Language*, Allen & Unwin.  
 Cohen, A., *The Phonemes of English*, Nijhoff.  
 Hockett, C. F., *A Manual of Phonology*, Indiana U.P.  
 Jakobson, R. & Halle, M., *Fundamentals of Language*, Mouton.  
 Jespersen, O., *Analytic Syntax*, Munksgaard; *The Philosophy of Grammar*, Allen & Unwin.  
 Jones, D., *The Phoneme*, Heffer.  
 Joos, M. (ed.), *Readings in Linguistics*, A.C.L.S.  
 Koutsoudas, A., *Writing Transformational Grammars*, McGraw-Hill.  
 Longacre, R., *Grammar Discovery Procedures*, Mouton.

- Nida, E. A., *Morphology*, Michigan U.P.; *A Synopsis of English Syntax*, S.I.L. Postal, P., *Constituent Structure*, Indiana U.P.  
 Roberts, P., *English Syntax*, Harcourt, Brace & World.  
 Trager, G. & Smith, H. L., Jr., *Outline of English Structure*, A.C.L.S.  
 \*Trubetzkoy, N. S., *Principles of Phonology*, California U.P.

One of the following for pass, two for honours:

- \*Martin, S., 'The phonemes of ancient Chinese', *J. Am. orient. Soc., Supplement*, **16**, 1953.  
 Wang, H., 'Outline of the Mandarin Phonemic System', *Word*, **9**, 268-76, 1953.  
 \*Van Syock, W. B., *The Phonology and Morphology of the Sundanese Language*, Michigan University Microfilms.  
 Samsuri, M. A., 'Sistem fonem Indonesia dan suatu penjurusan edjaan baru', *Madam Ilmu Penget.*, **1**, 1960.  
 \*Hattori, S., 'Phoneme, phone and compound phone', *Gengogaku no Hōhō*, 751-63, 1961.  
 Bloch, B., 'Studies in colloquial Japanese: Inflection', *J. Am. orient. Soc.*, **66**, 97-109, 1946.  
 'Syntax', *Language*, **22**, 200-48, 1946.  
 \*Allen, W. S., *Sandhi*, Mouton.  
 Allen, W. S., *Phonetics in Ancient India*, Oxford U.P.

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers.

### General Linguistics B

This unit will be offered in 1970 and alternate years.

Three lectures a week.

SYLLABUS: (a) Advanced work in articulatory and acoustic phonetics. Research methods. (b) Introduction to historical and comparative linguistics: Phonemic and phonetic change, grammatical and lexical change. Borrowing. Analogy. Reconstruction. Dialectology. Languages in contact.

PRESCRIBED BOOKS: *Note*: Books marked \* are for honours students.

- \*Hoenigswald, H., *Language Change and Linguistic Reconstruction*, Chicago U.P.  
 Joos, M. (ed.), *Readings in Linguistics*, A.C.L.S.  
 \*Kaplan, H. M., *Anatomy and Physiology of Speech*, McGraw-Hill.  
 Malmberg, B., *Structural Linguistics and Human Communication*, Springer.  
 Meillet, A., *The Comparative Method in Historical Linguistics*, Champion.  
 Pike, K. L., *Axioms and Procedures for Reconstructions in Comparative Linguistics*, S.I.L.  
 Rothenberg, M., *Speech Spectrograms*, Ann Arbor Publishers.  
 \*Sebeok, T. A., *Current Trends in Linguistics*, Mouton; *Portraits of Linguists*, Indiana U.P.  
 Vachek, J. (ed.), *A Prague School Reader in Linguistics*, Indiana U.P.  
 Weinreich, U., *Languages in Contact*, Mouton.

One of the following for pass, two for honours:

\*Rygaloff, A., 'La phonologie du pekinois', *T'oung Pao*, **43**, 183-264, 1954.  
 Kratochvíl, P., *The Chinese Language Today*, Hutchinson's Univ. Lib.

\*Teeuw, A., *A Critical Survey of Studies on Malay and Bahasa Indonesia*, Nijhoff.

Capell, A., 'Oceanic linguistics today', *Oceanic Linguistics*, **3**, 371-428, 1962.

\*Martin, S. E., 'Morphophonemics of standard colloquial Japanese', *Language Dissertations*.

Miller, R. A., *The Japanese Language*, Chicago U.P.

\*Ghatage, A. M., *Historical Linguistics and Indo-Aryan Languages*, Bombay U.P.

Burrow, T., *The Sanskrit Language*, Faber.

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers.

### Linguistics Seminar

This unit may not be offered in 1969.

The Linguistics Seminar, which is held one hour a week throughout the year, is intended to provide on elementary knowledge of linguistics.

### RECOMMENDED READING

Gleason, H. A., *An Introduction to Descriptive Linguistics*, Holt, Rinehart & Winston.

EXAMINATION: One two-hour paper.

## FOR THE DEGREE WITH HONOURS

### HONOURS SCHOOL IN GENERAL LINGUISTICS

For the degree with honours in Linguistics the course extends over four years and consist of:

- (a) General Linguistics, I, A, B;
- (b) additional work in phonology and grammar as specified below;
- (c) additional work in either grammar or descriptive or historical phonetics as specified below;
- (d) General Linguistics IV (Honours);
- (e) a major in one oriental language which must be completed by the end of the third year;
- (f) either an approved sub-major and two approved single units *or* an approved third major and one approved single unit, provided that at least one unit of Asian Civilization is taken;
- (g) in addition to the above all honours students are required to pass a reading test in two languages to be specified by the head of the department.

**General Linguistics I (Honours)**

As for the pass course in General Linguistics I

**General Linguistics A (Honours)**

The additional honours work will take the form of a weekly seminar which follows the outlines of the pass course, with written exercises but no examination. This course is also open to pass students.

**General Linguistics B (Honours)**

The additional honours work consists of a weekly seminar concentrating on work in either grammar as in General Linguistics A or general research methods as in General Linguistics B.

**General Linguistics IV (Honours)**

Classes by arrangement.

**SYLLABUS:** (a) Lectures on linguistic research methods once weekly; (b) seminar twice weekly in problems in contemporary linguistics; (c) seminar once weekly involving a survey of a particular language area.

**BOOKS:** To be set individually.

**EXAMINATIONS:** Four three-hour papers covering: (a) phonetics and phonemics; (b) morphology and syntax; (c) historical linguistics; (d) the area of specialisation covered during the honours year.

Students are also required to write a thesis on an approved topic and to pass an oral examination.

### FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ARTS

The course for the degree of Master of Arts (Oriental Studies) in General Linguistics will be open to three categories of candidates:

- (a) those with a degree of Bachelor of Arts with at least second class honours in General Linguistics;
- (b) those with a degree of Bachelor of Arts with third class honours or a pass degree of Bachelor of Arts in General Linguistics;
- (c) those with a degree of Bachelor of Arts (Oriental Studies) with a major in General Linguistics.

The candidates in the first category will be required to complete:

- (a) a paper dealing with some aspect of linguistic theory involving wide reading in primary sources; and
- (b) a thesis dealing with original investigation of some part of the structure of a given language. This work could be completed in not less than a year after completion of the course for the degree of Bachelor of Arts. The subject of the thesis must be approved by the head of the department.

Candidates in the second and third categories will be required to complete a qualifying course prescribed by the Head of the Department. They will then be eligible to commence the work outlined in the preceding paragraph. Such candidates will require not less than two years to complete the course for the degree of Master of Arts (Oriental Studies).

All candidates are required to attend classes relevant to their subject of study and to submit progress reports at regular intervals.

## INDONESIAN LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES

A. H. JOHNS, B.A., Ph.D. (Lond.)

*Professor and Head of the Department*

### INTRODUCTION

The courses offered are Bahasa Indonesia and Malay\* I, II and III, and Javanese I and II. Instruction in certain other Indonesian languages (Minangkabau, Sundanese, Balinese) can be arranged as required.

Bahasa Indonesia and Malay I is devoted to Bahasa Indonesia, the national language of Indonesia, as a modern language, and is designed to give the student competence in the basic skills of speech, reading and composition.

Bahasa Indonesia and Malay II is likewise modern in orientation, and aims to develop a more active command of the language. During this year, emphasis is laid on the cultural and documentary aspects of the texts studied.

Bahasa Indonesia and Malay III includes the study of texts in so-called classical Malay, and other older forms of the language. However, an important proportion of this course is given to the continued development of practical skills and modern literary studies.

Javanese A is a course in the literary language, accepted as standard since the seventeenth century. Prescribed texts include selections from local chronicles and Javanese religious and ethical works. Javanese B is a course devoted to the forms of the language extant between the tenth and the sixteenth centuries. Prescribed texts include selections from Old Javanese historical works, court poems and renderings of the great Indian epics. In view of the importance of Sanskrit in the study of Old Javanese, Javanese B and Sanskrit I may constitute a mixed sub-major (taken in either order).

In view of the importance of Islam in Indonesian life and civilisation, Elementary Literary Arabic is offered as a single unit or in combination with Javanese A as a mixed sub-major (taken in either order). This unit provides a good grounding in Arabic grammar and gives the student experience in reading secular and religious texts.

\* For convenience, modern Malay and Bahasa Indonesia are grouped together. During the first two years, however, the major emphasis is laid on Bahasa Indonesia.



Since many of the standard works for studies in the Indonesian field (dictionaries and grammars for linguistic work, monographs and articles for historical studies) are in Dutch, a tutorial class of two hours a week in Dutch is provided within the Faculty. This class is recommended for pass students, compulsory for honours students, and is normally to be followed in the second year. Separate enrolment is not necessary.

### FOR THE PASS DEGREE

#### **Bahasa Indonesia and Malay I**

Three hours of lectures and four hours of tutorials in Bahasa Indonesia a week throughout the year.

In the third term an introductory seminar on modern Indonesian literature is given.

SYLLABUS: (a) Phonemics and grammar; (b) drill on basic speech patterns; (c) translation and study of prescribed texts; (d) composition; (e) background to modern Indonesian literature.

#### PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Graded materials based on the work of modern authors are distributed throughout the year.

#### GRAMMARS AND DICTIONARIES

Purwadarminta, W. J. S., *Kamus Umum Bahasa Indonesia*, 3rd ed., Kementerian P.P.K.

Winstedt, R. O., *An Unabridged Malay-English Dictionary*, Kelly & Walsh.

Wojowasito, Purwadarminta & Gaastra, *Kamus Indonesia-Inggeris, Inggeris-Indonesia*, 2 vols, Versluys.

Echols, J. & Shadily, H., *An Indonesian English Dictionary*, 2nd ed., Cornell U.P.

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers and an oral examination.

#### **Bahasa Indonesia and Malay II**

Three hours of lectures and four hours of tutorials in Bahasa Indonesia a week throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: (a) Study of prescribed texts with special reference to their literary and documentary aspects; (b) advanced grammar; (c) composition and translation; and (d) conversation.

#### PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Lubis, M., *Djalan tak ada Ujung*, Balai Pustaka.

Tur, P. A., *Bukan Pasar Malam; Dia jang menjerah*, Balai Pustaka.

Collections of modern short stories and poetry are distributed in stencil form throughout the year.

GRAMMARS AND DICTIONARIES

- Winstedt, R. O., *A Malay Grammar*, Oxford U.P., 1925.  
 Purwadarminta, W. J. S., *Kamus Umum Bahasa Indonesia*, 3rd ed., Kementerian P.P.K.  
 Winstedt, R. O., *An Unabridged Malay-English Dictionary*, Kelly & Walsh.  
 Wojowasito, Purwadarminta & Gaastra, *Kamus Indonesia-Inggeris, Inggeris-Indonesia*, 2 vols, Versluys.  
 Echols, J. & Shadily, H., *An Indonesian English Dictionary*, 2nd ed., Cornell U.P.

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers and an oral examination.

**Bahasa Indonesia and Malay III**

Three hours of lectures and four hours of tutorials in Bahasa Indonesia and older Malay a week throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: (a) Study of prescribed texts from the older period of the language: students are expected to acquire a working knowledge of the Arabic script; (b) advanced study of works from the modern period; (c) history of Malay literature; (d) composition, translation and conversation.

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

- Achdiat, K. M., *Atheis*, Abbas Mandong.  
 Ahmad, S., *Ranjau sa-panjang Jalan*, Utusan Melayu.  
*Hikajat Bajan Budiman*, Oxford U.P.  
*Hikajat Hang Tuah*, Dewan Bahasa dan Pustaka (Kuala Lumpur).  
 Roolvink, R. (ed.), *Hikayat Malim Deman*, Oxford U.P.  
 Wilkinson, R. J. & Winstedt, R. O. (ed.), *Pantun Melayu*, Malaya Publishing House.  
 Said, S., *Salina*, Dewan Bahasa dan Pustaka.  
 Shellabear, W. G., *Sejarah Melayu*, Oxford U.P.

Further materials, consisting of essays, poetry, modern drama and criticism are distributed throughout the year.

GRAMMARS AND DICTIONARIES

- As for Bahasa Indonesia and Malay II, with the addition of:  
 Wilkinson, R. J., *A Malay English Dictionary*, Macmillan.  
 Klinkert, H. C., *Nieuw Maleisch-Nederlandsch Woordenboek*, Brill.

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers and an oral examination.

**Javanese A**

This unit will be offered in 1970.

Three hours of lectures and two hours of tutorials a week throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: (a) Phonemics and grammar; (b) translation and study of prescribed texts in the modern language, i.e. post 1600; (c) comprehension; (d) introduction to Javanese literature.

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

*Babad Tanah Djawi*, Meinsma, J. J., Nijhoff (condensation into prose with Dutch translation).

*Babad Tanah Djawi* (verse version), Balai Pustaka, 1939-41

Jasadipura (ed. Kats), *Serat Rama*, Balai Pustaka. (This is a modern version in verse of the *Râmâyana*.)

Poerbatjaraka, R. M. Ng, *Kapustakan Djawi*, Djambatan, 1952. (This work is also published concurrently in Bahasa Indonesia as *Kepustakaan Djawa*.)

Relevant passages from these works will be stencilled and distributed as required. In addition specimen passages from modern periodicals will be studied.

GRAMMARS AND DICTIONARIES

Purwadarminta, W. J. S., *Bausastra Djawi-Indonesia* (Javanese-Bahasa Indonesia), Balai Pustaka; *Bausastra Djawi* (Javanese-Javanese), Wolters, 1939; *Sarining Paramasastra Djawa* (Essentials of Javanese Grammar), Noordhoff-Kolff.

Pigeaud, Th., *Javaans-Nederlands Handwoordenboek* (Javanese-Dutch), Wolters, 1937.

Uhlenbeck, E. M., *Beknopte Javaansche Grammatica* (an abridged Javanese Grammar), Balai Pustaka, 1941.

Horne, Elinor C., *Beginning Javanese*, Yale U.P.; *Intermediate Javanese*, Yale U.P.

Where these works are not in English, they are regarded as reference works only in the first instance, and are supplemented by notes from the lecturer.

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers.

**Javanese B**

This unit is offered in 1969.

Three hours of lectures and two hours of tutorials a week throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: (a) Grammar; (b) translation and study of prescribed texts in Old Javanese, i.e. between the tenth and sixteenth centuries; (c) comprehension; (d) history of Old Javanese literature.

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Zoetmulder, P. J., *Sekar Sumawur*, vol. I and II, Obor.

Kern, J. H. C., *Râmâyana*, Nijhoff.

Juynboll, H. H., *Adiparwa*, Nijhoff, 1906.

Berg, C. C., *Inleiding tot de studie van het Oud-Javaansch*, de Bliksem, 1928.

GRAMMARS AND DICTIONARIES

Zoetmulder, P. J., *Bahasa Parwa*, vol. I and II, Obor; *De Taal van het Adiparwa*, A. C. Nix & Co.

Juynboll, H. H., *Oudjavaansch-Nederlandsche Woordenlijst*, Brill, 1923.

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers.

**Elementary Literary Arabic**

Three hours of lectures a week throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: (a) Script and sound system; (b) grammar; (c) study of selected texts; (d) translation from and into Arabic.

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Ziadeh, F. J. & Winder, R. B., *An Introduction to Modern Arabic*, Princeton U.P.

Abdo, D. A., *A Course in Modern Standard Arabic*, Khayats.

McCarus, E. N., *Selections from Contemporary Arabic Readers*, Michigan U.P.

DICTIONARY

Wehr, H., *A Dictionary of Modern Written Arabic*, Cornell U.P.

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper.

FOR THE DEGREE WITH HONOURS

HONOURS SCHOOL OF SOUTH-EAST ASIAN STUDIES

(With Emphasis on Indonesia and Malaysia)

The normal course for the degree with honours in South-East Asian Studies extends over four years and consists of:

- (a) Bahasa Indonesia and Malay I, Bahasa Indonesia and Malay II (Honours) and III (Honours);
- (b) a major in Asian Civilization (South-East);
- (c) Bahasa Indonesia and Malay IV (Honours);
- (d) Javanese A and B or Javanese A and Elementary Literary Arabic or Javanese B and Sanskrit I. Although Javanese (A or B) is normally a second-year subject it may be taken in the first year to enable a student to include in his degree a major taken in the Faculty of Arts;
- (e) two approved units if Javanese A and B, or Javanese A and Elementary Literary Arabic, or Javanese B and Sanskrit I are taken as a sub-major or three approved units if only one part of Javanese is taken;
- (f) a reading test in French and Dutch to be taken before the end of the third year of the course. A pass at matriculation level in these languages will be regarded as fulfilling the requirement.

**Bahasa Indonesia and Malay I (Honours)**

As for the pass course in Bahasa Indonesia and Malay I.

**Bahasa Indonesia and Malay II (Honours)**

As for the pass course in Bahasa Indonesia and Malay II, together with seminars in comparative Indonesian linguistics and Javanese literary history, one hour each, alternate weeks.

EXAMINATION: Two two-hour papers.

**Bahasa Indonesia and Malay III (Honours)**

As for the pass course in Bahasa Indonesia and Malay III, together with seminars in Javanese culture and institutions, one hour each, alternate weeks.

EXAMINATION: Two two-hour papers.

**Bahasa Indonesia and Malay IV (Honours)**

Seminars and lectures/tutorials in: (a) Sources of Indonesian Islam; (b) Sundanese or Minangkabau; (c) historiography (in collaboration with the Departments of History and Asian Civilization); (d) research methods; (e) literary and historical texts (in Bahasa Indonesia and Malay and Javanese); (f) institutions, concepts and doctrinal development of Hinduism, Buddhism and Islam; (g) practical modern language work (Bahasa Indonesia and Malay).

Students are provided with photostat and cyclostyled material for purposes of study. In addition, lists of suitable reference books are circulated during the year.

EXAMINATION: Five three-hour papers, an honours sub-thesis and an oral examination.

The seminars and lectures/tutorials listed above for the fourth honours year allow of certain options and development of emphases which may be arranged in consultation with the Head of the Department. Additional options, both in the first three years of the course and during the fourth honours year, may from time to time become available.

**FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ARTS (ORIENTAL STUDIES)**

A candidate who has qualified for the degree of Bachelor of Arts (Oriental Studies) with at least second class honours in South-East Asian Studies may be admitted to proceed directly to the master's degree by thesis and examination.

**MASTER OF ARTS (ORIENTAL STUDIES)—QUALIFYING EXAMINATION**

A candidate who has qualified for the degree of Bachelor of Arts (Oriental Studies) with third class honours in South-East Asian studies,

the pass degree of Bachelor of Arts (Oriental Studies) with a major in Bahasa Indonesia and Malay or a degree with a major in Bahasa Indonesia and Malay from this or any recognised University may, with the approval of the Head of the Department, proceed to the master's degree after passing specified qualifying examinations.

The subjects for such examinations will be prescribed by the Head of the Department after taking into consideration the nature of the work already done and the student's specialised plans for advanced study.

#### FOR THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

Candidates for this degree will usually hold the degree of Master of Arts (Oriental Studies), though candidates with the degree of Bachelor of Arts (Oriental Studies) with first class honours may be admitted to the programme.

Facilities exist in the Department for work towards the degree of Doctor of Philosophy in the fields of philology, religious, literary and cultural history and modern literature.

### JAPANESE

E. S. CRAWCOUR, B.A. (Melb.), M.A. (Cantab.), Ph.D.

*Professor and Head of the Department*

#### INTRODUCTION

Japanese I, II and III taken at either pass or honours standard constitute a major designed to give the student a thorough control of the current standard language as a means of communication or a tool of research. A student who has successfully completed the major will be reasonably fluent both in speaking and in reading modern books, journals, and newspapers, although a short period of practice in Japan would be desirable for complete mastery of the current language. Oral drill and practice in the language laboratory form an important part of the course, the object being to make the student's use of the patterns of spoken Japanese automatic. Since some knowledge of linguistics facilitates the learning of an unfamiliar language, students who enrol for the major are required to undertake the linguistic requirements prescribed by the Department.

The sub-major (Japanese I and II) is intended to give the student a competence in the standard language sufficient to enable him to improve his reading, writing, and speaking without necessarily resorting to further formal instruction.

Literary Japanese followed by either Japanese Literature A or Japanese Literature B constitutes a sub-major. Prerequisites are a pass or concurrent enrolment in part two of a major in Japanese for Literary Japanese and in Japanese III for Japanese Literature A and Japanese Literature B. This sub-major is intended primarily for honours students. Pass students who wish to

take either the sub-major or Literary Japanese as a single unit should consult the Head of the Department.

The honours course, covering four years, is designed expressly as a preparation for specialised study in the fields such as Japanese language or literature. Honours students study Japanese history and literature concurrently with the language. From the third year they have a choice of working primarily in the pre-modern periods of written Japanese (Nara, Heian, medieval and Edo) or concentrating on the styles current from the Meiji period on, though each emphasis includes some basic work in the other.

The fourth honours year is devoted to the study of written Japanese (modern or pre-modern emphasis), history, and literature. Fourth year students are expected to participate in discussions and understand lectures in the Japanese language.

#### FOR THE PASS DEGREE

The major in Japanese is Japanese I, II and III in that order. The sub-majors are (a) Japanese I and II in that order, (b) Literary Japanese followed by Japanese Literature A or B.

##### **Japanese I**

Four hours of lectures and five hours of tutorials a week in the standard spoken language throughout the year, together with weekly practice periods in calligraphy.

SYLLABUS: (a) Phonology and grammar; (b) structure drill; (c) reading of graded texts in Japanese script.

##### PRESCRIBED BOOK

Alfonso, A., *Japanese Language Patterns*, Sophia University L.L. Center of Applied Linguistics.

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper and an oral examination.

##### **Japanese II**

Four hours of lectures and four hours of tutorials a week in the standard spoken language throughout the year and an extra weekly seminar for honours students.

SYLLABUS: (a) Grammar; (b) structure drill; (c) reading of graded Japanese texts.

##### PRESCRIBED BOOKS

As for Japanese I and *in addition*:

Katsumata, S., *Kenkyusha's New Japanese-English Dictionary*, Kenkyusha.  
Nelson, A. N., *The Modern Reader's Japanese-English Character Dictionary*, Tuttle.

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers (three three-hour papers for honours students) and an oral examination.

### Japanese III

Four hours of lectures and three hours of tutorials a week throughout the year devoted mainly to the current written language but including further practice in spoken Japanese. Honours students will attend an extra weekly seminar.

SYLLABUS: (a) Reading of normal current texts; (b) advanced grammar, structure drill and conversation; (c) composition.

#### PRESCRIBED BOOKS

As for Japanese II and *in addition*:

Hattori & Oyanagi, *Shōkai Kanwa daijiten*, Fuzambo.

Nishio & Iwabuchi, *Iwanami kokugo jiten*, Iwanami.

Mitani & Sugizaki, *Hyōran kokubumpō*, Yūseidō.

Honours students are encouraged to buy Shimmura, I., *Kōjien*, Iwanami.

Texts for reading will be distributed.

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers (three three-hour papers for honours students) and an oral examination.

### Literary Japanese

Three hours of lectures and one tutorial a week throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: (a) Morphology and syntax of classical Japanese; (b) a survey of the development of the literary language from classical times to the nineteenth century.

#### PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Kindaichi Kyōsuke & Kindaichi Haruhiko, *Meikai kogo jiten*, Sanseido.

Mitani, E. & Sugizaki, K., *Hyōran kokubumpō*, Yūseidō.

Reading texts and material for grammatical analysis will be distributed.

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers.

### Japanese Literature A

Three hours of lectures and one tutorial a week throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: Japanese Literature to the Meiji period: (a) selections from Nara poetry, Heian prose and poetry, medieval literature, and the literature of the Edo period; (b) background lectures and reading on the history of Japanese literature.



## PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Kindaichi Kyōsuke & Kindaichi Haruhiko, *Meikai kogo jiten*, Sanseido.  
 Mitani, E. & Sugizaki, K., *Hyōran kokubumpō*, Yūseidō.

Japanese texts will be distributed.

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers.

**Japanese Literature B**

Three hours of lectures and one tutorial a week throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: Japanese Literature from the Meiji period to the present day:  
 (a) selections from the works of Tsubouchi Shōyō, Tayama Katai, Mori Ōgai,  
 Natsume Sōseki, Nagai Kafū, Tanizaki Jun'ichirō, Shiga Naoya, Akutagawa  
 Ryūnosuke, Kawabata Yasunari and others representative of various schools  
 of writing; (b) background lectures and reading on the history of Japanese  
 literature.

## PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Hisamatsu Sen'ichi & Yoshida Seiichi (eds.), *Kindai nihon bungaku jiten*,  
 Tōkyōdō.

Katō Hidetoshi, *Japanese Popular Culture*, Tuttle.

Japanese texts will be distributed.

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers.

## FOR THE DEGREE WITH HONOURS

## HONOURS SCHOOL OF JAPANESE STUDIES

The course for the degree with honours in Japanese extends over four years  
 and, for students enrolling in the first year as from 1967, consists of:

- (a) Japanese I, Japanese II (Honours) and III (Honours);
- (b) Literary Japanese and Japanese Literature A or B;
- (c) Japanese IV (Honours);
- (d) a major in Asian Civilization (East); and two approved units; *or* any  
 other approved major (other than Japanese) in the Faculty and one  
 unit of Asian Civilization (East) and one approved unit.

For students who completed Japanese I before 1967 the course consists of:

- (a) Japanese I, II, III;
- (b) a seminar in Linguistics as for the pass course in the first year;
- (c) a seminar of one hour a week each in Japanese bibliography and  
 Japanese composition in the second year;
- (d) a seminar of one hour a week each in classical modern style Japanese  
 (Meiji) and Japanese composition in the third year;
- (e) Japanese IV (Honours);
- (f) a major in Asian Civilization (East); and
- (g) four approved units.

*First Year:* In their first year prospective honours students take Japanese I, Asian Civilization I and two approved units. To qualify for admission to the honours school they must reach at least credit level in Japanese I.

*Second Year:* In their second year honours students take Japanese II (Honours) which consists of Japanese II with the additional work prescribed for honours students. In addition they take Literary Japanese and Asian Civilization II (East).

*Third Year:* In their third year honours students take Japanese III (Honours) which consists of Japanese III with the additional work prescribed for honours students. In addition they take Asian Civilization III (East) and either Japanese Literature A or Japanese Literature B.

### **Japanese II (Honours)**

A survey of classical Japanese forms which still survive in modern written Japanese and of other linguistic problems in modern Japanese.

EXAMINATION: One two-hour paper.

### **Japanese III (Honours)**

A structural analysis of the modern written languages (*kaki-kotoba*) as distinct from the spoken language (*hanashi-kotoba*).

EXAMINATION: One two-hour paper.

### **Japanese IV (Honours)**

Four hours of lectures and one tutorial a week throughout the year. Work in Japanese history to be arranged by consultation with the Department of Asian Civilization.

SYLLABUS: (a) Problems of translation; (b) composition; (c) advanced grammar; (d) bibliography; (e) Japanese history; (f) special topic.

#### **PRESCRIBED BOOKS**

To be arranged.

EXAMINATION: A thesis of about ten thousand words, five three-hour papers and an oral examination.

## **FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ARTS (ORIENTAL STUDIES)**

Students who have gained first or second class honours in the final examination for the degree of Bachelor of Arts (Oriental Studies) with honours in Japanese will normally be permitted to proceed to the master's degree by thesis and oral examination. The subject of the thesis must be approved by the Head of the Department, who may also prescribe course work. For a full-time student the work for the course will normally take one year.

Students who have completed a major in Japanese as part of their undergraduate degree may, at the discretion of the Head of the Department, be admitted as a candidate for the master's degree after pursuing a further course of study and passing a qualifying examination.

### FOR THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

Facilities exist in the Department for supervision of work towards the degree of Doctor of Philosophy in the fields of Japanese language and literature. Details will be arranged by the Head of the Department.

## SOUTH ASIAN AND BUDDHIST STUDIES

J. W. DE JONG, Dr.Phil. (Ley.)

*Professor and Head of the Department*

### INTRODUCTION

The three year course in Sanskrit concentrates on classical Sanskrit. The first year is devoted to the study of the grammar and the reading of easy texts. During the second and third year selections from many literary works are studied.

A fourth year honours course is provided. Apart from classical Sanskrit this course includes the study of Pāli, Prākṛit, Vedic and more difficult Sanskrit texts.

A single unit of Literary Persian is offered but it may not be taken in first year.

It is hoped that in the future a three year course and a fourth year honours course in Hindi will be provided.

The major in Sanskrit is Sanskrit I, II and III in that order, Sanskrit I and II are offered as a sub-major but Sanskrit I may be taken as a single unit only after consultation with the Head of the Department.

All students enrolling for a major in Sanskrit must take a unit of Asian Civilization approved by the Faculty.

A student in any unit who has not handed in a satisfactory proportion of the prescribed written work, or who has not attended a satisfactory number of tutorials and classes, may be excluded from the examination in that unit.

### FOR THE PASS DEGREE

#### Sanskrit I

Three hours of lectures and one hour of tutorial a week throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: (a) Grammar of classical Sanskrit; (b) reading of easy classical texts.

**PRESCRIBED BOOKS**

Lanman, C. R., *A Sanskrit Reader with Vocabulary and Notes*, Harvard U.P.  
 Macdonnell, A. A., *A Sanskrit Grammar for Students*, Oxford U.P.

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper.

**Sanskrit II**

Four hours of lectures a week throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: Epic and narrative poetry.

**PRESCRIBED BOOKS**

Monier-Williams, M., *A Sanskrit-English Dictionary*, Oxford U.P.  
 Keith, A. B., *A History of Sanskrit Literature; A History of Sanskrit Drama*,  
 Oxford U.P.  
 Whitney, W. D., *The Roots, Verb-forms and Primary Derivatives of the  
 Sanskrit Languages*, vol. XXX, American Oriental Society, 1945.

RECOMMENDED READING: A reading list will be given to students at the beginning of the academic year.

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers.

**Sanskrit III**

Four hours of lectures a week throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: Prose literature, drama and more difficult poetry. History of Sanskrit literature.

**PRESCRIBED BOOK**

Renou, Louis, *Histoire de la Langue Sanskrite*, I.A.C.

RECOMMENDED READING: A reading list will be given to students at the beginning of the academic year.

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers and an oral examination.

**Literary Persian**

Three hours of lectures and one hour of tutorial a week throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: (a) Grammar of Literary Persian; (b) Reading of suitable classical Persian texts with special reference to the history of India.

## PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Lambton, A. K., *Persian Grammar*. Cambridge U.P.

Selections from:

Sadī, *Gulistān*

Firishṭā, *Gulshan-i-Ibrāhīmi*

Abul Fazl, *A'in-i-Akbarī*

(Photostat copies of the relevant portions will be supplied to students).

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper and an oral examination.

## FOR THE DEGREE WITH HONOURS

## HONOURS SCHOOL OF SOUTH ASIAN AND BUDDHIST STUDIES

The course for the degree with honours in South Asian and Buddhist Studies covers four years and consists of:

- (a) Sanskrit I, Sanskrit II (Honours) and III (Honours);
- (b) Sanskrit IV (Honours);
- (c) a major in Asian Civilization (South); and
- (d) four approved units.

All honours students are required to pass an oral reading test in French and German before the end of the third year. A pass at matriculation level in these languages is considered as fulfilling this requirement.

**Sanskrit II (Honours)**

As for the pass course in Sanskrit II, together with seminars of two hours a week in Pāli or Prākṛit which are offered alternately, Pāli being offered in 1969.

## PRESCRIBED BOOK

Warder, A. K., *Introduction to Pāli*, Luzac.

or

Jacobi, H., *Ausgewählte Erzählungen in Māhārāshtrī*, Wissenschaftliche Buchhandlung.

EXAMINATION: One two-hour paper.

**Sanskrit III (Honours)**

As for the pass course in Sanskrit III, together with seminars of two hours a week in Pāli or Prākṛit which are offered alternately, Pāli being offered in 1969.

## PRESCRIBED BOOK

Warder, A. K., *Introduction to Pāli*, Luzac.

or

Jacobi, H., *Ausgewählte Erzählungen in Māhārāshtrī*, Wissenschaftliche Buchhandlung.

EXAMINATION: One two-hour paper.

**Sanskrit IV (Honours)**

Five lectures a week throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: Philosophical texts, poetics, difficult prose, epigraphy, Veda. Seminars in text criticism and research methods.

## PRESCRIBED BOOK

Macdonnell, A. A., *A Vedic Grammar for Students; A Vedic Reader for Students*, Oxford U.P.

EXAMINATION: Five three-hour papers.

## FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ARTS (ORIENTAL STUDIES)

A candidate who has qualified for the degree of Bachelor of Arts (Oriental Studies) with at least second class honours in South Asian and Buddhist Studies may be admitted to proceed directly to the master's degree by seminar, thesis and/or examination.

## MASTER OF ARTS (ORIENTAL STUDIES)—QUALIFYING EXAMINATION

A candidate who has qualified for the degree of Bachelor of Arts (Oriental Studies) with third class honours in South Asian and Buddhist Studies, the pass degree of Bachelor of Arts (Oriental Studies) with a major in Sanskrit or a degree with a major in Sanskrit from this or any recognised university may, with the approval of the Head of the Department, proceed to the master's degree after first passing specified qualifying examinations.

The subjects for such examinations will be prescribed by the Head of the Department after taking into consideration the nature of the work already done and the student's specialised plans for advanced study.

## FOR THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

Candidates for this degree will usually hold the degree of Master of Arts (Oriental Studies), though candidates with the degree of Bachelor of Arts (Oriental Studies) with first class honours may be admitted to the programme.

Candidates should consult the Head of the Department concerning the fields of supervision which will be available in 1969.

# DEGREE RULES

## COURSES OF STUDY (DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS (ORIENTAL STUDIES) ) RULES

1. (1) In these Rules, unless the contrary intention appears, 'the Faculty' means the Faculty of Oriental Studies.

(2) For the purposes of these Rules, a major consists of a sequence of three units, and a sub-major consists of a sequence of two units, approved in accordance with these Rules.

2. The degree of Bachelor of Arts (Oriental Studies) may be conferred as a pass degree or as a degree with honours.

3. (1) A candidate for the degree shall, before commencing his course secure the approval of the Faculty to his proposed choice of units for the degree and the order in which he proposes to take those units and shall thereafter secure the approval of the Faculty to any proposed alterations in the choice and order of the units to be so taken.

(2) The number of units that a candidate may take in any year shall be determined by the Faculty.

4. (1) Subject to the next succeeding sub-rule a candidate shall not be admitted to examination in a unit of the course unless the unit forms part of a course that has been approved by the Faculty and is in accordance with these Rules and the candidate has attended such classes and performed such work in that unit as are required by the head of the appropriate department.

(2) A candidate may, in special circumstances, with the approval of the Faculty, be admitted to examination in a unit not forming part of his approved course.

4A. Where, after the commencement of this Rule, an amendment relating to the courses of study that may be taken by candidates for the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Oriental Studies) or the degree with honours is made to these Rules, the amendment does not apply to a candidate who, before the making of the amendment, completed one or more units of a course of study approved by the Faculty unless—

- (a) the candidate elects that the amendment apply to him and submits to the Faculty proposed alterations to his course that are in accordance with these Rules as amended by the amendment and the Faculty approves those alterations; or
- (b) the Faculty otherwise determines.

### THE PASS DEGREE

5. (1) A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the pass degree unless he has matriculated or been admitted to provisional matriculation.

(2) A candidate for the pass degree shall, unless he has been granted status for work performed, or one or more units passed in another faculty or at another university or institute of higher learning, pursue an approved course of studies for at least three years in accordance with these Rules and shall submit himself to the examinations prescribed for the degree.

6. (1) Subject to these Rules the course for the degree shall consist of:
- (a) six units constituting two majors selected from the majors referred to in the next succeeding rule; and
  - (b) four units, constituting one major and one single unit, two sub-majors or one sub-major and two single units, being units referred to in the next succeeding rule or units offered by the Faculty of Arts.
- (2) A unit offered by the Faculty of Arts shall be taken in accordance with the Course of Study (Degree of Bachelor of Arts) Rules.

7. (1) Subject to these Rules, the units and approved sequences of units are as follows:

(a) *Majors:*

Modern Chinese I, II and III  
 Classical Chinese I, II and III  
 Japanese I, II and III  
 Bahasa Indonesia and Malay I, II and III  
 Asian Civilization I and Asian Civilization II (East) and III (East)  
 Asian Civilization I and Asian Civilization II (South-East) and III (South-East)  
 Asian Civilization I and Asian Civilization II (South) and III (South)  
 Sanskrit I, II and III  
 General Linguistics I, General Linguistics A and B (in either order)

(b) *Sub-Majors:*

Modern Chinese I and II  
 Classical Chinese I and II  
 Japanese I and II  
 Literary Japanese and Japanese Literature A  
 Literary Japanese and Japanese Literature B  
 Bahasa Indonesia and Malay I and II  
 Javanese A and B (in either order)  
 Javanese A and Elementary Literary Arabic (in either order)  
 Javanese B and Sanskrit I (in either order)  
 Asian Civilization I and Asian Civilization II (East)  
 Asian Civilization I and Asian Civilization II (South-East)  
 Asian Civilization I and Asian Civilization II (South)  
 Asian Civilization II (East) and III (East)  
 Asian Civilization II (South-East) and III (South-East)  
 Asian Civilization II (South) and III (South)  
 Sanskrit I and II



*(c) Single Units:*

Modern Chinese I  
 Classical Chinese I  
 Introduction to Japanese Literature  
 Literary Japanese  
 Asian Civilization I  
 Asian Civilization II (East)  
 Asian Civilization II (South-East)  
 Asian Civilization II (South)  
 Asian Civilization III (East)  
 Asian Civilization III (South-East)  
 Asian Civilization III (South)  
 Elementary Literary Arabic  
 Literary Persian

(2) Subject to these Rules, there shall be such other units and sequences of units as are approved by the Faculty.

## 8. Except with the permission of the Faculty:

- (a) a candidate shall not take the second year unit of a subject unless he has completed the first year of that subject, or take the third year unit of a subject unless he has completed the second year unit of that subject;
- (b) a candidate taking a major in Modern Chinese, Classical Chinese, Japanese, Bahasa Indonesia and Malay or Sanskrit shall also take a unit of Asian Civilization approved by the Faculty and shall, before he commences the fifth unit of his course, satisfy the Faculty that he has an adequate knowledge of general linguistics;
- (c) a candidate shall not take Literary Japanese unless he has passed in, or is concurrently enrolled for, Japanese II as part of a major in Japanese;
- (d) a candidate shall not take Japanese Literature A or Japanese Literature B unless he has passed in, or is concurrently enrolled for, Japanese III;
- (e) a candidate taking a major in General Linguistics shall also take a major in a language offered by the Faculty;
- (f) a candidate shall not take Classical Chinese I unless he has passed in, or is concurrently enrolled for, Modern Chinese I; and
- (g) a candidate shall not take Elementary Literary Arabic or Literary Persian in the first year of his course.

8A. A candidate shall not have both the unit Asian Civilization III (South) and the unit Indian History credited towards the degree.

9. A candidate who has completed the course for the degree of Bachelor of Arts and who wishes to take the course for the degree of Bachelor of Arts (Oriental Studies) shall take in the Faculty of Oriental Studies, in accordance

with such conditions (if any) as are determined by the Faculty, six units other than units for which he has previously received credit towards the degree of Bachelor of Arts.

10. Except with the approval of the Faculty a candidate shall not be admitted to the degree unless:

- (a) he has completed the prescribed number of units of the course for the degree and has otherwise complied with these Rules; and
- (b) he completed those units within the period of eight years from the beginning of the academic year in which he completed the first of those units.

#### THE DEGREE WITH HONOURS

11. (1) A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree with honours unless he has matriculated or been admitted to provisional matriculation.

(2) A candidate for the degree with honours shall unless he has been granted status for work performed, or one or more units passed, in another faculty or at another university or institute of higher learning, pursue his studies for a period of at least four years in an honours school and submit himself for the examinations prescribed for the degree.

12. (1) There shall be the following honours schools in the departments specified opposite to those schools:

| <i>Honours School</i>               | .. .. | <i>Department</i>                                     |
|-------------------------------------|-------|---|
| Asian Civilization ..               | ..    | Department of Asian Civilization                      |
| Modern Chinese Studies ..           | ..    | Department of Chinese                                 |
| Classical Chinese Studies ..        | ..    | Department of Chinese                                 |
| Japanese Studies ..                 | ..    | Department of Japanese                                |
| South Asian and Buddhist Studies .. | ..    | Department of South Asian and<br>Buddhist Studies     |
| South-East Asian Studies ..         | ..    | Department of Indonesian<br>Languages and Literatures |
| General Linguistics ..              | ..    | Department of German                                  |

(2) The Faculty may from time to time name a member to be the member of the Faculty responsible for an honours school.

13. The Faculty shall not admit a candidate to an honours school except on the recommendation of the member of the Faculty responsible for that honours school.

14. (1) A candidate admitted to an honours school shall take, in the first three years of his course, such courses as are specified for the degree with honours by the member of the Faculty responsible for the honours course in the honours school to which the candidate is admitted.

(2) A candidate admitted to the honours school of Asian Civilization shall take a major in a language offered by the Faculty being a language relevant to the civilization that the candidate is studying.

15. (1) A candidate shall not be admitted to the fourth year of an honours course by the Faculty unless the Faculty is satisfied that he has reached a satisfactory standard in the first three years of that honours course.

(2) Except with the permission of the Faculty, a candidate shall not be admitted to the fourth year of an honours course if the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Oriental Studies) has been conferred upon him.

(3) The requirements for the fourth year of an honours course shall be such as are determined by the member of the Faculty responsible for the honours school, and approved by the Faculty.

16. Except with the permission of the Faculty, a candidate for the degree with honours shall not attempt the fourth year more than once.

17. Except with the approval of the Faculty, a candidate for the degree with honours shall not be admitted to the degree unless—

(a) he has completed the first three years of the course within five years after the commencement of his course; and

(b) he has completed the fourth year of the course within one year after he completed the third year of the course.

18. \* \* \* \*

19. A candidate shall not be admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Oriental Studies) with Honours unless he has complied with the provisions of these Rules relating to the degree with honours and has reached a standard satisfactory to the Faculty in the units of his course and in any other work that he is required to perform.

20. The degree with honours may be awarded with First Class Honours, Second Class Honours Division A, Second Class Honours Division B, or Third Class Honours.

21. Where a candidate for the degree with honours desires to abandon the course for that degree and to supplicate, or proceed with the course for the pass degree, the Faculty may determine what further work (if any) the candidate is to be required to complete in order to qualify for admission to the pass degree.

22. \* \* \* \*

#### COURSES OF STUDY (DEGREE OF MASTER OF ARTS (ORIENTAL STUDIES) ) RULES†

1A. In these Rules, unless the contrary intention appears, 'the Faculty' means the Faculty of Oriental Studies.

† These rules are under review.

1. (1) Subject to this rule, the Faculty may admit a person as a candidate for the degree of Master of Arts (Oriental Studies) if:

(a) he has completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Oriental Studies) with First Class Honours, Second Class Honours Division A or Second Class Honours Division B;

(b) he has:

(i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Oriental Studies) with Third Class Honours or for the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Oriental Studies);

(ii) except where the Faculty otherwise permits, subsequently pursued for one year in the case of a candidate who has completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Oriental Studies) with Third Class Honours or two years in any other case such further studies as the Faculty, on the advice of the head of the appropriate department and having regard to the candidate's qualifications and proposed field of study, determines; and

(iii) at a qualifying examination satisfied the Faculty of his ability to undertake studies for the degree of Master of Arts (Oriental Studies); or

(c) he has:

(i) completed the requirements for a degree in a Faculty other than the Faculty of Oriental Studies or for a degree of another university in Australia or of another university outside Australia approved by the Faculty; and

(ii) unless the Faculty otherwise permits, subsequently pursued such further studies as the Faculty determines and satisfied the Faculty, in such manner as the Faculty determines, of his ability to undertake studies for the degree of Master of Arts (Oriental Studies).

(2) \* \* \* \*

(3) Notwithstanding anything contained in this rule, a person who, before the commencement of these Rules, was admitted as a candidate for the degree of Master of Arts under the Courses of Study (Degree of Master of Arts) Rules in the School of Chinese Studies, Japanese Studies or South-East Asian Studies shall cease to be admitted as such a candidate and shall be deemed to have been admitted as a candidate for the degree of Master of Arts (Oriental Studies) under these Rules.

2. (1) A person may be admitted as a candidate for the degree of Master of Arts (Oriental Studies) at any time in the academic year.

(2) At the time of the annual re-enrolment of a candidate, the member of the academic staff appointed to be his supervisor shall report to the Dean of the Faculty on the progress of the candidate.

(3) If the Dean, after consultation with the head of the department concerned, considers that a candidate is not making satisfactory progress, he may recommend to the Faculty the cancellation of the candidate's enrolment, and the Faculty may direct the cancellation of the candidate's enrolment or take such other action as it thinks fit.

3. A candidate shall pursue the required studies and sit for examination in one of the following schools:

- (a) Asian Civilization;
- (b) Chinese Studies;
- (c) Japanese Studies;
- (d) South Asian and Buddhist Studies; or
- (e) South-East Asian Studies.

4. (1) Subject to the next succeeding sub-rule, a candidate shall pursue his studies for not less than one calendar year after admission as a candidate.

(2) If a candidate is engaged in employment otherwise than at a university, the Faculty may require him to pursue his studies for not less than two calendar years.

5. (1) The form of examination for the degree shall be determined by the Faculty on the recommendation of the head of the appropriate department and may include a thesis.

(2) The subject of the thesis shall be approved by the Faculty on the recommendation of the head of the appropriate department not later than the end of the first term of the academic year in which the candidate begins the studies for the degree.

(3) A candidate shall not:

- (a) submit a thesis that includes any work that he has submitted for the purposes of a degree or diploma of the Australian National University or of any other university or institution of higher learning, being a degree or diploma for which he has already qualified; or
- (b) except with the permission of the Faculty, submit a thesis that includes any work that he has submitted for the purposes of a degree or diploma of the Australian National University or of any other university or institution of higher learning, being a degree or diploma for which he has not qualified.

6. (1) A thesis or the other results of research or study submitted by a candidate shall be examined by at least two examiners, one of whom shall be an external examiner.

(2) A candidate may be required to pass an oral examination on the subject of his research or study.

(3) A candidate who complies with the requirements of these Rules and whose research or study is adjudged to be of sufficient merit may be admitted to the degree of Master of Arts (Oriental Studies).

# ACADEMIC PROGRESS RULES

## ACADEMIC PROGRESS OF STUDENTS (FACULTY OF ORIENTAL STUDIES) RULES

1. (1) In these Rules—

‘enrol’ includes re-enrol and ‘enrolment’ includes re-enrolment;

‘Faculty’ means the Faculty of Oriental Studies;

‘the Board’ means the Board of the School of General Studies.

(2) A reference in these Rules to a ‘course’, ‘subject’ or ‘unit’ means a course or a subject or a unit of a degree, as the case may be, for which the Faculty is responsible.

2. (1) Subject to this rule, where a person—

(a) has previously been enrolled in the University or in another university or institute of higher learning or education; and

(b) has not, in the opinion of the Faculty, achieved satisfactory academic progress in the University or in that other university or institute of higher learning or education,

the Faculty may direct that the person—

(c) shall not be admitted to a course of study;

(d) shall not be permitted to continue in a course of study;

(e) shall be admitted to or permitted to continue in a course of study only upon specified conditions;

(f) shall not be permitted to enrol in a subject or unit; or

(g) shall be permitted to enrol in a subject or unit only upon specified conditions.

(2) Before giving a direction under the last preceding sub-rule, the Faculty shall give the person concerned an opportunity of making representations to the Faculty with respect to his enrolment and shall take into account any representations so made to the Faculty by the person.

(3) A person in respect of whom a direction has been given under sub-rule (1) of this rule may appeal to the Board against the direction.

(4) Sub-rules (2) and (3) of this rule do not apply to a person who, before applying for enrolment, had not previously been enrolled in the Faculty or to a person who is permitted to enrol in a subject or unit or continue in a course only upon specified conditions.

## CRITERIA ADOPTED IN APPLICATION OF THE ACADEMIC PROGRESS (SCHOOL OF GENERAL STUDIES) STATUTE AND THE ACADEMIC PROGRESS (FACULTY OF ORIENTAL STUDIES) RULES

1. The Faculty has adopted the following criteria in application of the Academic Progress (School of General Studies) Statute and the Academic

Progress (Faculty of Oriental Studies) Rules. These criteria are intended as a guide to the practice of the Faculty and the case of each individual person will be considered by the Faculty on its merits.

2. *Unsatisfactory Progress Rendering a Person Liable to be Not Admitted to a Course of Study*

The Faculty may direct that a person shall not be admitted to a course of study if, having been a student of this or another University or institute of higher learning, he has:

- (i) failed in all the units in which he enrolled in his previous year;
- (ii) failed in more than half of the units in which he enrolled in his previous two years; or
- (iii) accumulated four or more failures.

3. *Unsatisfactory Progress Rendering a Person Liable to be Not Permitted to Continue in a Course of Study*

The Faculty may direct that a person shall not be permitted to continue in a course of study if he has:

- (i) failed in all the units in which he enrolled in his previous year;
- (ii) failed in more than half of the units in which he enrolled in his previous two years; or
- (iii) accumulated four or more failures.

4. *Unsatisfactory Progress Rendering a Person Liable to be Admitted to or Permitted to Continue in a Course of Study Only Upon Specified Conditions*

The Faculty may direct that a person under paragraph 2 or 3 above or a person who has failed in three units in his previous year or who has failed in half of the units in which he enrolled in his previous two years shall be admitted to or permitted to continue in a course of study only on specified conditions. These conditions may include:

- (i) a condition that he complete two units as a part-time student or three units as a full-time student in the next academic year or be liable to exclusion from the Faculty;
- (ii) a condition that he pass one or more specified units or be liable to exclusion from the Faculty.

5. *Unsatisfactory Progress Rendering a Person Liable to be Not Permitted to Enrol in a Subject or Unit*

In the absence of a recommendation to the contrary from the head of the department concerned the Faculty may direct that a person be not permitted to enrol in a subject or unit if he has, whether in the Faculty or in the University or in another University or institute of higher learning:

- (i) failed in that subject or unit at two annual examinations;
- (ii) been excluded from examination in that subject or unit; or
- (iii) shown signally poor performance.

6. *Withdrawals from units*

For the purposes of these criteria, withdrawals after the last day of second term will be counted as failures. Withdrawals during second term may be counted as failures.

7. *Readmission*

Action taken under the Academic Progress Rules is effective for the following two academic years and thereafter may be reviewed on the grounds that the person is better able to cope with the course than he was in the first instance.

8. *Other requirements*

Other requirements for enrolling are set out in the Faculty's Degree Rules.



THE FACULTY OF SCIENCE



The Science Degrees . . . . . *page* 323

Details of Units and Book Lists

|                                   |     |
|-----------------------------------|-----|
| Biochemistry . . . . .            | 327 |
| Botany . . . . .                  | 331 |
| Chemistry . . . . .               | 336 |
| Forestry . . . . .                | 344 |
| Geology . . . . .                 | 355 |
| Mathematics . . . . .             | 361 |
| Physics . . . . .                 | 364 |
| Psychology . . . . .              | 369 |
| Statistics . . . . .              | 377 |
| Theoretical Physics . . . . .     | 378 |
| Zoology . . . . .                 | 382 |
| Science Languages . . . . .       | 389 |
| Degree Rules . . . . .            | 390 |
| Academic Progress Rules . . . . . | 401 |

# *The Faculty of Science*

## THE SCIENCE DEGREES

### THE PASS DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE

THE departments of the Faculty are, in general, named according to the traditional divisions of the physical and natural sciences. Many undergraduates specialise in one of these divisions while studying certain parts of others as auxiliary to their main interest. Such specialisation can be associated with particular careers as set out in the departmental entries. Departments in the Faculty offer various topics for study as units, each unit covering a fairly narrow field within science. This aids the student in selecting those auxiliary units that are most appropriate to his need.

As the major divisions have grown, their boundaries have become less clearly defined; fields of study such as Genetics, Geochemistry, are examples of the gradual overlap of disciplines. The structure of the Bachelor of Science degree course provides the student with a wide choice of curricula, so that he may, if he so desires, spread his studies over a range of interest.

The course for the pass degree of Bachelor of Science normally may be completed in three years of full-time study. The units available have a value of one, two or three points and at least twenty points must be accumulated to qualify for the degree.

In the first year a student normally will take four units, each having a value of two points, extending over the full academic year.

The units to be taken in succeeding years will vary in value but most will be worth one point and will extend over half the academic year, each half-year being called a semester. To complete in minimum time, a full-time student will need to accumulate six points in each of his second and third year, or three points in each semester.

Since the limitation on admission to a unit is the fulfilment of its prerequisite and the availability of space, units are not grouped by year, but by level. Units of Group A are available to matriculated students whereas, with a few exceptions, Group B units have prerequisites in Group A, and Group C units have prerequisites in Group B. A minimum number of points must be accumulated from each group; these are specified in Rule 5 of the Courses of Study (Degree of Bachelor of Science) Rules on page 391.

The Rules allow the inclusion of units from the Department of Forestry (Group D units) and from other faculties (Group E units) and provide a measure of flexibility in the tailoring of a course best suited to a student's needs.

Any course selected must be approved by the Faculty. The Sub-Dean will assist the student in making his choice. Heads of departments may be consulted on the choice of units relevant to a particular field of study.

### THE DEGREE WITH HONOURS

Students who attain a sufficient standard in the pass degree may be admitted to the honours year to become candidates for the degree with honours. The work of the honours year will consist of advanced work in the selected field of study, details of which are given under the individual departments.

### THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (FORESTRY)

Students may enrol for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Forestry). For a description of the course *see* pages 344 to 355.

### HIGHER DEGREES

Facilities for postgraduate work leading to the degree of Master of Science or Doctor of Philosophy are available in all departments. Details of the requirements for postgraduate degrees are given under the individual departments. A number of postgraduate scholarships is available.

### NON-DEGREE STUDENTS

Students not proceeding to a degree may be admitted to classes under certain conditions (*see* page 32).

### CAREERS

The degree of Bachelor of Science provides a general scientific training. Graduates may choose to build an administrative or teaching career on this general foundation and a demand exists in both government and private industry for science graduates of this kind.

In most cases, further training is required, or at least advisable, in these careers. Graduates may choose to do a further course of formal training, such as a Diploma in Education or Librarianship, or to enter an in-service training programme, such as the Commonwealth Graduate Training Programme, or a similar programme in industry. The abilities of the Science graduate can be as useful in these fields as those acquired by say, the Arts or Economics graduate. In such areas as the production and marketing of chemical and other technical products, science graduates are in demand to fill administrative and sales positions.

Alternatively, the Science degree, particularly with Honours, provides an entry to several areas of professional work, depending on the major areas of

undergraduate study. In many cases, a postgraduate degree is required for professional appointments, particularly for those in which a capacity for research is important.

Listed below are the major areas in which professional workers from the various scientific disciplines can find employment.

#### BIOCHEMISTRY

Opportunities are mainly in the following areas: University teaching and research; hospitals and medical research units; CSIRO (e.g. Divisions of Plant Industry, Entomology, Protein Chemistry, etc.); the Public Service (e.g. Departments of Health and Agriculture); industrial concerns manufacturing agricultural and pharmaceutical chemicals and processing agricultural products and foodstuffs.

#### BOTANY

Honours graduates in Botany find employment in research organisations—both government and private. There are also openings in universities.

#### CHEMISTRY

Chemistry can offer an entry into many interesting and satisfying occupations: teaching in secondary or tertiary education; industrial, government or academic research; control of operations in chemical manufacture, or in providing information and patent services.

#### FORESTRY

The major employers are the State and Commonwealth Forest Services and private forestry or wood processing companies. Other employment opportunities available are with planning authorities, national parks, CSIRO and government departments.

#### GEOLOGY

There are excellent career opportunities available to both men and women graduates. Those with an honours (fourth year) degree are eligible to proceed to higher degrees and may find employment as teachers and research assistants in universities. Outside the University, honours graduates in Geology are widely sought by Federal and State geological and geophysical surveys, mineral prospecting companies (metallic and non-metallic, including petroleum and coal), geochemical, petrological and palaeontological laboratories, museums, and local instrumentalities (dam-sites, highway construction, hydrology, etc.). Graduates with a pass degree in Geology find employment in teaching, library work, or as technical assistants in industrial concerns.

#### MATHEMATICS

There is a strong demand for graduates in Applied Mathematics in CSIRO, universities, government departments (especially meteorology, aeronautical research, hydrology), secondary and tertiary teaching. For positions outside universities, a knowledge of statistics is often a useful adjunct.

Employment fields for graduates in Pure Mathematics exist in secondary and tertiary teaching, universities, CSIRO, government departments and private industry. Computer programming and analysis provides many opportunities.

#### PHYSICS

Career opportunities for physicists are mainly in secondary or tertiary teaching, or in research in universities, government departments, or CSIRO. However, the range of interest is wide and includes defence research (aeronautics and weapons), atomic energy, medical research, oceanography, geophysics, biophysics, nuclear physics, plasma physics, solid state physics, and optics. There is a wide choice of careers overseas.

#### PSYCHOLOGY

Most psychologists find employment in universities or in government service of one kind or another. However, depending on the graduate's own interest fields of activity cover a wide range: experimental psychology in universities; personnel and industrial psychology in government and private industry; clinical and counselling psychology in schools, universities, state government departments and hospitals; human engineering research in government departments; and vocational and educational guidance. It should be noted that four years of academic preparation are required as a basis for recognition as a professional psychologist.

#### STATISTICS

Almost all government departments and instrumentalities, for example the Commonwealth Bureau of Census and Statistics and the Defence Department or state government agriculture departments, employ statisticians and probabilists. There are also many opportunities in manufacturing industry, commerce and mining. These institutions employ statisticians in research and also research in theoretical statistics and probability is carried out but the latter is mainly done by people working in universities, CSIRO (Mathematical Statistics Division) or special governmental institutions (e.g. aeronautical research laboratories or weapons research establishments).

#### ZOOLOGY

There are openings in school or university teaching; in biological research in hospitals, medical veterinary or agricultural institutions, CSIRO, or in industrial firms manufacturing biological products (such as drugs and insecticides).

# DETAILS OF UNITS AND BOOK LISTS

## BIOCHEMISTRY

L. M. BIRT, B.Agr.Sc., B.Sc., Ph.D. (Melb.), D.Phil (Oxon.)

*Professor and Head of the Department*

## INTRODUCTION

BIOCHEMISTRY, as the name implies, is concerned with the study of living things by the use of chemical procedures and chemical concepts. Thus, it deals with the study of the chemical constituents of living matter, the metabolism and functions of these chemical entities, the molecular mechanisms involved in heredity, and the development and regulation of the extremely complex web of chemical interactions in biological systems.

The undergraduate course will stress particularly those chemical themes which are common to the entire living kingdom, but will also consider examples of the specialisation which distinguishes certain organisms at a biochemical level. Thus, it will provide a detailed coverage of modern biochemistry as a fundamental biological science. Its aim is to equip graduates with training for the widest possible choice of a postgraduate career in biology—whether in agriculture, science, teaching and research, clinical work or industry. The honours degree will require a fourth year's work, which will involve a period of directed research and formal course work.

The research interests of the Department are centred around the molecular biology of development and differentiation. Topics under investigation include: RNA metabolism in *Drosophila* mutants in relation to development; the comparative biochemistry of virus replication in insect and mammalian cells in tissue culture; the biogenesis of mitochondria and the control of oxidative phosphorylation; and the biochemistry of insect metamorphosis.

## FOR THE PASS DEGREE

**General Biochemistry** (1 point) Group B (1)

First semester.

Three lectures and five hours of laboratory work a week.

PREREQUISITE: Chemistry I or General Chemistry.

SYLLABUS: The functions of biologically important compounds in relation to their chemical structures; the degradation of carbohydrates, lipids and nitrogenous compounds during energy transformation; the biosynthesis of carbohydrates, lipids, proteins and nucleic acids.

## PRESCRIBED BOOK

Conn, E. E. & Stumpf, P. K., *Outlines of Biochemistry*, 2nd ed., Wiley.

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper; credit for laboratory work is included in assessing the quality of the year's work.

**Metabolic Regulation** (1 point) Group B (1)

Second semester.

Three lectures and five hours of laboratory work a week.

PREREQUISITE: General Biochemistry.

SYLLABUS: The regulation and integration of metabolic processes in cells and tissues: (a) variations in the amounts of enzymes (tissue specialisation; enzyme adaptation; hormonal control; development and differentiation). (b) variations in the activities of enzymes (the influence of substrates, coenzymes and cofactors; allosterism). (c) the control of individual metabolic pathways.

PRESCRIBED BOOK: No book is prescribed.

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper; credit for laboratory work is included in assessing the quality of the year's work.

**Biological Energy Transformation** (1 point) Group B (1)

First semester.

Three lectures and five hours of laboratory work a week.

PREREQUISITE: General Biochemistry or Cell Biology II.

SYLLABUS: The enzymology, organisation, development and control of energy transformation in microbial, plant and animal systems.

## PRESCRIBED BOOK

Racker, F., *Mechanisms of Bioenergetics*, Academic Press.

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper; credit for laboratory work is included in assessing the quality of the year's work.

**Molecular Genetics** (1 point) Group C

Not available until 1970.

First semester.

Three lectures and five hours of laboratory work a week.

PREREQUISITE: General Biochemistry.



**SYLLABUS:** The course will concentrate on the regulation of the genetic systems of micro-organisms, but with reference to higher organisms where appropriate. The subject will be treated under the following broad headings: (a) the structure and chemistry of viruses. (b) the nature and replication of bacterial and viral chromosomes: gene transfer. (c) genetic analysis in bacteria and viruses. (d) mutagenesis. (e) the control of nucleic acid and protein synthesis; the genetic code. (f) cytoplasmic inheritance.

**PRESCRIBED BOOKS**

Watson, J. D., *The Molecular Biology of the Gene*, Benjamin.  
Hartman, P. E. & Suskind, S. R., *Gene Action*, Prentice Hall.

**EXAMINATION:** One three-hour paper; credit for laboratory work is included in assessing the quality of the year's work.

**Biochemistry of Macromolecules** (1 point) Group C

Not available until 1970.

Second semester.

Three lectures and five hours of laboratory work a week.

**PREREQUISITE:** General Biochemistry.

**SYLLABUS:** The structural chemistry of proteins, nucleic acids, complex carbohydrates and lipids in relation to their biological functions.

**PREREQUISITE:** General Biochemistry.

**EXAMINATION:** One three-hour paper; credit for laboratory work is included in assessing the quality of the year's work.

*For 1969, the units General Biochemistry, Metabolic Regulation and Biological Energy Transformation will be provided. In lieu of other units the following will be provided:*

**Biochemistry III** (1 point) Group C

First semester.

Three lectures and five hours of laboratory work a week.

**PREREQUISITE:** General Biochemistry or Cell Biology II.

**SYLLABUS:** Selected topics in molecular genetics.

**PRESCRIBED BOOKS**

Racker, E., *Mechanisms of Bioenergetics*, Academic Press.  
Watson, J. D., *The Molecular Biology of the Gene*, Benjamin.  
Hartman, P. E. & Suskind, S. R., *Gene Action*, Prentice Hall.

**EXAMINATION:** One three-hour paper; credit for laboratory work is included in assessing the quality of the year's work.

### FOR THE DEGREE WITH HONOURS

Students who have attained a sufficient standard in the course for the pass degree may be admitted to an honours year. In this year they will be engaged in individual laboratory work, together with formal course work. Students will be required to submit a written report describing their laboratory investigations.

Students must pass a test conducted by the Department of Biochemistry in the translation of a scientific text from an approved foreign language into English. Courses in science languages will be available in the appropriate departments in the Faculty of Arts, which may be attended by candidates for the degree of Bachelor of Science. Candidates are advised to attend the course during their third year so that they will be prepared to undertake the test either before they enter, or at the beginning of, their honours year. No exemption from the test will be granted but attendance at the courses is not compulsory.

### FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF SCIENCE

Candidates for this degree will usually be graduates, holding the degree of Bachelor of Science with honours, who do not propose to proceed to the degree of Doctor of Philosophy. A candidate who does not have an honours degree will be required to take a qualifying course of one to two years and an examination covering topics specified by the Head of the Department.

All candidates for the degree of Master of Science will undertake research in an approved field and produce a detailed report of the work performed in the form of a thesis.

A candidate will be required to satisfy the Head of the Department of his knowledge of German, French or Russian by passing a test conducted by the Department of Biochemistry in translation of a scientific text into English. Courses in Science Languages will be available in the appropriate departments in the Faculty of Arts and candidates are advised to undertake their test at the earliest possible stage of their candidature. Exemption from the test will not be granted except to those candidates who have passed the test conducted by the Department as part of the honours course for the degree of Bachelor of Science at this University. Attendance at the course is not compulsory.

### FOR THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

Candidates for this degree will usually hold the degree of Bachelor of Science with honours.

Research facilities are available in the fields of RNA metabolism in *Drosophila* mutants in relation to development; the comparative biochemistry of virus replication in insect and mammalian cells in tissue culture; biogenesis of mitochondria and the control of oxidative phosphorylation; and the biochemistry of insect metamorphosis.

---

**BOTANY**

L. D. PRYOR, D.Sc. (Adel.)

*Professor and Head of the Department***INTRODUCTION**

BOTANY involves the comprehensive study of plants. Attention is given to their form and function, relationship to the environment, their development, derivation, classification, diseases and matters affecting inheritance. The close relationship of botanical study to other scientific disciplines is emphasised. Considerable attention is given to field-work and to the experimental approach in the study of plants.

Botany I is an introductory course in which the student is given some familiarity with the plant kingdom and begins the study of anatomy, morphology, physiology, cell biology, ecology and genetics. The semester units in group B (1) elaborate selected parts of the first year course and these lead to more advanced study in the group C semester units.

The normal prerequisites listed for each semester unit may be varied in consultation with the Head of the Botany Department.

Students who have completed the requirements for the pass degree may be admitted to an honours year in which they take a selected, specialised course of study and undertake a project related to the research interests of the department. These at present are in the fields of ecology, experimental taxonomy, genetics, physiology, ultrastructure and microbiology.

Facilities are available for postgraduate work leading either to the degree of Master of Science or Doctor of Philosophy.

**FOR THE PASS DEGREE****PRESCRIBED BOOKS**

Lists of prescribed books are obtainable from the Department of Botany.

**Botany I**

(2 points) Group A

Full year.

Three lectures and four hours of laboratory work a week together with field-work as arranged.

SYLLABUS: (a) *The Flowering Plant*. Morphology, anatomy and an outline of systematics.

(b) *Introduction to the Plant Kingdom*. Structure and reproduction in the various phyla illustrated by a few specific examples from each group.

(c) *Physiology*. An outline of plant physiology with reference to both flowering and non-flowering plants.

(d) *Cell Biology, Cytology and Genetics*. Elementary cytology and genetics and an introduction to the theory of evolution.

(e) *Ecology*. Examples are taken from some plant communities in the Australian Capital Territory and southern New South Wales.

LABORATORY: Details of instruments and practical notebooks required are available in the Department of Botany. Collection, preservation and submission of fifty specimens of vascular plants is required.

PRESCRIBED BOOK

Weisz, P. B., *The Science of Biology*, 3rd ed., McGraw-Hill.

EXAMINATION: One three-hour written paper, one three-hour practical examination and one field test on the ecology of a region close to Canberra.

**Plant and Microbial Systematics** (1 point) Group B (1)

First semester.

Three lectures and six hours of laboratory work a week together with field-work as arranged.

PREREQUISITE: Botany I

SYLLABUS: Comparative studies of micro-organisms (viruses, bacteria, fungi), lower plants (algae, bryophytes, pteridophytes) higher plants (gymnosperms, angiosperms); with special emphasis on the general principles of evolutionary classification.

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper plus assessment on practical work.

**Plant Physiology IIA** (1 point) Group B (1)

Second semester.

Three lectures and six hours of laboratory work a week together with field-work as arranged.

PREREQUISITES: Botany I and one of the following: Chemistry I, General Chemistry, Physics I or General Physics.

SYLLABUS: Plant metabolism, respiration, translocation of organic substances, photosynthesis.

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper, plus assessment on practical work.

**Genetics II\*** (1 point) Group B (1)

First semester.

Three lectures and six hours of laboratory work a week together with field-work as arranged.

\* Course run jointly with Department of Zoology.

PREREQUISITE: Botany I or Zoology I or Human Biology.

SYLLABUS: Mendelian genetics and cytogenetics; physiological and population genetics; elementary biometrics.

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper plus assessment on practical work.

**Plant Physiology IIB** (1 point) Group B (1)

Second semester.

Three lectures and six hours of laboratory work a week together with field-work as arranged.

PREREQUISITES: Botany I *and* one of the following: Chemistry I, General Chemistry, Physics I or General Physics.

SYLLABUS: Plant growth and development; physiology of vegetative growth, flowering and breeding systems; propagation, hybridisation and data analysis; growth analysis; environmental aspects of plant ecology.

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper plus assessment on practical work.

**Cell Biology II** (1 point) Group B (1)

Second semester.

Course Administered from the Department of Zoology but forms part of a comprehensive Botany course. See Zoology entry for details.

**Plant Physiology III** (1 point) Group C

First semester.

Three lectures and six hours of laboratory work a week together with field-work as arranged.

PREREQUISITES

- (a) Plant Physiology IIA; or
- (b) Plant Physiology IIB; or
- (c) Botany I and General Biochemistry; or
- (d) Botany I and Cell Biology II.

SYLLABUS: Water relations; photosynthetic efficiency and productivity; experimental control of plant development.

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper plus assessment on practical work.

**Plant Ecology** (1 point) Group C

First semester.

Three lectures and six hours of laboratory work a week together with field-work as arranged.

PREREQUISITES: Plant and Microbial Systematics and Plant Physiology IIB.

SYLLABUS: Quantitative analysis of natural and artificial vegetation and of the environment.

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper plus assessment on practical work.

**Cell Biology III** (1 point) Group C  
First semester.

Course administered from the Department of Zoology but forms part of a comprehensive Botany course. See Zoology entry for details.

**Plant Membrane Physiology** (1 point) Group C  
Second semester.

Three lectures and six hours of laboratory work a week together with field-work as arranged.

PREREQUISITES

(a) Plant Physiology IIA; or

(b) Botany I or Zoology I *and* General Biochemistry.

SYLLABUS: Ionic relations, electrical properties and ultra-structure of plant membranes.

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper plus assessment on practical work.

**Plant-Microbe Relationships** (1 point) Group C  
Second semester.

Three lectures and six hours of laboratory work a week together with field-work as arranged.

PREREQUISITES: Plant and Microbial Systematics *and* Plant Physiology IIA or General Biochemistry.

SYLLABUS: Examines the various types of interaction between plants and micro-organisms. Soil microflora and air spora forming the microbiological environment of higher plants; rhizosphere and phyllosphere phenomena; anti-biotic and general nutrient relationships; symbiosis and parasitism; including pathology and epidemiology.

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper plus assessment on practical work.

**Genetics III\*** (1 point) Group C  
Second semester.

Three lectures and six hours of laboratory work a week together with field-work as arranged.

\* Course run jointly with Department of Zoology.

PREREQUISITE: Genetics II.

SYLLABUS: Biometrical genetics; advanced physiological and population genetics.

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper plus assessment on practical work.

### FOR THE DEGREE WITH HONOURS

Students who have attained an adequate standard in the course for the pass degree may be admitted to an honours year. The candidate will be guided in the selection of a suitable course by a supervisor who will direct his research project. A course of study in specialised topics will be approved and must be followed. Candidates must submit a concise report of the method and results of their investigation in the form of a thesis. Examinations will be arranged as required.

Students will be required to pass a test conducted by the Department of Botany in translation of a scientific text from a foreign language approved by the Head of the Department into English. Courses in science languages will be available in the appropriate department in the Faculty of Arts which may be attended by candidates for the degree of Bachelor of Science. Candidates are advised to attend the course during the second or third year of their course so that they will be prepared to undertake the test either before they enter, or at the beginning of, their honours year. No exemption from the test will be granted, but attendance at the course is not compulsory.

### FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF SCIENCE

Candidates will be required to pursue a course of study and original research. The choice of the field of research will be decided in consultation with the Head of the Department. Candidates who do not hold the degree of Bachelor of Science with honours will be required to take a qualifying course and pass a written examination and an oral test before admission to the course for the degree of Master of Science.

A supervisor will be appointed for each candidate to advise upon the course of study and direct the research project.

Candidates will submit a thesis embodying the results of their research, together with a critical review of the cognate literature, including that in foreign languages.

A candidate for the degree of Master of Science will be required to satisfy the Head of the Department of his knowledge of a science language by passing a test conducted by the Department of Botany in translation of a scientific text from a foreign language approved by the Head of the Department into English. Courses in science languages will be available in the appropriate department in the Faculty of Arts and candidates are advised to undertake their test at the earliest possible stage of their candidature. Exemption from the test will not be

granted except to those candidates who have passed the test conducted by the Department as part of the honours course for the degree of Bachelor of Science with honours of this University. Attendance at the course is not compulsory.

### FOR THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

Candidates for this degree will usually hold the degree of Bachelor of Science with honours.

Research facilities are available in experimental taxonomy, ecology, aspects of genetics, mycology, physiology, ultrastructure and biophysics.

## CHEMISTRY

A. N. HAMBLY, M.Sc., Dip.Ed. (Melb.), F.R.A.C.I.

*Professor and Head of the Department*

### INTRODUCTION

The chemistry course continues the studies of physical, organic and inorganic chemistry that have been commenced in the secondary school, and develops these for the three years of the pass course.

Chemistry I is an essential unit in the majority of science courses. As is usual in the experimental sciences, the subject matter of the course is illustrated in lecture demonstrations, and by the practical work performed by the students in the laboratories. In the third year, the whole of the student's time is devoted to the theory and practice of chemistry, and he is required to acquaint himself with a wide range of the relevant literature and of the experimental techniques.

Those students who have completed the requirements of the course for the pass degree at a high standard may be admitted to an honours year. In this year, students take selected, specialised courses of study and undertake a project of original investigation. Other students may be admitted to a one or two year course to qualify for admission as a candidate for the degree of Master of Science. Those who have graduated Bachelor of Science with honours, or have obtained the degree of Master of Science, may in turn be admitted to courses of research for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

Research in the Department is at present concentrated in the fields of spectroscopy applied to problems of molecular structure and fluorescence, the organic chemistry of products from Australian plants, synthesis of novel heterocyclic systems, organic and inorganic reaction mechanisms, reactions of molecules under high energy conditions, studies of macromolecules, co-ordination chemistry, photo-chemistry, X-ray crystallography and reaction kinetics in solution and in the gas phase.



Chemistry can offer an entry into many interesting and satisfying occupations: teaching in secondary or tertiary education; industrial, government or academic research; control of operations in chemical manufacture, or in providing information and patent services.

## FOR THE PASS DEGREE

**Chemistry I**

(2 points) Group A

Full year.

Three lectures and three and a half hours of laboratory work a week.

This course should be taken by all students who propose to take other units in chemistry.

*A knowledge of chemistry to the 2F level in Science at the Higher School Certificate level in New South Wales will be assumed.*

**SYLLABUS:** The following syllabus provides a general guide to the topics to be discussed.

(a) *Inorganic Chemistry.* An introduction to the concepts of chemical bonding and a discussion of relevant atomic and molecular properties; electronic structure, bond lengths, bond energies, atomic and ionic radii, electron affinity, ionisation energy, electro-negativity; periodicity.

A detailed discussion of ionic bonding and, more briefly, covalent and metallic bonding. Molecular geometry, crystallography and crystal chemistry.

(b) *Organic Chemistry.* The scope and elementary procedures of organic chemistry. An introductory study of the following classes of aliphatic compounds: hydro-carbons, alkyl halides, alcohols, ethers, aldehydes, ketones, acids and amines.

Electronic structure and stereochemistry of carbon compounds. Functional, structural, geometric and optical isomerism. The mechanisms of simple displacement reactions, Lewis theory of acids and bases. The structure of aromatic hydrocarbons.

An introductory study of the following classes of aromatic compounds: halides, nitro-compounds, sulphonic acids, phenols, amines.

(c) *Physical Chemistry.* Elements of the kinetic theory of gases, deviations from ideal gas behaviour, van der Waals' equation, energy of interaction of pairs of particles.

Phase changes, liquefaction of gases and critical phenomena, vapour pressure. Phase rule, solid-liquid equilibrium in two component systems, melting point diagrams. Colligative properties of solutions. Elementary thermodynamics, the first laws, Kirchhoff's law, Born Haber cycle. Chemical equilibrium, an introductory treatment of free energy.

Elementary collision theory and reaction kinetics, simple theory of uni-molecular reactions.

Electrochemistry: ionic theory, conductance, non-ideality of ionic solutions, electrochemical cells, Nernst equation, electrode potentions.

**LABORATORY:** The principles of inorganic, organic and physical chemistry will be illustrated. Exercises in quantitative analysis will be included. The apparatus used in the course is supplied by the Department of Chemistry. Attendance at laboratory classes is compulsory.

**PRELIMINARY READING**

Pauling, L., *General Chemistry*, Freeman.

Geissman, R. A., *Principles of Organic Chemistry*, Ch. 1 to 5, 2nd ed., Freeman.

**PRESCRIBED BOOKS**

Evans, R. C. *An Introduction to Crystal Chemistry*, 2nd ed., paperback, Cambridge U.P.

Geissman, T. A., *Principles of Organic Chemistry*, 2nd ed., Freeman.

Patterson, C. S., Kuper, H. S. & Nanney, T. R., *Principles of Chemistry*, Appleton-Century-Crofts.

Daly, N. J., Scott, D. L. & Selinger, B. K., *A Chemistry Laboratory Manual for First Year University*, A.N.U.P.

Students proceeding to further study of inorganic chemistry are advised to purchase, early in their course,

Cotton, F. A. & Wilkinson, G., *Advanced Inorganic Chemistry*, Interscience.

**EXAMINATION:** One three-hour written paper in inorganic and physical chemistry and one two-hour paper in organic chemistry. There will be terminal examinations and the practical work of the student will be assessed throughout the year. The results of the terminal tests and the quality of the practical work performed will be taken into account in determining the success of candidates at the Annual Examination.

**General Chemistry**

(2 points) Group A

Full year.

Three lectures and three and a half hours of laboratory work a week.

This is a broad course to provide for the diversity of academic aims of students taking General Chemistry as a prerequisite. While it is not regarded as a precursor of Chemistry II, students who satisfy the examiners may be permitted to proceed to further studies in chemistry after reading special topics during the long vacation.

**SYLLABUS:** The properties of gaseous, liquid and solid systems; equilibrium in chemical reactions; colligative properties of solutions; colloids and surface chemistry; conductance and electrolysis; electrode potentials; thermochemistry, thermodynamics, photochemistry, physical techniques.

Atomism and atomic structure, the periodic table of elements, its structure and development as a basis for the study of the comparative chemistry of the

principal compounds of the main families. The nature and chemical applications of radioactivity. The principles of chemical combination, phase equilibria, crystal chemistry and chemical nomenclature.

The reactions and structures of the simpler classes of organic compounds.

**LABORATORY:** Exercises illustrating the simpler principles of analytical, inorganic, organic and physical chemistry. The apparatus used in the course is supplied by the Department of Chemistry. Attendance at laboratory classes is compulsory.

#### PRELIMINARY READING

Kieffer, W. F., *The Mole Concept in Chemistry*, Chapman & Hall.

Pimentel, G. C., *Chemistry, and Experimental Sciences*, Freeman.

#### PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Laidler, K. J., *Principles of Chemistry*, Harcourt Brace & World.

Abbott, D., *Introduction to Periodic Table*, Dent.

Daly, N. J., Scott, D. L. & Selinger, B. K., *A Chemistry Laboratory Manual For First Year University*, A.N.U.P.

Topsom, R. D. & Vaughan, J., *Organic Chemistry*, Whitcombe & Toombs.  
or Smith, W. B., *A Modern Introduction to Organic Chemistry*, Merrill.

**EXAMINATION:** One three-hour written paper in inorganic and physical chemistry and one two-hour paper in organic chemistry. There will be terminal examinations and the practical work of the student will be assessed throughout the year. The results of the terminal tests and the quality of the practical work performed will be taken into account in determining the success of candidates at the Annual Examination.

### **Inorganic Chemistry II**

(1 point) Group B (1)

Second semester.

Three lectures and six hours of laboratory work a week.

**PREREQUISITE:** Chemistry I or a distinction in General Chemistry.

**SYLLABUS:** Crystal chemistry. The stereochemistry of atoms in molecules and ions; factors determining the structures of covalent compounds. Co-ordination chemistry, isomerism of co-ordination compounds. Valence bond and crystal field theories. Thermodynamics of complex formation, ligand classification.

Chemistry of transition metals, hydrogen and hydrides, halogens and rare gases. Non aqueous solvent systems.

#### PRESCRIBED BOOK

Cotton, F. A. & Wilkinson, G., *Advanced Inorganic Chemistry*, 2nd ed., Interscience.

**EXAMINATION:** One three-hour paper; the quality of the laboratory work will be taken into account in determining the success of the candidate in this unit.

**Organic Chemistry II**

(1 point) Group B (1)

Second semester.

Three lectures and six hours of laboratory work a week.

PREREQUISITE: Chemistry I or a distinction in General Chemistry.

SYLLABUS: Chemistry of aromatic compounds, with particular reference to electronic effects and their influence on properties and reactivity. A critical analysis of reaction mechanisms in substitution, addition and elimination reactions. Stereochemistry in organic compounds about carbon, nitrogen, sulphur and phosphorus atoms; an introduction to the principles of conformational analysis. The chemistry of carbonium, ions, carbanions, carbenes and radicals as illustrated by polyfunctional molecules. A brief introduction to the use of physical methods in determination of structure.

## PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Roberts, J. D. & Caserio, M. C., *Basic Principles of Organic Chemistry*, Benjamin.Sykes, P., *A Guidebook to Mechanism in Organic Chemistry*, Longmans.

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper; the quality of the laboratory work will be taken into account in determining the success of the candidate in this unit.

**Physical Chemistry II**

(1 point) Group B (1)

First semester.

Four lectures and four hours of laboratory work a week.

PREREQUISITES: Chemistry I or a distinction in General Chemistry; Physics I or General Physics; Pure Mathematics I or Applied Mathematics I or General Mathematics.

SYLLABUS: An introduction to quantum chemistry in relation to problems of valence and elementary spectroscopy. Properties of gases, Boltzmann distributions. An extension of the Chemistry I course in thermodynamics to cover chemical applications of the first, second and third laws to ideal and real systems with special emphasis on chemical equilibrium and electrolytic cells.

## PRELIMINARY READING

Pauling, L., *The Nature of the Chemical Bond*, 3rd ed., Cornell U.P.

## PRESCRIBED BOOK

Castellan, G. W., *Physical Chemistry*, Addison-Wesley.

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper; the results of assignments and the quality of laboratory work will be taken into account in determining the success of the candidate in this unit.

**Inorganic Chemistry III** (2 points) Group C

(Not available until 1970)

Full year.

Three lectures and six hours of laboratory work a week.

PREREQUISITES: Inorganic Chemistry II and Physical Chemistry II.

SYLLABUS: Advanced co-ordination chemistry. Applications of ligand field theory. Inorganic reaction mechanism. Radiochemistry. Crystallography. Non-transition metal chemistry. Inorganic polymers. Organometallic chemistry. Chemistry at high temperatures and pressures. Rarer elements.

**Organic Chemistry III** (2 points) Group C

(Not available until 1970)

Full year.

Three lectures and six hours of laboratory work a week.

PREREQUISITES: Organic Chemistry II and Physical Chemistry II.

SYLLABUS: Non-bonded interactions in molecules, their origin and effects in steric control of reaction. Basic mechanisms for the commonly observed reactions. Rearrangement mechanisms involving electron-deficient atoms. Chemistry of free radicals and photochemistry. Aspects of ylid and carbanion chemistry.

Carbocyclic chemistry, including a study of small and large rings. Heterocyclic chemistry, particularly of the five- and six-membered heterocycles containing only one hetero-atom. Synthetic methods and selective reagents. Selected aspects of the chemistry of sulphur, phosphorus, boron and silicon. Natural product chemistry and bio-synthetic pathways.

**Physical Chemistry III** (2 points) Group C

(Not available until 1970)

Full year.

Three lectures and six hours of laboratory work a week.

PREREQUISITES: Physical Chemistry II *and* Inorganic Chemistry II or Organic Chemistry II.

SYLLABUS: Theory and application of molecular and atomic spectroscopy, statistical thermodynamics, photochemistry and free radicals, reaction kinetics, aspects of theoretical chemistry, surface chemistry, colloidal and macromolecular systems, linear free energy correlations of related reactions.

*For 1969, all units in Groups A and B will be provided. In lieu of Group C units the following will be provided:*

**Chemistry IIIA** (3 points)

**Chemistry IIIB** (3 points)

Students may enrol for one unit of Chemistry III (Chemistry IIIA or Chemistry IIIB, according to the courses selected) or both units, the latter being the appropriate course for professional chemists. A certain degree of specialisation is permitted in that some optional lecture courses will be available. A list of the lecture options will be posted in the Department of Chemistry and students must submit their selected course (provisional) for approval before the commencement of lectures in first term. In the event of insufficient enrolment, some optional courses may be withdrawn.

Four lectures a week for both Chemistry IIIA and Chemistry IIIB.

**SYLLABUS:** Lecture topics will be drawn from the following areas of chemistry:

(a) *Inorganic Chemistry.* Advanced co-ordination chemistry. Absorption spectra and circular dichroism. Magnetochemistry. Mechanisms of inorganic reactions. Chemistry of rarer elements. Radiochemistry. Organo-metallic chemistry.

(b) *Organic Chemistry.* Conformational analysis and steric effects in organic reactions, alicyclic compounds, aromaticity, carbenes and free radicals, photochemistry, natural product chemistry, heterocyclic chemistry, selected aspects of biological chemistry, biosynthesis and metabolic pathways, organic reaction mechanisms, organic compounds of phosphorus, boron and silicon.

(c) *Physical Chemistry.* Theory and application of molecular and atomic spectroscopy, statistical thermodynamics, photochemistry and free radicals, absolute reaction rate theory, aspects of theoretical chemistry, surface chemistry, colloidal and macromolecular systems, linear free energy correlations of related reactions, physical methods for structure determinations.

**LABORATORY WORK:** Students will be allowed not less than twelve hours a week per unit attempted in which to complete an appropriate course of laboratory training. Satisfactory performance in this course will be mandatory in order to pass, and the results will be counted towards a final assessment.

**BOOKS:** Students may obtain a list of the appropriate prescribed texts and reference books when arranging selection of their lecture topics.

**EXAMINATION:** Examinations will be conducted from time to time throughout the year as sections of the courses are completed.

#### FOR THE DEGREE WITH HONOURS

Students who have attained a sufficient standard in the course for the pass degree may be admitted to an honours year. Those proposing to take this course should pass an examination in scientific German during the second year of the pass degree course. In all cases the requirements of a pass in scientific German should be met before the end of the first term in the honours year.

Students may receive permission to substitute another suitable language for German. Courses in science languages will be available in the appropriate departments in the Faculty of Arts. Attendance at the course is not compulsory.

A supervisor, who will guide the candidate in the selection of a suitable course of study and who will direct his research project, will be appointed for each honours candidate. The course of study must be selected from the various groups of lectures given by specialists and must be approved by the Head of the Department. A list of these lecture options will be posted on the notice-board of the Department. Candidates will be able to select their general field of investigation.

Attendance at colloquia held in the Department constitutes a part of the course and the candidates will be required to prepare and deliver papers on prescribed topics.

Candidates must submit a concise report of the method and results of their investigation by the third Saturday in November of the year in which they take the course.

There will be a written examination and an oral test.

The classification for honours will be based on the report of the investigation, the results of the written and oral examinations and a report by the supervisor.

#### FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF SCIENCE

Candidates will be required to pursue a course of study and original research. The choice of the field of research will be decided by the student in consultation with the Head of the Department. Candidates who do not hold the degree of Bachelor of Science with honours will be required to take a qualifying course and pass a written examination and an oral test before admission to the course for the degree of Master of Science.

Candidates will be required to satisfy the Head of the Department of their knowledge of scientific German by passing a test in translation. Candidates are advised to undertake their test at the earliest possible stage of their candidature. Exemption from the test will not be granted except to those candidates who have passed the test as part of the honours course for the degree of Bachelor of Science with honours of this University. Permission may be given to substitute another suitable language for German. Courses in science languages will be available in the appropriate departments in the Faculty of Arts. Attendance at the course is not compulsory.

A supervisor will be appointed for each candidate, who will advise on the course of study and direct the research project.

Regular colloquia will be held and candidates will present summaries of original memoirs allotted to them for study.

Candidates will submit a report embodying the results of their research, together with a critical review of the cognate literature including that in foreign languages.

## FOR THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

Candidates for this degree will usually hold the degree of Bachelor of Science with honours though candidates with the degree of Master of Science may be admitted to the course.

Facilities are available in the Department of Chemistry for study and research in this course in the following fields: molecular spectroscopy, chemistry of organic natural products, synthesis of new types of heterocyclic compounds, X-ray crystallography, protein synthesis, chemistry of complex salts, chemical kinetics, photochemistry, reaction mechanism studies, and reactions of molecules under high energy conditions.

## FORESTRY

J. D. OVINGTON, Ph.D., D.Sc. (Sheff.), F.F.S., F.I. Biol.

*Professor and Head of the Department*

### INTRODUCTION

The University has taken over the functions of forestry education carried out by the former Australian Forestry School which was established in 1925 to provide a national centre for higher forestry education. Advice on the professional aspects of forestry education at the University is provided by an Advisory Committee which includes in its membership representatives of all State Forest Services and other persons with special relevant knowledge.

The forestry course provides training for the professional forest officers required to manage Australian forests. The forestry curriculum is designed to give a thorough appreciation of the basic biological, physical and social sciences as well as a comprehensive knowledge of the science, art and business of forestry. Whilst particular attention is paid to the needs of wood production and utilisation, it is recognised that forest officers should be concerned with all uses of forest land; for instance, water supply, erosion control, recreation and wildlife conservation. Consequently, the forestry course provides a broad-based education rare among university disciplines and is an eminently suitable training for the variety of professions where renewable natural resources and land management are involved. The concept of forest ecosystems is used to overcome artificial, interdisciplinary barriers, a forest being considered as a complex system of living organism and their remains, and a variety of inter-related environmental factors and processes, all of which are modified by and affect human activities.

Many applicants for admission to the course are recommended by Australian State, Commonwealth or Overseas forest authorities. Students so nominated are usually given financial support by the nominating service. A prospective student desiring nomination in Australia should apply to his State



Forest Service or to the Forestry and Timber Bureau, Canberra, for a Commonwealth Forestry Scholarship.

Students nominated by a State Forest Service are normally assured of employment upon the satisfactory completion of their course, and it is customary for them to undertake to serve the nominating authority for a specified period. Graduates who have carried out the course under a Commonwealth Forestry Scholarship are free at the time of graduation to accept employment in any position offering in forestry in Australia. Students proceeding to the degree at their own expense can accept any position available when they complete the course. The various Australian forest authorities have indicated they anticipate little difficulty in employing suitable students who have completed the course.

### FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (FORESTRY)

The course for the degree of Bachelor of Science (Forestry) is normally a four year course. By arrangement, students who have completed satisfactorily one year of an approved course at another university may transfer to this University for the final three years of the forestry course. The first year requirements vary according to the university in which the work is completed.

The general requirements for the four year course of study at this University leading to a Bachelor of Science (Forestry) Degree are given in the Degree Rules. The part of the course available in the Department of Forestry has a value of fifteen points; the total number of points required being twenty-six. Sponsored students should note that, in selecting units to be taken, they must not only have in mind the fulfilment of the requirements of the Rules, but also the wishes of their sponsors.

For students taking all fifteen forestry points the part of the course taken in the Department of Forestry will normally be as follows:

- Year 2 First Semester: Forest Biology A  
 Second Semester: Tree Physiology  
 Ground and Aerial Surveying with Statistical Method
- Year 3 First Semester: Forest Biology B  
 Forest Entomology and Pathology  
 Forest Engineering  
 Second Semester: Silviculture A  
 Wood Science A  
 Mensuration
- Year 4 First Semester: Silviculture B  
 Wood Science B  
 Utilisation and Forest Products  
 Second Semester: Forest Management and Administration  
 Forest Economics and Policy  
 Conservation, Multiple Use and Resource Management.

Except with the approval of the Head of the Department students must attend all laboratory classes and field excursions. Some field excursions are held in vacations; details of such excursions can be obtained from the Department.

Each student should have a 4 lb or 4½ lb axe, a good pocket knife with a wide, curved blade, a good hand lens (15x), a small set of plant dissecting instruments and a plant press. Some camping equipment may also be required.

### **Forest Biology A**

(1 point)

(ENVIRONMENTAL FACTORS)

First semester.

Three lectures and two three-hour practicals a week. Vacation field-work, one week.

**SYLLABUS:** Field description, analysis and mapping of soils. Soil classification. Major Australian soil classes and their forest soil variants.

Forest soil as a complex of inorganic and organic components. Physical and chemical properties of soils. Transformation of soil minerals. Soil water relationships. Soil organic matter. Main groups of forest soil organisms. Mycorrhizal associations. Collection, abundance and distribution of forest soil animals. Environmental controls of soil microbes and animals.

Soil forming factors (parent material, climate, organisms, relief, time) and processes (podzolisation, gleization, laterisation, solonisation). Soil change and amelioration.

Atmospheric elements and meteorological instruments. Principal forest climatic zones. Effects of weather and climate on forest organisms and operations. Influence of forests and trees on climate. The forest microclimate.

Forest ecology. Plant life forms. Structural features of forest and other plant communities. Quantitative ecological methods. Dynamic nature of forest communities, regeneration and succession. History of Australian vegetation. Major world and Australian forest types, structure, floristics and environments. Diversity of tropical rainforests.

#### **PRESCRIBED BOOKS**

Anon., *The Australian Environment*, Melbourne U.P.

Leeper, G. W., *Introduction to Soil Science*, Melbourne U.P.

**EXAMINATION:** One three-hour paper and project work as arranged.

### **Tree Physiology**

(1 point)

Second semester.

Three lectures and two three-hour practicals a week.

**SYLLABUS:** Organisation of trees as woody perennials. Special physiological relationships of trees arising from their size and longevity. Tree physiology as the basis of silviculture. Physiological procedures in field and laboratory investigations.

Photosynthesis, respiration, translocation and mineral nutrition. Influences on tree physiology of external environmental factors: light, temperature, wind, water relations and atmospheric conditions. Physiological status of tree parts. Internal factors affecting growth and development. Correlating systems and mechanisms of growth regulating substances. Dormancy and ageing. Physiology of seeds and seed germination. Flowering and seed production. Vegetative reproduction. Factors affecting rooting of cuttings, sprouting, epicormic branching and grafting. Nature of weedicide action.

Effects of silviculture on the physiology of trees and the forest community.

#### PRESCRIBED BOOK

Kramer, P. J. & Kozlowski, T. T., *Physiology of Trees*, McGraw-Hill.

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper and project work as arranged.

#### Ground and Aerial Surveying Statistical Method (1 point)

Second semester.

Four lectures and one four-hour practical a week. Vacation field-work, one week.

SYLLABUS: Applications of ground surveying in forestry. Principles of plane surveying. Measurement and setting of distances and angles. Degrees of accuracy. Precision of field measurements. Instruments and techniques for forest surveys. Computation and closure of traverses. Planning field surveys. Calculation and representation of field data.

Fundamentals of aerial photo interpretation and its use in forestry. Stereoscopic vision and colour blindness tests. Elements of aerial photography. Forest requirements for aerial photography. Elements of photogrammetry. Principles and techniques of mapping from aerial photographs. Photo interpretation. Use of aerial photographs in resource and management inventories.

Statistical methods and their forestry applications in design of experiments and handling of data. Frequency distributions and diagrams. Measures of central tendency and dispersion. The normal distribution. Standard error. Null hypothesis and significance. Comparison of sets of measurements. Chi-squared and tests of reality of association. Analysis of variance. Simple design and analysis of experiments. Interrelation of sets of measurements: correlation and regression. Sampling, particularly as applied to forestry problems. Computers, their applications and limitations in forestry.

#### PRESCRIBED BOOKS

No books are prescribed.

EXAMINATION: One two-hour paper and one three-hour paper plus project work as arranged.

**Forest Biology B**

(1 point)

(FOREST ORGANISM AND COMMUNITIES)

First semester.

Three lectures and two three-hour practicals a week. Vacation field-work, one week.

SYLLABUS: Comparative morphology and taxonomy of higher plants. Design and use of botanical keys. Variation within and between tree species. Chemical taxonomy. Identification of tree species including the main forest trees of Australia both indigenous and introduced. Characteristic features of rain forest trees.

Distribution patterns within plant communities. Delimitation of forest type boundaries. Coordination and the continuum.

Animals as part of the forest community. Basis of animal taxonomy and identification. Morphological and physiological adaptations of forest animals. Animal populations and distribution. Estimation of animal numbers and influences.

Behaviour of fire under various fuel, weather and topographic conditions. Effects of fire on the forest. Causes of forest fires. Controlled use of fire. Combating forest fires, including detection, communication and transport. Fire danger forecasting.

Interrelationships between forest organisms and between forest organisms and their environment. Nature of co-existence, competitive, beneficial and neutral relationships. Forest habitats and niches. Food chains and pyramid of numbers. Introduction to concept of ecosystem and biogeocoenose.

## PRESCRIBED BOOKS

*Illustrations of the Buds and Fruits of Eucalyptus Species*, Leaflet 63, Forestry and Timber Bureau, Canberra, 1959.

Davis, K. P., *Forest Fire Control and Use*, McGraw-Hill.

Anon., *Forest Trees of Australia*, Forestry and Timber Bureau, Canberra, 1962.

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper plus practical examinations and project work as arranged.

**Forest Entomology and Pathology**

(1 point)

(PESTS AND DISEASES)

First semester.

Six lectures and one three-hour practical a week.

SYLLABUS: Nature of animal damage in forest ecosystems. Role of insects in the forest community. Insect factor in wood decay. Relative susceptibilities of different forest types to insect damage. Determination of insect populations and forecasting of pest outbreaks. Major insect pests, their life histories and control. Natural factors regulating insect numbers. Artificial control of insect

pests by silvicultural, biological and chemical means. The formulation and mode of action of the main insecticides. Techniques of applying insecticides and safety measures.

Introductory forest mycology. Symptoms and diagnosis of pathological conditions in trees. Host-pathogen reactions and infection phenomena. Pathogenesis and disease resistance. Survival and dissemination of soil and air borne pathogens of trees. Ecology and etiology of major parasitic diseases of trees. Assessment of pathogen populations and evaluation of epidemic potential. Disease control and evaluation of fungicides. Techniques for examining pathological material and determining causality. Decay of standing trees and timber in service.

#### PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Boyce, J. S., *Forest Pathology*, McGraw-Hill.

Buchsbaum, R., *Animals without Backbones*, Vols 1 and 2, Pelican.

Graham, S. A. & Knight, F. B., *Principles of Forest Entomology*, McGraw-Hill.

Peace, T. R., *Pathology of Trees and Shrubs*, Oxford U.P.

EXAMINATION: Two two-hour papers and projects as arranged.

#### Forest Engineering

(1 point)

First semester.

Three lectures and two three-hour practicals a week. Vacation field-work, one week.

SYLLABUS: Transportation uses and needs in forests. Planning of coordinated transportation systems. Design of forest roads. Rainfall intensity, flood frequency and surface drainage in relation to road design. Culverts and bridges. Engineering properties and classification of soils. Soil mechanics. Pavement materials. Soil stabilisation procedures. Road construction and maintenance. Unit costs for forest roads. The survey, mapping and design of a complete forest road network.

Forest hydrology. Sources of water supply. Rainfall-runoff relationships. Techniques of measuring water yield. Catchment studies. Hydraulic structures for water storage. Fluid mechanics. Flow of water in pipes and open channels. Water quality and treatment. Sanitation.

Structural materials. Types of loads and selection of design loads for structures. Engineering mechanics. Wood fasteners. Design of timber beams, columns, joints and simple structures.

Systems analysis and operations research.

#### PRESCRIBED BOOK

Pearson, R. G., Kloot, N. H. & Boyd, J. D., *Timber Engineering Design Handbook*, Jacaranda.

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper and projects as arranged.

**Silviculture A**

(1 point)

Second semester.

Three lectures and two three-hour practicals a week. Vacation field-work, one week.

**SYLLABUS:** Ecological background to silviculture. Silvicultural practice as affected by stand structure and dynamics. Influence of plant species on site conditions. Competition within stands. Relationship of silviculture to forest utilisation, management and economics.

Silvicultural systems: clear cutting, seed tree and irregular forest systems. Determination of the appropriate silvicultural system. Design of forests to lessen wind damage. Principles and use of weedicides in forest treatment.

Silviculture of indigenous forests. Silvicultural characteristics of indigenous forest species. Flowering and seedling cycles. Seedling establishment. Lignotubers and advance growth in eucalypt forests. Tolerance of species. The silvicultural treatment of the east coast, inland, riverain and jarrah forests. Silviculture of wet sclerophyll forests including ash-type forests. Structure and regeneration of rainforest. Special problems and different silvicultural treatments of tropical forests.

Forest growth and environment. Climatic classification of homoclimes. Natural distribution limits and their relevance to species introductions. Site quality evaluation. Soil nutrients and use of fertilisers.

**PRESCRIBED BOOK**

Smith, D. M., *The Practice of Silviculture*, Wiley.

**EXAMINATION:** One three-hour paper and project work as arranged.

**Wood Science A**

(1 point)

Second semester.

Four lectures and one three-hour practical a week.

**SYLLABUS:** Significance and origin of cambium. Periclinal and anticlinal division of cambium initials. Gross, microscopic and submicroscopic characteristics of wood. Wood cell types. Cell wall sculpturing. Anatomy of compression and tension wood.

Anatomical and other features used in wood identification. Principles and use of keys for wood identification. Recognition of characteristics of wood of main commercial tree species.

Intraspecific and intratree variations in wood properties. Variations in wood density, fibre dimensions, spiral grain. Selection differential and genetic gain in relation to wood characters. Changes in wood characters and quality associated with changes in growth rate following various stand treatments.

**PRESCRIBED BOOK**

Zimmerman, M. H., *The formation of wood in forest trees*, Academic Press.

**EXAMINATION:** One three-hour paper and one three-hour practical examination.

**Mensuration**

(1 point)

**Second semester.**

Three lectures and two three-hour practicals a week. Vacation field-work, one week.

**SYLLABUS:** Fundamental relationships between tree and stand variables and their use for quantitative estimation and for understanding tree behaviour.

Measurement and estimation of the diameter, height, volume and age variables of individual trees, standing and felled. Stem form and taper. Growth processes and tree shape. Stem profile. Surface area of stems. Crown dimensions. Increment in tree variables and its measurement.

Factors influencing the estimation of stand variables. Tree size distributions. Stand basal area. Stand height. Stand volume. The growth stand surface area. Site productivity. Stand density. Increment and yield.

Principles and methods of forest resource and management inventories. Contribution of forest mensuration to forest management.

**PRESCRIBED BOOKS**

No books are prescribed.

**EXAMINATION:** One three-hour paper and project work as arranged.

**Silviculture B**

(1 point)

**First semester.**

Three lectures and two three-hour practicals a week. Vacation field-work, three weeks.

**SYLLABUS:** Plantation establishment. Tree nursery practice. Characteristics, variability and treatment of tree seed. Forest nursery soils. Weedicides in nurseries. Preparation and treatment of sites for planting.

Plantation silviculture. Periodicity of tree growth. Silvicultural characteristics, growth and yield patterns of plantation species. Dominance in plantations. Thinning. Effects of thinning on plant matter and wood volume production and the economic yield of stands. Factors affecting thinning decisions. Rotations. Natural and artificial pruning. Effects of artificial pruning on trees, stands and quality wood production. Conversion to the second rotation.

Genetics in forest tree improvement. Natural variations within and between tree populations. Ecotypic and clinal variation. Introgressive hybridisation. Natural selections. Biosystematic surveys and provenance testing. Heritability studies. Plus trees. Mass selection and family selection improvement methods. Seed orchard management. Controlled pollination procedures and progeny trials. Hybridisation programmes. Crossability patterns. Mass production of hybrid stock. Vegetative production.

**PRESCRIBED BOOK**

Smith, D. M., *The Practice of Silviculture*, Wiley.

**EXAMINATION:** One three-hour paper and project work as arranged.

**Wood Science B**

(1 point)

(CHEMICAL, PHYSICAL AND MECHANICAL PROPERTIES OF WOOD)

First semester.

Four lectures and one three-hour practical a week.

SYLLABUS: Chemical constituents of wood, their structure and distribution. Causes of variation in durability. Mechanical, chemical, biological and thermal degradation of wood. Chemistry of wood preservatives. Experimental techniques for determination of wood quality.

Wood/water relationships. Free and bound water movement. Drying processes. Wood structure in relation to normal and abnormal shrinkage. Preservation, hysteresis, creep and warp phenomena.

Thermal, electrical and acoustical properties. Elasticity and strength of wood. Properties of structural timbers. Timber mechanics and testing. Derivation of basic working stresses and design stresses for solid timber, glued laminated timber and plywood.

**PRESCRIBED BOOKS**

No books are prescribed.

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper.

**Utilisation and Forest Products**

(1 point)

First semester.

Four lectures and one three-hour practical a week.

SYLLABUS: Harvesting techniques. Thinning. Clear cutting. Selective logging. Shortwood, long length, tree length and whole tree systems. Felling, trimming, snigging, loading and debarking techniques. Mathematical models of planned logging. Logging for conservation of a natural resource.

Log reception, storage, selection at sawmills. Sawing patterns and techniques for hardwoods, plantations and indigenous softwoods. Flow diagrams for sawmill design. Sawmill productivity and efficiency.

The more important major and minor forest products. Timber grading. Timber defects. Timber seasoning and preservation. Production processes for plywood, particle board, fibreboard, pulp and paper products. Competition and substitution between forest products.

Optimum utilisation and waste elimination. Safety procedures. Integration and siting of forest industries. Siting of forest industries in relation to wood supply, availability of labour, power and water supply, effluent disposal and market proximity. Role of the logging, sawmilling and forest conversion industries in the rural economy. Future utilisation procedures.

**PRESCRIBED BOOKS**Walls, N. K., *Australian Timber Handbook*, A. & R.Wackerman, A. E., Hagenstein, W. D. & Michell, A. S., *Harvesting Timber Crops*, McGraw-Hill.

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper and project work as arranged.



**Forest Management and Administration**

(1 point)

Second semester.

Three lectures and two three-hour practicals a week. Vacation field-work, two weeks.

**SYLLABUS:** Historical development of forestry in land use in Australia. The services of the forest, and principles and objectives of forest management. Principle of sustained yield of natural resources and its relation to the present and future problem of forest conservation and afforestation for wood production. Preliminary and developmental steps in management. Detailed development of the silvicultural, economic, business and social compromise in management prescriptions.

Mapping, inventory and increment in relation to yield control and area management. Capital development, rotations, cutting cycles, manipulation of growing stock and regulation of cut. Management report and management plan. Discussion of systems of management of the major Australian forest types and selected forests in some other countries.

Functions of the manager. Planning and decision making. Organisational structure. Directing, communication and leadership. Controlling and programme evaluation.

**PRESCRIBED BOOKS**

No books are prescribed.

**EXAMINATION:** One three-hour paper and project work as arranged.

**Forest Economics and Policy**

(1 point)

Second semester.

Five lectures and one three-hour practical a week.

**SYLLABUS:** Forestry in the Australian economy. Basic requirements and functions of an economic system. Application of economics to forest policy.

Theory of demand. Recent trends in the consumption of forest products. Long term planning in forestry. Forecasting future levels of consumption of forest products.

Theories of production and costs. Deriving unit costs and marginal costs from annual accounts, bookkeeping records of firms and costing studies. Operations research and linear programming techniques and their application to forestry economic problems.

The time dimension in forestry. Derivation and use of the compound interest formula. Importance and functions of the rate of interest in the optimum allocation of resources. Valuation of forest property and appraisal of damage and stumpage. The economic worthwhileness of forestry projects. Project evaluation and the importance of secondary and intangible costs and benefits. The application of cost-benefit analysis to problems of land use, resource conservation, multiple use and forest policy decisions.

**PRESCRIBED BOOKS**

Dorfman, R., *The Price System*, Prentice-Hall.

Worrell, A. C., *Economics of American Forestry*, Wiley.

**EXAMINATION:** One three-hour paper.

**Conservation, Multiple Use and Resource Management**

(1 point)

Second semester.

Four lectures and one three-hour practical a week.

**SYLLABUS:** World population and forest resource trends. Nature of renewable natural resources. The forester as a resource manager. Principles of land use planning. Concept of unstable equilibriums in nature. Urbanisation and changing human requirements. Impact of man. Dynamics of introductions and invasions. Environmental pollution and ionizing radiation. Biotic and environmental change. Possibilities of environmental control. Future environments.

Interpretation of forest ecosystem processes in terms of (a) organic production and turnover, (b) nutrient circulation, (c) hydrologic cycle and (d) solar radiation, energy balance and flow. Site potential and factors limiting biological and economic forest production. Application of analog computer models to forest ecosystem functioning.

Role of trees and forests in rural and urban landscapes. Forest values with respect to timber production, wildlife, grazing, water yield, protection, recreation, amenity and conservation considerations. Concept of multiple use. Relative attributes of native and man-made forests. Range and wildlife management. Problems associated with the setting aside and management of nature reserves and national parks. The integration of different uses of forest land and of forestry with other forms of land use.

**PRESCRIBED BOOK**

Ovington, J. D., *Woodlands*, E.U.P.

**EXAMINATION:** One three-hour paper.

**FOR THE DEGREE WITH HONOURS**

Students who have attained a sufficient standard in the first two years of the course may be admitted to the course for the degree with honours.

A candidate for this degree is required to attend the third and fourth year lectures and practical classes for the pass degree of Bachelor of Science plus additional honours lectures, seminars and practical classes. Honours students are required also to undertake original work on a selected problem and to submit a report on this work. A supervisor from the Department of Forestry will guide the candidate in selecting a suitable subject for study and will direct

the research project. Honours students are required to pass a test conducted by the Department of Forestry to ensure they are able to translate satisfactorily into English a selected language useful for the purpose of science.

A candidate who fails to qualify for the degree with honours may be admitted to the pass degree.

### FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF SCIENCE

Candidates may be admitted to the course for the degree of Master of Science if they have an appropriate science degree with honours. Other students may be admitted upon passing a qualifying course of one to two years.

Candidates for the degree are required to pursue a course of study and original research. The choice of the field of research will be decided in consultation with the Head of the Department.

A supervisor will be appointed for each candidate to advise upon the course of study and direct the research project.

Candidates are required to submit a thesis embodying results of their research, together with a critical review of the cognate literature, including that in foreign languages.

A candidate for the degree of Master of Science will be required to satisfy the Head of the Department of his knowledge of a science language by passing a test conducted by the Department of Forestry in translation of a scientific text into English.

### FOR THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

Candidates for this degree will usually hold the degree of Bachelor of Science with honours or equivalent.

Research facilities are available in silviculture and tree physiology as well as forest management, protection, pathology, botany, zoology, ecology, meteorology, pedology, dendrology, finance, utilisation and photogrammetry.

## GEOLOGY

D. A. BROWN, M.Sc. (N.Z.), Ph.D., D.I.C., (Lond.)

*Professor and Head of the Department*

### INTRODUCTION

One of the most attractive aspects of geology is the variety of topics that may be studied during the university curriculum. This is partly because the student is dealing with the planet Earth, an object of endless change in itself, and

partly because, in order to carry out this study, he has to draw on information from nearly all other branches of science.

From the purely scientific or cultural aspect, geology is concerned with such features as the immensity of time and the philosophy that, in considerable measure, physical processes observed today were operative in the past. It investigates the structural and geochemical factors that influence the building of the crustal units—continents, oceans, mountain ranges; the procession of life through past ages; and the reconstruction of the geography in past geological times.

On the practical side, geology is applied to the search for industrial raw materials, the siting of engineering projects, the location of supplies of water petroleum and coal and the possible forecasting of volcanic eruptions and earthquakes.

For the pass degree in geology, students are trained at appropriate levels in crystallography, mineralogy, petrology and petrogenesis, palaeontology, stratigraphy, sedimentology, structural geology and economic geology. Lectures are supplemented by an intensive course of practical work, including field excursions and mapping projects to illustrate features of geological interest in the local area and to prepare students for independent geological mapping elsewhere.

For the degree with honours and the degree of Master of Science students are required to make a detailed investigation, involving preparation of a thesis, of a specified topic. Advanced work is also carried out on topics studied in the pass degree, with additional investigations depending on the students' inclinations.

Postgraduate research facilities are available in a number of specialised fields of investigation (*see* page 360).

The completion of a university degree in geology opens the door to a wide variety of professional activities with government geological surveys, with the laboratory and exploration sections of petroleum and mining organisations, with civil engineering and various industrial undertakings, and in teaching institutions.

#### FOR THE PASS DEGREE

##### **Geology I**

(2 points) Group A

Full year.

Three lectures, one tutorial and three hours of laboratory work a week.

**SYLLABUS:** Elementary physical geology, crystallography, mineralogy, petrology, structural geology, interpretation of geological maps, palaeontology and stratigraphy, pedology and economic geology.

**FIELD-WORK:** This forms an essential part of the course and is conducted on occasional Saturdays during the session. A three-day excursion is also held in the August vacation.

## PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Holmes, A., *Principles of Physical Geology*, 2nd ed., Nelson.

OR Gilluly, J., Waters, A. C. & Woodford, A. O., *Principles of Geology*, 3rd ed., Freeman.

Rutley, F. (Read), *Elements of Mineralogy*, 25th or later ed., Murby.

OR Dana, E. S. (Hurlbut), *Minerals and How to Study Them*, 3rd ed., Wiley.

Tyrrell, G. W., *Principles of Petrology*, Methuen.

Woods, H., *Palaeontology*, 8th ed., Cambridge U.P.

Woodford, A. O., *Historical Geology*, Freeman.

**EXAMINATION:** Two three-hour papers and assessment of laboratory and field-work. A pass in practical work is required in order to qualify for a pass in the course.

**Mineralogy and Petrology II**

(1 point) Group B (1)

(GEOLOGY 21)

First semester.

Three lectures and two three-hour periods of laboratory work a week.

**PREREQUISITE:** Geology I or General Chemistry.

**SYLLABUS:** (a) *Optical Mineralogy.* Geometrical crystallography, optical crystallography and a study of selected mineral groups with particular reference to elementary crystal chemistry and structure.

(b) *Petrology.* One-half of this course is devoted to a study of rocks crystallised from melts (igneous rocks) and the other to those that have crystallised in the solid state (metamorphic rocks). Emphasis is placed in lectures on the chemical composition and mineral phase relationships (petrology) of these two rock groups and in the practical classes on descriptive mineral and classification (petrography).

**EXAMINATION:** One three-hour paper and assessment of laboratory and field-work. A pass in practical work is required in order to qualify for a pass in the unit.

**Stratigraphical Geology II**

(1 point) Group B (1)

(GEOLOGY 22)

Second semester.

Three lectures and two three-hour periods of laboratory work a week.

**PREREQUISITE:** Geology I.

**SYLLABUS:** The palaeontological contribution to evolutionary theory. Morphology, systematics, evolution and stratigraphical evolution of the main invertebrate phyla. Principles of taxonomy. Palaeoecology. Introductory sedimentology.

**EXAMINATION:** One three-hour paper and assessment of laboratory and field-work. A pass in practical work is required in order to qualify for a pass in the unit.

**Mineralogy and Petrology III**

(1 point) Group C

(GEOLOGY 31)

Not available until 1970.

First semester.

Three lectures and two three-hour periods of laboratory work a week.

**PREREQUISITE:** Mineralogy and Petrology II.

**SYLLABUS:** X-ray and optical crystallography. Principles of crystal chemistry. Genesis of selected rock associations.

**EXAMINATION:** One three-hour paper and assessment of laboratory and field-work. A pass in practical work is required in order to qualify for a pass in the unit.

**Structure and Geophysics**

(1 point) Group C

(GEOLOGY 32)

First semester.

Three lectures and two three-hour periods of laboratory work a week.

**PREREQUISITE:** Geology I.

**SYLLABUS:** (a) *Elements of Structural Geology.* Rock deformation, stress and strain relations, folds, faults, intrusions, geometric analysis and classification of structures.

(b) *Geophysics and Tectonics.* (Geophysical properties and their relationship to tectonic features) Gravity, heat flow and magnetism; the oceanic crust and its geophysical properties; the continental crust, orogens, shields, platforms, multiple deformations and reactivation of basements during orogeneses, pluton emplacement; gravity, airo-magnetic and seismic anomalies related to tectonic units, faulting and seismology; theories of orogenesis; electrical measurements and applications to exploration geophysics.

**EXAMINATION:** One three-hour paper and assessment of laboratory and field-work. A pass in practical work is required in order to qualify for a pass in the unit.

**Stratigraphical Geology III**

(1 point) Group C

(GEOLOGY 33)

Not available until 1970.

Second semester.

Three lectures and two three-hour periods of laboratory work a week.

**PREREQUISITES:** Mineralogy and Petrology II (Geology 21) and Stratigraphical Geology II (Geology 22).

**SYLLABUS:** Principles of stratigraphy and Australian regional stratigraphy and biostratigraphy. Sedimentary mineralogy and petrography, applications of sedimentology to palaeogeographical reconstructions.

**EXAMINATION:** One three-hour paper and assessment of laboratory and field-work. A pass in practical work is required in order to qualify for a pass in the unit.

**Physical and Economic Geology** (1 point) Group C  
(GEOLOGY 34)

Not available until 1970.

Second semester.

Two lectures and two three-hour periods of laboratory work a week.  
A ten-day field camp is to be arranged.

**PREREQUISITES:** Mineralogy and Petrology II (Geology 21) *and* Structure and Geophysics (Geology 32).

**SYLLABUS:** Geological processes and the formation of economic mineral deposits. Geochemical, geophysical and geological techniques in exploration and the exploitation of mineral deposits. Geological interpretation of air photographs.

**EXAMINATION:** One three-hour paper and assessment of laboratory and field-work. A pass in practical work is required in order to qualify for a pass in the unit.

*For 1969, all units in Groups A and B will be provided. In lieu of Group C units the following will be provided:*

**Geology IIIA** (3 points)

Full year.

For details *see* pages 320-321 of the 1968 Faculty Handbook.

**Geology IIIB** (3 points)

Full year.

For details *see* pages 322-324 of the 1968 Faculty Handbook.

**NOTE**

Lists of prescribed books for units from Groups B and C are obtainable from the Department of Geology.

### FOR THE DEGREE WITH HONOURS

A candidate for this degree shall, after completing the course for the pass degree of Bachelor of Science with satisfactory merit, pursue a course of advanced study during one calendar year, including practical work and seminars as well as the preparation of a detailed report. A large amount of the field-work that will be required for this report should be carried out during University vacations.

A candidate shall be required to pass a written examination or oral examination or both in certain aspects of his subject, which shall be notified to the candidate before the end of the first term of his course for the degree.

Students will be required to pass a test conducted by the Department of Geology in translation of scientific texts from Russian or German into English. Candidates are advised to commence their language studies, unless already prepared, during the pass degree course, so that they may sit the test either before they enter, or at the beginning of, their honours year. Courses in science languages will be available in the appropriate departments in the Faculty of Arts. No exemption from the test will be granted but attendance at the course is not compulsory.

### FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF SCIENCE

A candidate for the degree of Master of Science is required to undertake research in an approved field and to submit a thesis embodying the results. The candidate will normally be required to work under supervision in the Department of Geology, but may be exempted from this requirement. A candidate who does not hold a degree of Bachelor of Science with first or second class honours, or its equivalent, will be required to pass a qualifying examination covering topics specified by the Head of the Department, before proceeding to the course for the degree of Master of Science.

Candidates for the degree of Master of Science in geology will be required to produce evidence of their ability to read a foreign language by passing a test conducted by the Department of Geology in the translation of scientific texts from Russian or German into English. Exemption will only be granted to those candidates who have passed the test required for the degree of Bachelor of Science with honours of this University. Courses in science languages will be available in the appropriate departments in the Faculty of Arts. Attendance at the course is not compulsory.

### FOR THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

Candidates for this degree will normally hold the degree of Bachelor of Science with honours.

Research facilities are available in the fields of mineralogy and crystal structure analysis, igneous and metamorphic petrology, sedimentology, invertebrate palaeontology, stratigraphy, structural geology, economic geology and petroleum geology.



## MATHEMATICS

A. BROWN, M.A. (Glas.), Ph.D. (Cantab.)

*Professor and Head of the Department of Applied Mathematics*

HANNA NEUMANN, D.Phil., D.Sc. (Oxon.)

*Professor and Head of the Department of Pure Mathematics*

### INTRODUCTION

Mathematics may be studied as a science in itself. This requires a long period of learning the known techniques, theorems, relationships and some of their applications before the student can experiment with new methods and carry out research into new relationships and better techniques. In addition, a knowledge of mathematics is basic to a great deal of modern research, in fields as diverse as geophysics and genetics, aerodynamics and astrophysics, or cosmology and circuit theory. Naturally, an undergraduate course cannot hope to cover all these topics and, particularly in first and second years, the main emphasis is on the teaching of principles and techniques that can serve as a basis for more advanced study.

For both the pass and the honours degree, work done during the year will be taken into account in assessing the results for each unit. Tutorial classes or practice classes are held in all first, second or third year units. Students are expected to attend these classes each week and to hand in the exercises or other assignments for correction. The work done in these classes, and the results of tests held during the year, will carry considerable weight in the Annual Examination and students whose work during the year is unsatisfactory may be excluded from the Annual Examination.

### FOR THE PASS DEGREE AND THE DEGREE WITH HONOURS

The units General Mathematics, Pure Mathematics I, II, III and Applied Mathematics I, II, III are available for the pass degree in the Faculty of Science. In addition, honours courses in Mathematics are offered; details and conditions for the available honours courses in Mathematics are given in the entry for Mathematics in the Faculty of Arts to which students are advised to refer. The arrangement of units available for the degree of Bachelor of Science is set out below.

### FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF SCIENCE

Examination for the master's degree is by thesis and candidates will be required to undertake research and to write a thesis on a topic approved by the Head of the Department. For a full-time student the work for the degree will normally extend over one year.

A candidate who holds the pass degree of Bachelor of Science but not the degree with honours will be required to pass a qualifying examination before commencing research. The course of study for the qualifying examination will be prescribed by the Head of the Department after taking into consideration the nature of the work already done and the field of study in which the candidate proposes to do research.

A candidate for the degree of Master of Science will be required to satisfy the Head of the Department of his knowledge of German, French or Russian by passing a test conducted by the Department in translation of a scientific text into English.

Details will be arranged by the Heads of the Departments.

### FOR THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

Details will be arranged by the Heads of the Departments.

### DETAILS OF UNITS FOR THE PASS AND HONOURS DEGREES

#### APPLIED MATHEMATICS

|  |            |             |
|--|------------|-------------|
| <b>Applied Mathematics I (Pass or Honours)</b> | (2 points) | Group A     |
| <b>Applied Mathematics II (Pass)</b>           | (2 points) | Group B (2) |
| <b>Applied Mathematics II (Honours)</b>        | (3 points) | Group B (2) |
| <b>Applied Mathematics III (Pass)</b>          | (2 points) | Group C     |
| <b>Applied Mathematics III (Honours)</b>       | (3 points) | Group C     |

For details see entry for Mathematics under the Faculty of Arts.

#### PURE MATHEMATICS

The units Pure Mathematics II and III in the Faculty of Arts are, respectively, identical with Pure Mathematics IIA and IIB and Pure Mathematics IIIA and IIIB. The units Pure Mathematics II and III (Honours) in the Faculty of Arts are, respectively, identical with Pure Mathematics IIA (Honours), IIB (Honours) and IIC and with Pure Mathematics IIIA (Honours), IIIB (Honours) and IIIC.

For a description of the content of courses offered in the Department of Pure Mathematics see the Handbook entry for Pure Mathematics under the Faculty of Arts. The sections referred to below are set out in a table on page 129 of the Handbook.

|   |            |         |
|---|------------|---------|
| <b>Pure Mathematics I (Pass or Honours)</b> | (2 points) | Group A |
| <b>General Mathematics</b>                  | (2 points) | Group A |

**Pure Mathematics IIA (Pass or Honours)** (1 point) Group B (2)

Normally consists of three unstarred sections or two starred sections chosen in consultation with the Department from the sections listed under Pure Mathematics II and III.

PREREQUISITES: Pure Mathematics I (Pass or Honours). Successful completion of Pure Mathematics I (Honours) or a good result in the unit Pure Mathematics I (Pass) is required for admission to Pure Mathematics IIA at Honours level.

**Pure Mathematics IIB (Pass or Honours)** (1 point) Group B (2)

Normally consists of three unstarred or two starred sections chosen in consultation with the Department from the sections listed under Pure Mathematics II and III.

PREREQUISITE: Pure Mathematics IIA (Pass or Honours).

**Pure Mathematics IIC (Honours)** (1 point) Group B (2)

Consists of two starred sections.

PREREQUISITES: Only for students who have taken or who are taking Pure Mathematics IIA and IIB, normally at honours level.

**Pure Mathematics IIIA (Pass or Honours)** (1 point) Group C

Consists of three unstarred or two starred sections chosen in consultation with the Department from the sections listed under Pure Mathematics II and III.

PREREQUISITES: For Pure Mathematics IIIA: Pure Mathematics IIA and IIB, Pass or Honours. For Pure Mathematics IIIA (Honours): Pure Mathematics IIA, IIB and IIC.

**Pure Mathematics IIIB (Pass or Honours)** (1 point) Group C

Consists of three unstarred or two starred sections chosen in consultation with the Department from the sections listed under Pure Mathematics II and III.

PREREQUISITE: Pure Mathematics IIIA (Pass or Honours).

**Pure Mathematics IIIC (Honours)** (1 point) Group C

Consists of two starred sections.

PREREQUISITES: Normally, Pure Mathematics IIIA (Honours) and IIIB (Honours).

## PHYSICS

*Professor and Head of the Department: To be appointed*

L. O. BROWN, M.Sc. (N.Z.), Ph.D. (Edin.)

*Acting Head of the Department*

### INTRODUCTION

The courses in physics are designed to serve two important groups of students: (a) those intending to become professional physicists; and (b) those intending to specialise in other branches of science or in other courses for which some knowledge of physics is essential.

Two courses in physics are available in the first year of study. They are General Physics, which is designed to meet the needs of students who do not propose to proceed further with the study of physics, and Physics I, which is primarily intended for those who wish to proceed to higher study in the subject.

The units offered in the later years of the course for the Bachelor of Science degree cover the principal branches of physics. Among topics included are fluid dynamics, thermodynamics, optics, spectroscopy, electromagnetism, solid state theory, quantum mechanics and nuclear physics. This basic course is intended to provide the training necessary for a physicist to enter any branch of a profession which includes such diverse fields as atomic energy, meteorology and school teaching.

After the completion of the third year of the Bachelor of Science course students may proceed further to a Bachelor of Science honours degree. This course is strongly recommended to those students seeking a career in a university or research laboratory. As well as continuing to study certain special branches of physics, students at this level have an opportunity of embarking on a research project which, although it must be approved by the Head of the Department, may be of their own choosing. By following this course of combined study and directed research, the student is prepared to cope with the sort of problems which may later confront him in his chosen profession.

Postgraduate research facilities in several fields (*see* page 368) are available for students wishing to proceed to the degrees of Master of Science or Doctor of Philosophy.

### FOR THE PASS DEGREE

A list of recommended reference books in each unit can be obtained from the Department.

#### **Physics I**

(2 points)      Group A

Full year.

Three lectures and three hours of laboratory work a week.

**SYLLABUS:** Mechanics; properties of matter; heat; wave motion and sound; electricity and magnetism; geometrical and physical optics; atomic and nuclear physics.

**PRESCRIBED BOOK**

Halliday, D. & Resnick, R., *Physics: For Students of Science and Engineering*, Wiley.

**EXAMINATION:** One three-hour paper plus practical examinations and project work as arranged. There will be an optional three-hour paper for students seeking a credit or distinction pass.

**General Physics**

(2 points) Group A

Full year.

Three lectures and three hours of laboratory work a week.

**SYLLABUS:** Mechanics; properties of matter; heat; wave motion and sound; electricity and magnetism; geometrical and physical optics; atomic and nuclear physics.

**PRESCRIBED BOOK**

Aitchison, G. J., *General Physics*.

**EXAMINATION:** One three-hour paper plus practical examinations and project work as arranged. There will be an optional three-hour paper for students seeking a credit or distinction pass.

**Atomic Physics and Quantum Mechanics**

(1 point) Group B (1)

Second semester.

Three lectures and six hours of laboratory work a week.

**PREREQUISITE:** Physics I or General Physics.

**SYLLABUS:** The course will present the evidence for the modern atomic theory of matter together with related topics of physical interest viz. fundamental atomic constants, fluctuations and random walks, special theory of relativity, quantum physics, the nuclear atom, spectroscopy, X-rays, particles and waves, solid state physics. The fundamentals of quantum mechanics will be introduced including: wave mechanics, matrix mechanics, barrier penetration and simple perturbation theory.

**PRESCRIBED BOOKS**

Wichmann, E. H., *Quantum Physics*, Berkeley Physics Course, Vol. 4, McGraw-Hill,

or for students intending to enrol for the Group C unit Atomic and Nuclear Processes

Eisberg, R. M., *Fundamentals of Atomic Physics*, Wiley.

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper plus practical examinations and project work as arranged.

**Electromagnetic Fields and Waves** (1 point) Group B (1)

First semester.

Three lectures and six hours of laboratory work a week.

PREREQUISITES: Physics I *and* Pure Mathematics I or Applied Mathematics I.

SYLLABUS: Properties of electric magnetic fields. Wave propagation; interference, diffraction and polarisation. Radiation by accelerated charges, antennas, transmission lines and wave guides. Plasmas.

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper plus practical examinations and project work as arranged.

**Electronics** (1 point) Group B (1)

Second semester.

Three lectures and six hours of laboratory work a week.

PREREQUISITES: General Physics or Physics I; General Mathematics or Pure Mathematics I or Applied Mathematics I.

SYLLABUS: Circuit theory, resonance, equivalent circuits. Transistors and their applications to amplifiers, oscillators and rectifiers. Pulse circuitry. Nuclear detectors.

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Walsh, J. B. & Miller, K. S., *Introductory Electric Circuits*, McGraw-Hill.

Dean, K. J., *Transistors*, McGraw-Hill.

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper plus practical examinations and project work as arranged.

**Thermal Physics** (1 point) Group B (2)

First semester.

Three lectures a week.

PREREQUISITES: Physics I *and* Pure Mathematics I or Applied Mathematics I.

SYLLABUS: Temperature, specific heats, equation of state. Thermodynamics and applications. Boltzmann and quantum statistics. Statistical mechanics.

PRESCRIBED BOOK

Reif, F., *Fundamentals of Statistical and Thermal Physics*, McGraw-Hill.

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper and project work as arranged.

**Aerophysics**

(1 point) Group C

Second semester.

Three lectures and six hours of laboratory work a week.

PREREQUISITE: Thermal Physics.

SYLLABUS: Steady and unsteady compressible flows, shock waves, shock tubes, combustion and detonation waves, laminar and turbulent boundary layers, low-speed flows, dynamics of the atmosphere, free surface waves, magnetohydrodynamics, low density flows.

PRESCRIBED BOOK

Lienhard, H. W. & Roshko, A., *Elements of Gas Dynamics*, Wiley.

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper plus practical examinations and project work as arranged.

**Atomic and Nuclear Processes**

(1 point) Group C

First semester.

Three lectures and six hours of laboratory work a week.

PREREQUISITE: Atomic Physics and Quantum Mechanics.

SYLLABUS: (a) *Atomic collisions*—Electron-atom collisions diffusion, charge-transfer, energy transfer, Born approximation, partial wave analysis.

(b) *Gas discharge physics*—Gas multiplication, electrode processes, glow discharges, R.F. discharges, plasma diagnostics.

(c) *Spectroscopy*—Vector model, multiplet analysis, dispersion, transition probabilities, lasers, molecular spectroscopy, special topics.

(d) *Nuclear Physics*—Properties of nuclei, nuclear models, accelerators and detectors of nuclear particles, nuclear reactions.

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Llewellyn-Jones, F., *The Glow Discharge*, Methuen.Herzberg, G., *Atomic Spectra and Atomic Structure*, Dover.Eisberg, R. M., *Fundamentals of Modern Physics*, Wiley.

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper plus practical examinations and project work as arranged.

**Solid State Physics**

(1 point) Group C

First semester.

Three lectures and six hours of laboratory work a week.

PREREQUISITES: Thermal Physics and Atomic Physics and Quantum Mechanics.

SYLLABUS: Crystallography and diffraction, lattice vibrations. Transport properties in metals and semiconductors. Defects and dislocations. Dielectric and magnetic properties.

PRESCRIBED BOOK

Kittel, C., *Introduction to Solid State Physics*, 3rd ed. Wiley,  
or Dekker, A. J., *Solid State Physics*, Macmillan.

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper plus practical examinations and project work as arranged.

### FOR THE DEGREE WITH HONOURS

Students who have attained a sufficient standard in the course for the pass degree may be admitted to an honours year. It is assumed that, in addition to Physics III, students will have qualified in *either* Theoretical Physics III or Applied Mathematics III.

The unit will consist of approximately five lectures a week on specialised aspects of physics such as the following topics: quantum mechanics, solid state physics, nuclear physics, gas discharge processes and atomic collision phenomena.

Candidates will also be required to undertake original work on a selected research problem and to submit a report on this work.

Written examinations will be held from time to time throughout the year and may be supplemented by an oral test.

Students will be required to pass a test conducted by the Department of Physics in translation of a scientific text from an approved foreign language into English. Courses in science languages will be available in the appropriate departments in the Faculty of Arts which may be attended by candidates for the degree of Bachelor of Science. Candidates are advised to attend the course during the third year of their course so that they will be prepared to undertake the test either before they enter, or at the beginning of, their fourth year. No exemption from the test will be granted but attendance at the course is not compulsory.

### FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF SCIENCE

Candidates for this degree will usually be graduates who hold the degree of Bachelor of Science who do not propose to proceed to the degree of Doctor of Philosophy or higher degree. For those students who are required under rule 3 (2) of the Courses of Study (Degree of Master of Science) Rules to enrol for a course of study and to pass a qualifying examination, the course will closely resemble the course and examination for the degree of Bachelor of Science with honours.



Candidates are required to write a thesis on a topic approved by the Head of the Department and may be orally examined on the subject of this thesis.

In 1969 research facilities in the fields of low energy atomic collisions, lasers, solid state diffusion, solid state electronics and high temperature gas dynamics will be available.

A candidate for the degree of Master of Science will be required to satisfy the Head of the Department of his knowledge of an approved foreign language by passing a test conducted by the Department of Physics in translation of a scientific text into English. Courses in science languages will be available in the appropriate departments in the Faculty of Arts and candidates are advised to undertake their test at the earliest possible stage of their candidature. Exemption from the test will not be granted except to those candidates who have passed the test conducted by the Department as part of the honours course for the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours of this University. Attendance at the course is not compulsory.

#### FOR THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

Candidates for this degree will usually hold the degree of Bachelor of Science with honours.

In 1969 research facilities in the fields of low energy atomic collisions, lasers, solid state diffusion, solid state electronics and high temperature gas dynamics will be available.

## PSYCHOLOGY

C. A. GIBB, M.A., B.Ec. (Syd.), Ph.D. (Ill.), F.A.P.S.

*Professor and Head of the Department*

### INTRODUCTION

Psychology may be studied either as a single unit, designed to give some insight into the objective and scientific study of human behaviour, or as a major field concentration in either an arts or science degree. The first year of the course is largely an introduction to the methods used in psychological science and to the type of problems with which it deals. However, a good deal of substantive information is included upon such subjects as motivation, perceiving, learning, remembering, thinking, individual differences and personality. Subsequent courses treat more specialised subject matter and offer training in more advanced techniques. Laboratory and practical work are a normal part of courses in Psychology.

A student with leanings towards the biological sciences will ordinarily take psychology within a Bachelor of Science degree course. One whose

interests incline him rather to the social sciences will ordinarily pursue the Bachelor of Arts degree course with a concentration on honours in psychology.

The pass degree courses are not planned with a view to providing specialised professional training. Students who wish to become practising psychologists will usually need to pursue an honours course and, in some circumstances, to proceed to postgraduate studies in psychology.

In general, a student who has a good bachelor's degree with honours in arts or science may enrol directly for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy. The pass degree student with at least a major in psychology may enrol for a master's degree in arts or science (depending upon the faculty in which his first degree was taken) but may not enrol directly for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

### FOR THE PASS DEGREE

Lists of prescribed books are obtainable from the Department of Psychology.

#### **Psychology I** (2 points) Group A

Full year.

Three lectures and three hours of laboratory work a week.

**SYLLABUS:** An introduction to behaviour and methods of observing it; the biological and social bases of behaviour; physical stimuli and the senses, perception; motivation and emotion; learning; thinking; intelligence and ability; nature and development of personality; individual differences in abilities and personality; psychological measurement; the individual in society; elementary statistics.

**EXAMINATION:** Two three-hour papers and assessment of laboratory work and assignments.

#### **Human Biology** (2 points) Group A

Full year.

Course run jointly by the Departments of Psychology and Zoology. See Zoology Department entry for details.

#### **Psychological Statistics with Learning** (1 point) Group B (1) (PSYCHOLOGY 21A)

First semester.

**PREREQUISITE:** Human Biology.

**EXAMINATION:** One three-hour paper and assessment of laboratory and class work.

**Psychological Statistics with  
Physiological Psychology**

(1 point) Group B (1)

(PSYCHOLOGY 21B)

First semester.

PREREQUISITE: Psychology I

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper and assessment of laboratory and classwork.

*(a) Psychological Statistics*

Two lectures and one two-hour period of supervised work each week.

SYLLABUS: Descriptive statistics—frequency distributions; graphical technique; central tendency; dispersion; correlation; regression and prediction. Inferential statistics—significance testing and estimation. The structure of experiments. Elementary analysis of variance.

*(b) Learning*

One lecture and three hours of laboratory work a week.

SYLLABUS: Description and measurement of behaviour; remembering and forgetting; transfer of skills; the role of motivation in learning; experimental techniques of Pavlov and Skinner; some attempts at general theories of learning.

*(c) Physiological Psychology*

One lecture and three hours of laboratory work a week.

SYLLABUS: Gross nervous anatomy; neuronal physiology; methods of study in neuropsychology; relations between the autonomic and endocrine systems and behaviour; anatomical and physiological bases of perceptual and motor skills.

**Personality and Assessment**

(1 point) Group B (1)

(PSYCHOLOGY 22)

Second semester.

Three lectures and three hours of laboratory work a week.

PREREQUISITE: Psychology 21A or 21B.

SYLLABUS: The nature of personality. Personality theory—psychoanalytic theory; social psychological theories; phenomenological theories; factor theories; learning theories. Determinants of personality differences—biological, experiential, social. Personality assessment—aptitude and ability testing; personality questionnaire; objective personality tests; projective techniques; rating methods; interviewing.

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper and assessment of laboratory and classwork.

**Intelligence and Ability**

(1 point) Group B (2)

(PSYCHOLOGY 23)

First semester.

Two lectures a week.

**PREREQUISITE:** Psychology I or Human Biology.

**CO-REQUISITE:** Psychology 21A or 21B

**SYLLABUS:** Intelligence—its nature and development. Structure of abilities. Genetics and individuality. Nature-nurture interaction. Learning and human ability. Ability and experience. Intelligence and creativity. Ability and performance. Constancy of I.Q. Intellectual superiority. Mental retardation and mental deficiency. Mental deficiency and specific brain pathology. Sex, age, social class and race differences in human abilities. Talent and Society.

**EXAMINATION:** One three-hour paper and assessment of class work and essays.

**Developmental Psychology** (1 point) Group B (1)  
(PSYCHOLOGY 24)

Second semester.

Three lectures, one three-hour laboratory class and one demonstration period each week.

**PREREQUISITE:** Psychology 21A or 21B.

**SYLLABUS:** The concept of development. Genetic and constitutional factors in development—prenatal developmental sequences, structure-function relationships, critical periods, species-specific behaviour patterns. Developmental processes, including learning, imitation, identification, maturation. Components of development—perception and cognition, including language; emotional development; social development, including social relationships, attitudes and values. Environmental determinants—cultural; social; physical; interpersonal, with particular reference to the mother-child relationships. Theoretical approaches to development.

**EXAMINATION:** One three-hour paper and assessment of laboratory and class work.

**Sensation and Perception** (1 point) Group B (1)  
(PSYCHOLOGY 26)

Second semester.

Three lectures and six hours of laboratory work a week.

**PREREQUISITE:** Psychology 21A or 21B.

**SYLLABUS:** The physics of sound; the anatomy and physiology of the ear; the psychophysics of hearing; perception of speech; anatomy and physiology of the eye; physiological optics, the psycho-physics of colour; the anatomy and physiology of the optic tract; form contour and shape; space perception; perceptual development.

**EXAMINATION:** One three-hour paper and assessment of laboratory and class work.

### **Honours Seminar**

(PSYCHOLOGY 27-28)

Full year.

Two hours of class work a week.

**PREREQUISITE:** Permission of the Head of the Department.

**SYLLABUS:** A study of contemporary problems in Psychology in their historical perspective. Topics will be chosen from Biological Foundations of Behaviour; Perception, Learning and Memory; Individual Differences and Personality. A study of some Systems and Theories in Psychology chosen from Structuralism; Functionalism; Behaviourism; Gestalt; Psychoanalysis; S-R Theory; Field Theory; Personality Theory.

**EXAMINATION:** No examination, but class work will be assessed.

### **Learning and Motivation**

(1 point) Group C

(PSYCHOLOGY 31)

First semester.

Three lectures and six hours laboratory work a week.

**PREREQUISITE:** Psychology 21A or 21B.

**SYLLABUS:** Verbal learning; learning of skills; transfer; classical and instrumental conditioning; discrimination learning; emotion and conflict; systematic theories of learning; behaviourist, cognitive, mathematical.

**EXAMINATION:** One three-hour paper and assessment of laboratory and class work.

### **Human Skills and Applied Experimental Psychology** (1 point) Group C

(PSYCHOLOGY 32)

Second semester.

Three lectures and six hours laboratory work a week.

**PREREQUISITE:** Psychology 31 or 26.

**SYLLABUS:** This course will devote primary attention to such functions, with their related concepts and theories, as signal detection, information transmission, tracking, decision making, selection of strategies and tactics, and monitoring.

**EXAMINATION:** One three-hour paper and assessment of laboratory and class work.

**Social Psychology** (1 point) Group C  
(PSYCHOLOGY 33)

First semester.

Three lectures and two two-hour laboratory classes a week.

PREREQUISITE: Psychology 21A or 21B.

SYLLABUS: Concepts of social psychology. The individual in society. Culture, class and family—their nature and their role in the socialisation of the individual. Processes of social learning. Social influences including language on intra-individual processes such as perception, cognition and motivation. Person-perception and stereotypes. Attitudes—their nature, assessment and change. Communication, and effects of mass media. Theoretical approaches to social psychology. Research methods in social psychology. Applied social psychology.

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper and assessment of laboratory and class work.

**Cognitive Processes** (1 point) Group C  
(PSYCHOLOGY 34)

Second semester.

Three lectures and four hours laboratory work a week.

PREREQUISITE: Psychology 22 or 24 or 26 or 31 or 33.

SYLLABUS: Theoretical approaches to the conceptualisation and explanation of human cognitive activities such as concept formation, reasoning, problem solving, and meaningful verbal learning. Behaviourist and neo-behaviourist theories, and mediating processes. Cognitive, non-associative theories, and cognitive structures. Information processing approaches. Computer and symbolic models. Language in cognitive functioning. Psycho-linguistics. Cognition in children, and cognitive development. Creativity and imagination. Social, motivational, and personality factors in cognition. Educational implications of research findings.

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper and assessment of laboratory and class work.

**Advanced Personality** (1 point) Group C  
(PSYCHOLOGY 35)

First semester.

Three lectures and three hours laboratory work a week.

PREREQUISITE: Psychology 22.

SYLLABUS: Experimental research in social motivation and personality dynamics. Multivariate statistical techniques and case study methods of assessment,

prediction and hypothesis testing. Basic problems in personality research and theory concerned with integration and purposive behaviour. Interpersonal and individual aspects of self-concept, decision making, anxiety, stress and conflict. The relationship between experimental and survey methods. Introduction to interdisciplinary work in study of the person in the social context. Educational implications of personality research findings.

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper and assessment of laboratory and class work.

**Group Dynamics** (1 point) Group C  
(PSYCHOLOGY 36)

Second semester.

Three lectures and two three-hour laboratory classes a week.

PREREQUISITE: Psychology 33 or 35.

SYLLABUS: The concept of group—definitions, nature. Interpersonal perception and attraction. Group process development. Group and individual performance. Group problem solving. Communication. Group productivity. Norms, Roles, Role strain and Conformity. Deviant behaviour and social control. Leadership. Intergroup relations.

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper and assessment of laboratory and class work.

**Honours Seminar—Abnormal and Social Psychology**  
(PSYCHOLOGY 37-38)

Full year.

One two-hour period of class work a week.

PREREQUISITE: Permission of the Head of the Department.

SYLLABUS: An introduction to basic considerations in the description and measurement of abnormal behaviour, in its causes and determinants and in the study and modification of psycho-pathology. The course will include an examination of some systems of treatment including group methods. Areas of social psychology relevant to an understanding of deviant behaviour and its treatment will be included in the course.

EXAMINATION: No examination, but class work will be assessed.

#### FOR THE DEGREE WITH HONOURS

Candidates for the degree with honours must devote their full time in fourth year to the study of psychology. The work of the honours year will consist of selected topics in psychology taken at an advanced level. There will be few

formal lectures, and the work will be covered by directed reading, seminars and tutorials with laboratory work. Candidates will also be required to undertake original work on a selected research problem and to submit a report which must be satisfactory to the examiners.

Written examinations will be held from time to time throughout the year and laboratory work and research reports will be assessed.

Students will be required to pass a test conducted by the Department of Psychology in translation of a scientific text from French, German, Russian or Japanese into English.

#### FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF SCIENCE

Candidates for the degree of Master of Science in psychology must already hold the degree of Bachelor of Science with honours. A candidate with a pass degree from an approved university with at least a major in psychology may be admitted upon completion of a qualifying course of one to two years.

The course for the degree of Master of Science itself is of one to two years duration. Candidates will be required to pass such examinations as may be prescribed and must submit a thesis on a topic approved by the Head of the Department. This work will normally be carried out in the Department of Psychology but in special circumstances approval may be given to undertake part of the work elsewhere. The candidate may be required to satisfy examiners in an oral examination on the field of knowledge of his thesis.

A candidate for the degree of Master of Science will be required to satisfy the Head of the Department of his knowledge of French, German, Russian or Japanese by passing a test conducted by the Department of Psychology in translation of a scientific text into English. Exemption from the test will not be granted except to those candidates who have passed the test conducted by the Department as part of the honours course for the degree of Bachelor of Science with honours of this University.

#### FOR THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

Candidates for this degree will usually hold the degree of Bachelor of Science with honours or the degree of Bachelor of Arts with honours, though candidates with degrees of Master of Science or Master of Arts may be admitted to the programme.

Facilities exist in the Department for work towards the degree of Doctor of Philosophy in the areas of social psychology, group dynamics, counselling, personality, cognitive processes, physiological psychology and general experimental psychology.



## STATISTICS

E. J. HANNAN, B.Com. (Melb.), Ph.D.

*Professor and Head of the Department*

### INTRODUCTION

The Statistics Department teaches probability and statistics in the Science Faculty. These two, closely related, subjects form that branch of applied mathematics which deals with circumstances in whose determination chance plays a part. The theory of probability is concerned with the underlying (mathematical) basis of the laws of chance but also with the analysis of probabilistic models of the real world. Statistics is concerned with the determination from data (experimental observations) of the nature of the probabilistic laws obtaining in a physical situation.

#### UNITS TO BE OFFERED FOR THE PASS DEGREE IN 1969

|                                 |            |             |
|---------------------------------|------------|-------------|
| <b>Statistics II (Pass)</b>     | (2 points) | Group B (2) |
| <b>Statistics II (Honours)</b>  | (3 points) | Group B (2) |
| <b>Statistics III (Pass)</b>    | (2 points) | Group C     |
| <b>Statistics III (Honours)</b> | (3 points) | Group C     |

For details see entry for Statistics under the Faculty of Economics.

#### FOR THE DEGREE WITH HONOURS

As indicated above, students may take additional work in Statistics to prepare them for entry to a final honours year. In the case of Statistics II this will involve the attendance at additional lectures and the completion of additional exercises. In the case of Statistics III this is also true but further a considerable part of the course is entirely separated and is taught at a higher level. Full details are given under the Faculty of Economics on pages 219 to 222. Admission to the final honours year will depend upon the attainment of a sufficiently high standard in mathematics and statistics in the course for the pass degree.

Details of the course for Statistics IV also are given under the Faculty of Economics (*see* page 223). Students in the Faculty of Science (who will often be combining part of Statistics IV with parts of other fourth year Science Faculty subjects) will take a selection appropriate to the scientific interests of the students.

There will be a written examination at the end of the year. Students also will be required to pass a test conducted by the Department consisting of a translation into English of a mathematical text in French, German, Russian or some other approved language.

## FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF SCIENCE

Graduates who have obtained the degree of Bachelor of Science at any recognised university, including an adequate study of statistics, may be enrolled for the degree of Master of Science, for which candidates may qualify by completing a thesis written under the supervision of members of the Department. Where candidates have not obtained a degree with first or second class honours in statistics they will be required to take an advanced qualifying course, usually of one year's duration.

## FOR THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

Details will be arranged by the Head of the Department.

## THEORETICAL PHYSICS

H. A. BUCHDAHL, D.Sc. (Lond.), A.R.C.S.

*Professor and Head of the Department*

## INTRODUCTION

Physics in its widest sense is the study of natural objects and phenomena. In it one seeks, on the one hand, to determine the behaviour of things by controlled observation (experiment) and to discover regularities in the results of such observations; on the other hand, to subject empirical information to the scrutiny of formal or mathematical analysis and, by a process of abstraction, formation of concepts and generalisation, to arrive at the formulation of natural laws. The subject therefore at once divides itself into two distinct disciplines, namely, experimental physics and theoretical physics. The dividing line between these is somewhat diffuse: a reflection of the fact that each can progress healthily only when it advances hand in hand with the other. For this reason, it is desirable for the theoretical physicist to have had, and if possible to maintain, close contact with experimental work.

The successful pursuit of theoretical physics probably presupposes a certain aptitude for formal or mathematical reasoning. Given this, the student should feel encouraged to take up its study for at least two quite distinct reasons. First, on the cultural side, because it can claim to be the main heir of that branch of intellectual inquiry once called natural philosophy. Second, on the practical side, because there is a considerable shortage of trained theoretical physicists in Australia and elsewhere, at least in certain branches of the subject.

Towards a pass degree, students are trained at third year level, through the medium of lecture courses, in topics including quantum theory, tensor calculus,

special relativity theory, thermodynamics and statistical mechanics. Students whose main interests are in other fields of study can also benefit from some training in theoretical physics. For students with the following main interests, suitable choices of units in theoretical physics are as follows: experimental physics, theoretical physics 31 and 32; mathematics, theoretical physics 31 and 33; chemistry 34.

After completion of the third year of the Bachelor of Science course, students may proceed further to the Bachelor of Science honours degree, or to the degree of Master of Science or Doctor of Philosophy. This course is strongly recommended to those students seeking a career in a university or research laboratory. In the honours year, emphasis will normally continue to be placed mainly on courses of lectures of a more or less formal nature, though a certain amount of independent work leading to a brief thesis will also generally be required. However, since student numbers in the Department will normally be small, the main emphasis may, where this is considered appropriate, be placed instead on a substantial amount of independent work, with lecture courses receding more into the background.

Postgraduate research facilities are available in a number of specialised fields of investigation (*see* page 382).

### FOR THE PASS DEGREE

A list of suitable reference books for each unit and advice on text books for Quantum Mechanics and the special selections can be obtained from the Department.

#### NOTES

- (a) Students intending to proceed to honours in Theoretical Physics are strongly advised to take 31, 32 and 33.
- (b) Students enrolling for the 34 course cannot enrol for 31 or 32.

#### Theoretical Physics 31

(1 point) Group C

First semester.

Three lectures a week with occasional tutorials and seminars as required.

PREREQUISITES: Atomic Physics and Quantum Mechanics; Electromagnetic Fields and Waves; two points of mathematics from Group B.

SYLLABUS: Classical mechanics; elementary quantum mechanics; relativity; special selection\*.

#### PRELIMINARY READING

Lindsay, R. B. & Margenau, H., *Foundations of Physics*, Dover.

\* Special selection means a selection (different for each of 31, 32 and 33) taken from the following topics: elementary particle physics; nuclear physics; solid state physics; plasma physics; mathematical methods; astrophysics; geometrical optics; Dirac's equation; thermodynamics; computer programming.

## PRESCRIBED BOOK

Lindsay, R. B. & Margenau, H., *Foundations of Physics*, Dover.

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper. Weight will also be given to problem work and occasional written tests.

**Theoretical Physics 32**

(1 point) Group C

Second semester.

Three lectures a week with occasional tutorials and seminars as required.

PREREQUISITE: Theoretical Physics 31.

SYLLABUS: Advanced quantum mechanics; statistical mechanics; special selection\*.

## PRESCRIBED BOOK

Lindsay, R. B. & Margenau, H., *Foundations of Physics*, Dover.

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper. Weight will also be given to problem work and occasional written tests.

**Theoretical Physics 33**

(1 point) Group C

Second semester.

Three lectures a week with occasional tutorials and seminars as required.

PREREQUISITES: Electromagnetic Fields and Waves; two points of mathematics from Group B.

SYLLABUS: Relativity; tensor calculus, electromagnetic theory; special selection.\*

## PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Lichnerowicz, A., *Tensor Calculus*, Methuen.

Rindler, W., *Special Relativity*, Oliver & Boyd.

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper. Weight will also be given to problem work and occasional written tests.

**Theoretical Physics 34**

(1 point) Group C

Full year.

Students enrolling for this unit should consult the Department.

PREREQUISITES: Atomic Physics and Quantum Mechanics; either Applied Mathematics II or both Electromagnetic Fields and Waves and one point of pure mathematics from Group B.

SYLLABUS: Classical mechanics; elementary quantum mechanics; advanced quantum mechanics.

\* Special selection means a selection (different for each of 31, 32 and 33) taken from the following topics: elementary particle physics; nuclear physics; solid state physics; plasma physics; mathematical methods; astrophysics geometrical optics; Dirac's equation; thermodynamics; computer programming.

### FOR THE DEGREE WITH HONOURS

Students who have attained a sufficient standard in the course for the pass degree may be admitted to an honours year. Students will normally be required to have qualified in theoretical physics. The attention of students is drawn to the appropriate sections of the Courses of Study (Degree of Bachelor of Science) Rules.

As explained in the introduction, this unit will normally consist of between five and six lectures a week, at the appropriate level, on topics such as non-relativistic and relativistic particle quantum mechanics, non-relativistic or relativistic quantum field theory, nuclear theory, fluid dynamics, atomic collision phenomena and so on, the actual topics being, to some extent, determined by the needs and interests of the students involved.

Candidates will also be required to undertake some independent work on one or more selected problems and to submit a short thesis on this work. Attendance at seminars and colloquia forms an integral part of the unit.

Under the stated conditions, a written examination will be held at the end of the lecturing year, and this may be supplemented by an oral test.

Under special circumstances, the major part of the unit will consist of a substantial amount of independent work on an approved problem, the results of which are to be presented in the form of a thesis. Under these conditions, there will in addition be courses of lectures on selected topics and the examinations relating to these will be held from time to time during the year.

Students will be required to pass a test conducted by the Department of Theoretical Physics in translation of a scientific text from an approved foreign language into English. Courses in science languages will be available in the appropriate departments in the Faculty of Arts, which may be attended by candidates for the degree of Bachelor of Science. No exemptions from the test will be granted but attendance at such a course is not compulsory.

### FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF SCIENCE

Attention is drawn to the appropriate sections of the Courses of Study (Degree of Master of Science) Rules. Candidates for the degree of Master of Science are required to undertake research in an approved topic, and to write a thesis covering the work carried out. Candidates whose theoretical background has not reached the required level may be required to attend such lectures and to undergo such additional tests as are specified by the Head of the Department.

A candidate for the degree of Master of Science will be required to satisfy the Head of the Department of his knowledge of an approved foreign language by passing a test conducted by the Department of Theoretical Physics in translation of a scientific text into English. Courses in science languages will be available in the appropriate departments in the Faculty of Arts. Attendance at such a course is not compulsory. Exemption from the test will not be granted except to those candidates who have passed the test conducted by the Department as part of the honours course for the degree of Bachelor of Science with honours of this University.

## FOR THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

Candidates for this degree will usually hold the degree of Bachelor of Science with honours. Research facilities in the fields of quantum mechanics, scattering theory, general relativity theory and geometrical optics are available.

## ZOOLOGY

J. D. SMYTH, Ph.D., M.A., Sc.D. (Dub.)

*Professor and Head of the Department*

## INTRODUCTION

Zoology may be broadly defined as the study of the animal kingdom in all its aspects. It may be studied as a subject leading to a science degree or as a pre-requisite for a professional training in medicine, veterinary science, pharmacy or agriculture. Students who proceed to a degree in zoology may find openings in school or university teaching; in biological research in hospitals, medical, veterinary or agricultural institutions, the Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research Organization, or in industrial firms manufacturing biological products (such as drugs and insecticides).

Modern zoology uses many of the tools and techniques developed by the biochemists, the biophysicists and the physiologists, and it is important therefore that students reading zoology should have studied at least chemistry, and preferably physics as well, to a reasonable level, at school.

The first year course is designed to provide a general zoological background. It deals with the structure and physiology of selected animal types as exemplified by study of the living organisms, by dissection and by examination of microscopic preparations. It also deals with the variety of organisms in the animal kingdom, and the principles underlying their embryonic development, heredity and evolution. The practical work covers a range of organisms and techniques.

The semester units offered, after first year, in the Department of Zoology, cover a wide range of topics in the biological sciences. The particular combinations selected by the individual student will depend largely on his interests and whether he wishes to obtain a general or specialised biological training. Students who intend to proceed with a biological career are strongly advised to discuss the suitability of the course they propose, with some member of the academic staff of the Department.

Students normally take a pass degree at the end of three years. An honours degree requires a further year's work, involving special reading, field-work and project work. Postgraduate research facilities for higher degrees are available in a number of specialised fields (*see* page 389).

The field covered by zoology is wide, and the extent to which it is covered at an honours or postgraduate level by a university department depends on the local conditions, the facilities available, and the research interests of the staff. Interests in this Department chiefly centre around the physiology of invertebrates, parasitology, freshwater biology, cell biology, genetics, developmental biology, entomology, ecology and the reproductive physiology of marsupials.

## FOR THE PASS DEGREE

**Zoology I** (2 points) Group A  
Full year.

Three lectures and three hours of laboratory work a week together with field-work as arranged.

**SYLLABUS:** An introduction to animal biology; structure and physiology of cells; general physiology of multicellular organisms; nutrition, digestion, metabolism; respiration; excretion, integration (nervous and endocrine systems), reproduction; cell division, the chromosomes in mitosis and meiosis; gamete formation and fertilisation, elementary genetics (Mendelian ratios, linkage and crossing over, inheritance of the blood groups in man); sex determination; development of the amphibian and bird embryos (cleavage, gastrulation and organ formation); classification of animals; the invertebrate phyla; outline of the comparative anatomy of vertebrates; the theory of evolution and the evidence for it; modern work on the mechanism of evolution and speciation.

**PRESCRIBED BOOK**

Weisz, P. B., *The Science of Zoology*, McGraw-Hill.

**LABORATORY MANUALS:\***

Rowett, H. C. Q., *The Rat as a Small Mammal*, John Murray.

Freeman, W. H. & Bracegirdle, B., *An Atlas of Embryology*, Heinemann.

**EXAMINATION:** One three-hour written paper; one three-hour practical test.

**Human Biology†** (2 points) Group A  
Full year.

Three lectures and three hours of laboratory work a week.

**SYLLABUS:** Taxonomy of living organisms and the place of primates. Basic vertebrate comparative anatomy, histology and physiology. Fundamental biological processes with particular reference to man. Interactions of man and

\* Students must provide themselves with a set of approved dissecting instruments (available at the shop in the University Union), a notebook, a drawing book, a set of coloured pencils, drawing pencils, a fine paint brush.

† Course run jointly with the Department of Psychology.

his environment. Cellular basis of sexuality and heredity. Genetic basis of human diversity and populations. Population genetics, sex determination and linkage. Disease. Biological basis of human behaviour; problems of perceptual and motor skills, emotion and motivation; evolution of man, ethnic differences in structure and behaviour; human ecology.

**PRESCRIBED BOOKS**

Guyton, A. C., *Functions of the Human Body*, 2nd ed., Saunders.

Laughlin, W. S. & Osborne, R. H., *Human Variation and Origins*, Freeman.

EXAMINATION: As arranged.

**Animal Physiology**

(1 point) Group B (1)

First semester.

Three lectures and five hours of laboratory work a week.

PREREQUISITES: Zoology I or Human Biology and one of the following: Chemistry I, General Chemistry, Physics I, General Physics.

SYLLABUS: Basic concepts of physiology; nutrition, digestion, assimilation, metabolism, respiration, vascular systems, excretion. Ionic regulation, osmoregulation, water balance, thermoregulation. Physiology of nerves, sense organs and effector organs. Nervous co-ordination, hormonal control and integration.

**PRESCRIBED BOOK**

Hoar, W. S., *General and Comparative Physiology*, Prentice-Hall.

EXAMINATION: As arranged.

**Comparative Invertebrate Zoology**

(1 point) Group B (1)

Offered in 1970 and alternate years.

First semester.

Three lectures and five hours of laboratory work a week together with field-work as arranged.

PREREQUISITE: Zoology I or Human Biology.

SYLLABUS: Morphology, comparative anatomy and systematics of the invertebrate phyla.

**PRESCRIBED BOOKS**

Imms, A. D., *Outlines of Entomology*, 1959 edition or later, Methuen.

Wigglesworth, V. B., *The Life of Insects*, 1964 edition or later, Weidenfeld & Nicholson.

Barns, R. D., *Invertebrate Zoology*, Saunders.

Barrington, E. J. W., *Invertebrate Structure and Function*, Nelson.



EXAMINATION: As arranged.

**Comparative Vertebrate Zoology** (1 point) Group B (1)

Offered in 1969 and alternate years.

First semester.

Three lectures and five hours of laboratory work a week together with field-work as arranged.

PREREQUISITE: Zoology I or Human Biology.

SYLLABUS: Morphology, comparative anatomy and systematics of the vertebrate phyla.

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Romer, A. S., *Vertebrate Palaeontology*, Chicago U.P.

Ballard, W. W., *Comparative Anatomy and Embryology*, Ronald.

EXAMINATION: As arranged.

**General Ecology** (1 point) Group B (1)

First semester.

Three lectures and five hours of laboratory work a week together with field-work as arranged.

PREREQUISITES: Botany I or Zoology I and Chemistry I or General Chemistry.

SYLLABUS: Concept of Ecosystem; productivity; energy flow. Community ecology; palaeoecology; applied ecology including a discussion of the effects of pesticides and pollution; radioecology, human ecology.

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Odum, E. P., *Fundamentals of Ecology*, 2nd ed., Saunders.

Hazen, W. E., *Readings in Population and Community Ecology*, Saunders.

EXAMINATION: As arranged.

**Cell Biology II\*** (1 point) Group B (1)

Second semester.

Two lectures and six hours of laboratory work a week.

PREREQUISITE: General Biochemistry.

SYLLABUS: Cell structure and function, biophysics; protein structure, function and synthesis; cell differentiation.

\* Course run jointly with the Department of Botany.

## PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Howland, J. L., *Introduction to Cell Physiology*, Collier-Macmillan.

Stern, H. & Nanney, D. L., *The Biology of Cells*, Wiley.

EXAMINATION: As arranged.

**Genetics II** (1 point) Group B (1)

First semester.

Course administered from the Department of Botany; see Botany entry for details.

**Endocrinology and Developmental Biology** (1 point) Group C

Second semester.

Three lectures and five hours of laboratory work a week.

PREREQUISITE: Animal Physiology or Cell Biology II.

SYLLABUS: Mechanisms concerned with reproduction and cellular differentiation; gametogenesis, fertilisation, embryogenesis and organogenesis; differentiation and growth; metamorphosis and regeneration. The nature and actions of vertebrate and invertebrate hormones; neurosecretions, metabolic and reproductive hormones.

## PRESCRIBED BOOK

Turner, C., *Introduction to General Endocrinology*, Saunders.

EXAMINATION: As arranged.

**Parasitology** (1 point) Group C

Offered in 1970 and alternate years.

Second semester.

Three lectures and five hours of laboratory work a week.

PREREQUISITE: Comparative Invertebrate Zoology.

SYLLABUS: The nature of parasitism. Morphology, systematics, physiology and biochemistry of animal parasites. Host-specificity; host-parasite relationships; histopathology and immunity to parasites; epidemiology.

## PRESCRIBED BOOK

Smyth, J. D., *Introduction to Animal Parasitology*, E.U.P.

EXAMINATION: As arranged.

**Animal Ecology** (1 point) Group C

Second semester.

Three lectures and five hours of laboratory work a week together with field-work as arranged.

PREREQUISITE: General Ecology, Comparative Invertebrate Zoology or Comparative Vertebrate Zoology.

SYLLABUS: Species ecology; population structure and dynamics; physiological ecology; conservation, wildlife management; theoretical analysis of population regulation.

PRESCRIBED BOOK

MacFadgen, A., *Animal Ecology*, 2nd ed., Pitman.

EXAMINATION: As arranged.

**Animal Behaviour**

(1 point) Group C

Offered in 1969 and alternate years.

Second semester.

Three lectures and four hours of laboratory work a week together with field-work as arranged.

PREREQUISITE: Psychology 21B or Animal Physiology.

SYLLABUS: The approach of the physiologist and ethologist to the study of animal behaviour. Physiological basis of sensory perception and effector systems. Central nervous system, reflexes, conditioning and animal tropisms. Innate behaviour, imprinting and learning. Social behaviour and communication. Hormones and behaviour. Ontogeny of behaviour patterns. Adaptive nature of behaviour. Genetic and evolutionary aspects of behaviour. Application to ecology and other problems.

PRESCRIBED BOOK

Manning, A., *An Introduction to Animal Behaviour*, Edward Arnold.

EXAMINATION: As arranged.

**Cell Biology III\***

(1 point) Group C

First offered in 1970.

First semester.

Two lectures and six hours of laboratory work a week.

PREREQUISITE: Cell Biology II.

SYLLABUS: Aspects of comparative cell physiology and biochemistry.

PRESCRIBED BOOK

Mahler, H. R. & Cordes, H. R., *Biological Chemistry*, Harper.

EXAMINATION: As arranged.

\* Course run jointly with the Department of Botany.

**Theoretical Zoology**

(1 point) Group C

Second semester.

Three lectures a week.

PREREQUISITE: Comparative Invertebrate Zoology or Comparative Vertebrate Zoology.

SYLLABUS: Origin of life, biological organisation, animal associations, growth and form, animal radiations, evolutionary theory, biological models.

## PRESCRIBED BOOKS

A reading list will be provided by the Department.

EXAMINATION: As arranged.

**Genetics III**

(1 point) Group C

Second semester.

Course administered from the Department of Botany; see Botany entry for details.

## FOR THE DEGREE WITH HONOURS

Students who have attained a sufficient standard in the course for the pass degree may be admitted to an honours year. In this year the work will consist of selected topics taken to an advanced level. This work will be covered by a special reading course, together with seminars, laboratory work and field-work. A special project of a practical nature, on which a candidate is expected to provide a written report, may be given.

Students will be required to pass a test conducted by the Department of Zoology in translation of a scientific text from German, French or Russian into English. Courses in science languages will be available in the appropriate departments in the Faculty of Arts and may be attended by candidates for the degree of Bachelor of Science. Candidates are advised to attend the course during the third year of their course so that they will be prepared to undertake the test either before they enter, or at the beginning of their honours year. No exemptions from the test will be granted but attendance at the course is not compulsory.

## FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF SCIENCE

Candidates for the degree of Master of Science are required to undertake research in an approved field and produce a detailed report on the work carried out. The work shall normally be carried out in the Department of Zoology, but in special circumstances approval may be given to undertake part of the work elsewhere. Candidates whose theoretical or practical background has not reached the required level, may be required to undergo such additional written or practical tests as are specified by the Head of the Department.

A candidate for the degree of Master of Science will be required to satisfy the Head of the Department of his knowledge of German, French or Russian by passing a test conducted by the Department of Zoology in translation of a scientific text into English. Courses in science languages will be available in the appropriate departments in the Faculty of Arts and candidates are advised to undertake their test at the earliest possible stage of their candidature. Exemption from the test will not be granted except to those candidates who have passed the test conducted by the Department as part of the course for the degree of Bachelor of Science with honours of this University. Attendance at the course is not compulsory.

#### FOR THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

Candidates for this degree will usually hold the degree of Bachelor of Science with honours.

In 1969 research facilities in the fields of parasitology, invertebrate physiology, histochemistry, comparative biochemistry, ecology and reproductive physiology will be available.

### SCIENCE LANGUAGES

A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Science with honours may be required to pass an examination in a science language approved by the head of the department.

A candidate for the degree of Master of Science must satisfy the head of the department of his knowledge of an appropriate science language and may be required to pass an examination.

Details of courses available are given below.

#### Science German

Two classes and one tutorial a week and written exercises throughout the year.

**SYLLABUS:** Basic German grammar and syntax, practice in translating scientific texts.

The course presumes no previous knowledge of the language.

#### PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Rosenberg, A. & Horwood, E. K., *German for Science Students*, Cheshire.

One of the following dictionaries:

De Vries, L., *German-English Science Dictionary*, McGraw-Hill.

OR Patterson, A. M., *German-English Dictionary for Chemists*, Wiley.

OR Klatt, E. (ed.), *Pocket Dictionary*, rev. ed., Langenscheidt.

**EXAMINATION:** As arranged by the department concerned.

#### Science Russian

Details to be arranged.

# DEGREE RULES

## COURSES OF STUDY (DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE) RULES

1. (1) In these Rules, unless the contrary intention appears:  
    'the Faculty' means the Faculty of Science;  
    'the table' means the table in sub-rule (2) of rule 5 of these Rules.  
    (2) A candidate shall be taken to have passed a unit if he attains a satisfactory standard in the examinations in respect of that unit and in such practical work as the head of the department concerned specifies in relation to that unit.
2. The degree of Bachelor of Science may be conferred as a Pass Degree or as a Degree with Honours.

### THE PASS DEGREE

3. A candidate for the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Science—
  - (a) shall not be permitted to commence the course for the degree unless he has matriculated; and
  - (b) shall, unless he has been admitted to advanced status, pursue his studies for at least three years in accordance with these Rules.
4. (1) Subject to this rule, to complete the course for the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Science a candidate shall pass such units set out in the next succeeding rule as will enable him to obtain a total of at least twenty points in accordance with that rule.  
    (2) The total of the points to be obtained by a candidate shall, unless the Faculty otherwise determines, be made up of—
  - (a) at least twelve points comprising—
    - (i) six points from Group A in the table;
    - (ii) two points from Part I of Group B in the table; and
    - (iii) four points from Group C in the table;
  - (b) at least four points from all or any of Group B, Group C or Group D in the table, not being points counted for the purposes of the last preceding paragraph; and
  - (c) subject to the next succeeding sub-rule, at least four points from all or any of Group A, Group B, Group C, Group D or Group E in the table, not being points counted for the purposes of either of the preceding paragraphs.
- (3) For the purposes of paragraph (c) of the last preceding sub-rule, a candidate may not count more than two points from Part 1 of Group E in the table or more than two points from Part 2 of Group E in the table.
- (4) A candidate may not count more than four points in respect of the units General Chemistry, General Mathematics and General Physics.

5. (1) The units for the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Science are the units set out in the first column of the table.

(2) Subject to the next succeeding rule, a candidate who passes a unit set out in the first column of the following table shall obtain the points set out in the second column of the table opposite to that unit:

| First Column                                       | Second Column | First Column  | Second Column |
|--|---------------|---|---------------|
| <b>Group A</b>                                     |               | <b>Group B (continued)</b>  |               |
| Applied Mathematics I (Pass or Honours) .. .. .    | 2             | Psychological Statistics with Learning (Psychology 21A) ..                      | 1             |
| Botany I .. .. .                                   | 2             | Psychological Statistics with Physiological Psychology (Psychology 21B) .. .. . | 1             |
| Chemistry I .. .. .                                | 2             | Sensation and Perception (Psychology 26) .. .. .                                | 1             |
| General Chemistry .. .. .                          | 2             | Stratigraphical Geology II (Geology 22) .. .. .                                 | 1             |
| General Mathematics .. .. .                        | 2             |   |               |
| General Physics .. .. .                            | 2             | <b>Group B (Part 2)</b>   |               |
| Geology I .. .. .                                  | 2             | Applied Mathematics II (Pass) ..  | 2             |
| Human Biology .. .. .                              | 2             | Applied Mathematics II (Honours) .. .. .  | 3             |
| Physics I .. .. .                                  | 2             | Intelligence and Ability (Psychology 23) .. .. .                                | 1             |
| Psychology I .. .. .                               | 2             | Pure Mathematics IIA (Pass or Honours) .. .. .                                  | 1             |
| Pure Mathematics I (Pass or Honours) .. .. .       | 2             | Pure Mathematics IIB (Pass or Honours) .. .. .                                  | 1             |
| Zoology I .. .. .                                  | 2             | Pure Mathematics IIC (Honours) .. .. .  | 1             |
|  |               | Statistics II (Pass) .. .. .  | 2             |
| <b>Group B (Part 1)</b>                            |               | Statistics II (Honours) .. .. .   | 3             |
| Animal Physiology .. .. .                          | 1             | Thermal Physics .. .. .   | 1             |
| Atomic Physics and Quantum Mechanics .. .. .       | 1             |   |               |
| Biological Energy Transformation                   | 1             | <b>Group C</b> .. .. .  |               |
| Cell Biology II .. .. .                            | 1             | Advanced Personality (Psychology 35) .. .. .                                    | 1             |
| Comparative Invertebrate Zoology .. .. .           | 1             | Aerophysics .. .. .   | 1             |
| Comparative Vertebrate Zoology                     | 1             | Animal Behaviour .. .. .  | 1             |
| Developmental Psychology (Psychology 24) .. .. .   | 1             | Animal Ecology .. .. .  | 1             |
| Electromagnetic Fields and Waves                   | 1             | Applied Mathematics III (Pass)  | 2             |
| Electronics .. .. .                                | 1             | Applied Mathematics III (Honours) .. .. .                                       | 3             |
| General Biochemistry .. .. .                       | 1             | Atomic and Nuclear Processes ..   | 1             |
| General Ecology .. .. .                            | 1             | Biochemistry III .. .. .  | 1             |
| Genetics II .. .. .                                | 1             | Biochemistry of Macromolecules  | 1             |
| Inorganic Chemistry II .. .. .                     | 1             | Cell Biology III .. .. .  | 1             |
| Metabolic Regulation .. .. .                       | 1             | Cognitive Processes (Psychology 34) .. .. .                                     | 1             |
| Mineralogy and Petrology II (Geology 21) .. .. .   | 1             |   |               |
| Molecular Genetics .. .. .                         | 1             |   |               |
| Organic Chemistry II .. .. .                       | 1             |   |               |
| Personality and Assessment (Psychology 22) .. .. . | 1             |   |               |
| Physical Chemistry II .. .. .                      | 1             |   |               |
| Plant and Microbial Systematics                    | 1             |   |               |
| Plant Physiology IIA .. .. .                       | 1             |   |               |
| Plant Physiology IIB .. .. .                       | 1             |   |               |

| First Column   | Second Column | First Column   | Second Column                                   |
|--|---------------|--|---|
| <b>Group C (continued)</b>   |               | <b>Group C (continued)</b>   |   |
| Endocrinology and Developmental Biology .. .. .                          | 1             | Structure and Geophysics (Geology 32) .. .. .  | 1   |
| Genetics III .. .. .   | 1             | Theoretical Physics 31 .. .. .   | 1   |
| Group Dynamics (Psychology 36)   | 1             | Theoretical Physics 32 .. .. .   | 1   |
| Human Skills and Applied Experimental Psychology (Psychology 32) .. .. . | 1             | Theoretical Physics 33 .. .. .   | 1   |
| Inorganic Chemistry III .. .. .  | 2             | Theoretical Physics 34 .. .. .   | 1   |
| Learning and Motivation (Psychology 31) .. .. .                          | 1             | Theoretical Zoology .. .. .  | 1   |
| Mineralogy and Petrology III (Geology 31) .. .. .                        | 1             | <b>Group D</b>   |   |
| Organic Chemistry III .. .. .  | 2             | The units set out in the table in sub-rule 6 of rule 6 of the Courses of Study (Degree of Bachelor of Science (Forestry) ) Rules .. .. .     | 1   |
| Parasitology .. .. .   | 1             |  |   |
| Physical Chemistry III .. .. .   | 2             | <b>Group E (Part 1)</b>  |   |
| Physical and Economic Geology (Geology 34) .. .. .                       | 1             | A unit approved for the degree course of another Faculty taken in accordance with the rules of that Faculty                                  | Such number of points as the Faculty determines |
| Plant Ecology .. .. .  | 1             |  |   |
| Plant Membrane Physiology .. .. .  | 1             | <b>Group E (Part 2)</b>  |   |
| Plant-Microbe Relationships .. .. .                                      | 1             | A unit which has as its prerequisite one of the units from Part I of this Group, taken in accordance with the rules of the Faculty concerned | Such number of points as the Faculty determines |
| Plant Physiology III .. .. .   | 1             |  |   |
| Pure Mathematics IIIA (Pass or Honours) .. .. .                          | 1             |  |   |
| Pure Mathematics IIIB (Pass or Honours) .. .. .                          | 1             |  |   |
| Pure Mathematics IIIC (Honours)  | 1             |  |   |
| Social Psychology (Psychology 33)  | 1             |  |   |
| Solid State Physics .. .. .  | 1             |  |   |
| Statistics III (Pass) .. .. .  | 2             |  |   |
| Statistics III (Honours) .. .. .   | 3             |  |   |
| Stratigraphical Geology III (Geology 33) .. .. .                         | 1             |  |   |

6. (1) A candidate shall pursue his course for the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Science subject to the following conditions:

- (a) the units to be taken by the candidate shall be approved by the Faculty;
  - (b) a candidate shall not take a unit set out in Group C of the table unless he has obtained at least six points in respect of the units set out in Group A of the table.
- (2) The Faculty may determine that a candidate may not take a unit specified in the determination unless he has passed another unit specified in the determination or takes that unit concurrently.

(3) The Faculty may determine that the content of a unit approved for the degree course of the Faculty or of another Faculty is substantially the same as the content of another unit for the degree course of the Faculty or of another Faculty and, in such a case, a candidate for the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Science may take only one of those units for his Degree.



7. A candidate's performance in a unit shall be classified as 'High Distinction', 'Distinction', 'Credit', 'Pass', 'Conditional Pass' or 'Fail'.

8. (1) A candidate may be granted a conditional pass in not more than two of the units specified in the next succeeding sub-rule.

(2) The units in respect of which a conditional pass may be granted are—

(a) one unit from Group A in the table;

(b) one unit from Group B in the table in respect of which the candidate may count one point for the degree; and

(c) one unit from Group C in the table in respect of which the candidate may count one point for the degree being a unit approved by the Faculty.

(3) In determining whether or not to classify a candidate's performance in a unit as 'Conditional Pass', the Faculty shall take into account the candidate's overall performance in his course.

(4) A candidate who obtains a conditional pass in a unit shall, for the purposes of rules 4 and 5 of these Rules, be deemed to have passed the unit.

(5) Except with the approval of the head of the department concerned, a candidate who obtains a conditional pass in a unit shall be deemed not to have passed that unit for the purposes of the operation of a determination made by the Faculty under sub-rule (2) of rule 6 of these Rules.

9. Except with the approval of the Faculty, a candidate shall not be admitted to the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Science unless he has completed the requirements for the degree within the period of eight years from the date of commencement of the academic year in which he passed the first unit of his course.

10. A candidate who has complied with the preceding provisions of these Rules may be admitted to the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Science.

#### THE DEGREE WITH HONOURS

13. A candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours may specialize in Botany, Chemistry, Geology, Mathematics, Physics, Psychology, Statistics, Theoretical Physics, Zoology or any other field of study approved by the Faculty.

14. The Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours may be awarded with First Class Honours, Second Class Honours Division A; Second Class Honours, Division B; or Third Class Honours.

15. (1) The course for the degree with honours shall extend over one academic year of ten months of full-time study, shall consist of such work as the head of the department concerned may direct and may include any of the units prescribed for the pass degree.

(2) Except with the approval of the Faculty, the course for the degree with honours shall be continuous with the course for the pass degree.

16. A candidate is eligible to enrol for the degree with honours if:
- (a) he has completed the requirements for the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Science and has reached a standard in the field of study in which he proposes to specialize that, in the opinion of the Faculty, acting on the recommendation of the head of the department concerned, is satisfactory; or
  - (b) he has been admitted to equivalent status towards the degree.
17. In order to qualify for the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours, a candidate is required:
- (a) to pass such examinations and reach such standard in other required work, as the Faculty, on the recommendation of the head of the department concerned, directs; and
  - (b) to satisfy the head of the department concerned, in such manner as the head of department directs, of the candidate's knowledge of such language or languages useful for the purposes of science as the head of that department determines.
18. Except with the approval of the Faculty, a candidate may not, or may not continue to, pursue the course for the Degree with Honours if, at any time during that year, he enrolls for a diploma or another degree course in the University or for a unit forming part of a diploma or another degree course.
19. A candidate who fails to qualify for the degree with honours may be admitted to the pass degree.
20. Except with the approval of the Faculty, a candidate who has enrolled for the degree with honours and fails to qualify for that degree shall not be permitted to re-enrol for that degree.
21. Where, after the commencement of the Rule, an amendment affecting the courses of study that may be taken by candidates for the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Science or the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours is made to these Rules, the amendment does not apply to such a candidate who, before the making of the amendment, completed one or more units of a course of study approved by the Faculty unless:
- (a) the student elects that the amendment apply to him and submits to the Faculty proposed alterations to his course that are in accordance with these Rules as amended by the amendment and the Faculty approves those alterations; or
  - (b) the Faculty otherwise determines.

#### COURSES OF STUDY (DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (FORESTRY) ) RULES

1. (1) In these Rules, unless the contrary intention appears, 'the Faculty' means the Faculty of Science.

(2) A candidate shall be taken to have passed a unit if he attains a satisfactory standard in the examinations in respect of that unit and in such practical work as the head of the department concerned specifies in relation to that unit.

2. The degree of Bachelor of Science (Forestry) may be conferred as a Pass Degree or as a Degree with Honours.

#### THE PASS DEGREE

3. A candidate for the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Science (Forestry)—

(a) shall not be permitted to commence the course for the degree unless he has matriculated; and

(b) shall, unless he has been admitted to advanced status, pursue his studies for at least four years in accordance with these Rules.

4. To complete the course for the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Science (Forestry), a candidate shall pass such units referred to in these Rules as will enable the candidate to obtain a total of at least twenty-six points in accordance with these Rules.

5. To complete the first year of the course for the Pass Degree, a candidate shall obtain eight points in accordance with the Courses of Study (Degree of Bachelor of Science) Rules by passing the units—

(a) Chemistry I or General Chemistry;

(b) Botany I;

(c) Physics I, General Physics, Pure Mathematics I, Applied Mathematics I or General Mathematics; and

(d) a unit set out in Group A or Part I of Group E in the table in rule 5 of the Courses of Study (Degree of Bachelor of Science) Rules other than a unit that the candidate has passed for the purposes of complying with the preceding paragraphs of this rule.

6. (1) To pass the remainder of his course for the Pass Degree, a candidate shall comply with the following provisions of this rule.

(2) Subject to the next succeeding sub-rule, a candidate shall pass such unit or units for the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Science, not being a unit or units passed for the purposes of enabling the candidate to complete the first year of his course, as would, if he were a candidate for that degree, enable him to obtain three points.

(3) A candidate shall obtain at least one of the points referred to in the last preceding sub-rule in respect of a unit set out in Group B in the table in rule 5 of the Courses of Study (Degree of Bachelor of Science) Rules offered by one of the following Departments:

Biochemistry;

Chemistry;

Physics;

Applied Mathematics;  
Pure Mathematics.

(4) A candidate shall obtain ten points in respect of units set out in the table in sub-rule 6 of this rule, four of those points being obtained in respect of the units—

Silviculture A;  
Silviculture B;  
Utilisation and Forest Products;  
Forest Management and Administration.

(5) A candidate shall obtain five points, not being points counted for the purposes of the preceding provisions of these Rules—

- (a) by passing units selected from units set out in the table in the next succeeding sub-rule;
- (b) by passing such units for the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Science, being units referred to in all or any of Group A, B or C in the table in rule 5 of the Courses of Study (Degree of Bachelor of Science) Rules as would, if the candidate were a candidate for that degree, enable the candidate to obtain those points; or
- (c) by passing some of the units referred to in paragraph (a) of this sub-rule and some of the units referred to in the last preceding paragraph.

(6) A candidate who passes a unit set out in the following table shall obtain one point:

| Units  | Units   |
|--|---|
| Tree Physiology                                | Conservation, Multiple Use, Resource Management |
| Forest Biology A                               | Silviculture B                                  |
| Forest Biology B                               | Wood Science B                                  |
| Mensuration                                    | Utilisation and Forest Products                 |
| Ground and Aerial Surveying Statistical Method | Forest Entomology and Pathology                 |
| Forest Engineering                             | Forest Economics and Policy                     |
| Silviculture A                                 | Forest Management and Administration            |
| Wood Science A                                 |   |

7. (1) The units to be taken by a candidate shall be approved by the Faculty.

(2) The Faculty may determine that a candidate may not take a unit specified in the determination unless he has passed another unit specified in the determination or takes that unit concurrently.

8. A candidate's performance in a unit shall be classified as 'High Distinction', 'Distinction', 'Credit', 'Pass', 'Conditional Pass' or 'Fail'.

9. (1) A candidate may be granted a conditional pass in not more than two of the units specified in the next succeeding sub-rule.

(2) The units in respect of which a conditional pass may be granted are—

- (a) a unit referred to in rule 5 of these Rules;
- (b) a unit referred to in sub-rule (2) of rule 6 of these Rules being a unit in respect of which a candidate may obtain one point; and
- (c) a unit set out in the table in rule 6 of these Rules being a unit approved by the Faculty.

(3) In determining whether or not to classify a candidate's performance in a unit as 'Conditional Pass', the Faculty shall take into account the candidate's overall performance in his course.

(4) A candidate who obtains a conditional pass in a unit shall, for the purposes of rules 4, 5 and 6 of these Rules, be deemed to have passed the unit.

(5) Except with the approval of the head of the department concerned, a candidate who obtains a conditional pass in a unit shall be deemed not to have passed that unit for the purposes of the operation of a determination made by the Faculty under sub-rule (2) of rule 7 of these Rules.

10. Except with the approval of the Faculty, a candidate shall not be admitted to the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Science (Forestry) unless—

- (a) he has completed the requirements of the course as set out in these Rules; and
- (b) subject to the next succeeding rule, he completed those requirements within eight years from the commencement of the academic year in which he passed the first unit of his course.

11. (1) The Faculty may grant to a candidate who has performed work or passed a subject at another university in Australia, or at another university outside Australia approved by the Faculty, being work performed, or a subject passed, after matriculation at that university, such credit for that work or subject towards the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Science (Forestry) as the Faculty determines.

(2) Where the Faculty grants credit to a candidate under the last preceding sub-rule, the Faculty shall fix a time, not being more than eight years from the date of admission of the candidate to the course for the pass degree of this University within which the candidate must complete the requirements of these Rules.

#### THE DEGREE WITH HONOURS

15. The course for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Forestry) with Honours shall extend over two academic years and shall be taken concurrently with the final two years of the pass degree course and will include work in addition to the work prescribed for the pass degree.

16. A candidate is eligible to enrol for the degree with honours if he has obtained fourteen points for the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Science (Forestry)

and has reached an academic standard that, in the opinion of the Faculty, acting on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Forestry, is satisfactory.

17. In order to qualify for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Forestry) with Honours a candidate is required:

- (a) to pursue his course of study for that Degree as a full-time student;
- (b) to pass such examinations and reach such standard in them and in other required work as the Faculty, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Forestry directs;
- (c) to attend such lectures and seminars as the Head of the Department of Forestry directs;
- (d) to present a thesis giving an account of original research in a field approved by the Head of the Department of Forestry and carried out under the supervision of a member of the staff of the Department of Forestry; and
- (e) to satisfy the Head of the Department of Forestry of the candidate's knowledge of such language or languages useful for the purposes of science as the Head of the Department determines and in such manner as he directs.

18. Except with the approval of the Faculty, a candidate may not, or may not continue to, pursue the course for the degree with honours if, at any time during that year, he enrolls for a diploma or another degree course in the University or for a unit forming part of a diploma or another degree course.

19. The degree with honours may be awarded with First Class Honours, Second Class Honours Division A or Second Class Honours Division B.

20. A candidate who fails to qualify for the degree with honours may be admitted to the pass degree.

21. Except with the approval of the Faculty, a candidate who has enrolled for the degree with honours and fails to qualify for that degree shall not be permitted to re-enrol for that degree.

22. Where an amendment affecting the courses of study that may be taken by candidates for the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Science (Forestry) or the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Forestry) with Honours is made to these Rules, the amendment shall not apply to a candidate who, before the making of the amendment, completed one or more units of a course of study approved by the Faculty unless:

- (a) the student elects that the amendment apply to him and submits to the Faculty proposed alterations to his course that are in accordance with these Rules as amended by the amendment and the Faculty approves those alterations; or
- (b) the Faculty otherwise determines.

**COURSES OF STUDY (DEGREE OF MASTER OF SCIENCE) RULES**

1. In these Rules, unless the contrary intention appears, 'the Faculty' means the Faculty of Science.
2. A candidate for the degree of Master of Science shall pursue a course of research in Botany, Chemistry, Forestry, Geology, Mathematics, Physics, Psychology, Statistics, Theoretical Physics, Zoology or such other subject as the Faculty approves.
3. (1) A candidate is eligible to enrol for the degree if he has qualified for the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours or has been granted equivalent status by the Faculty.  
(2) A candidate shall not be granted such equivalent status unless he enrolls for a course of study to be arranged by the Head of the Department concerned and satisfies the Head of that Department that he is a suitable candidate by passing a qualifying examination to be taken not earlier than one year or later than two years after his enrolment for that course of study.
4. A candidate shall, before enrolling for the degree, obtain the approval of the head of the department concerned for his proposed course of research.
5. The research shall be carried out in the University under the supervision of a person appointed by the head of the department concerned, unless the Faculty, on the recommendation of the head of that department, otherwise permits.
6. A candidate who has enrolled for the degree or for a course of study under rule 3 of these Rules shall enrol for any unit or for any degree or diploma course in the University approved by the head of the department concerned, but shall not, except with the approval of the Faculty, enrol for any other unit or for any other degree or diploma course.
7. A candidate who has enrolled for the degree shall:
  - (a) pursue his course of research for at least one year; and
  - (b) except with the consent of the Faculty, complete the requirements of the course of research within two years after his enrolment for the degree.
8. Except with the approval of the Faculty, the course of research of a candidate who qualified for enrolment for the degree by passing a qualifying examination shall be consecutive upon the course of study pursued by him for that examination.
9. A candidate shall:
  - (a) submit for examination a thesis embodying a description and the results of the research carried out by him on a subject previously approved by the head of the department concerned;
  - (b) pass an examination in any unit or course specified in accordance with rule 6 of these Rules by the head of the department concerned;

- (c) satisfy the head of the department concerned in such manner as the head of the department directs, of the candidate's knowledge of such language or languages useful for the purposes of science as the head of the department determines; and
  - (d) undergo such further examination, whether by written paper or otherwise, as the head of the department concerned determines.
10. The thesis submitted by a candidate shall be referred to at least two examiners, of whom at least one shall be an examiner who is not a member of the academic staff of the University, and the candidate may be called upon to submit himself to an oral examination on the subject of his thesis.
11. A candidate who complies satisfactorily with the requirements of these Rules and whose thesis is judged by the Faculty, in the light of the examiners' reports, to be of sufficient merit, may be admitted to the degree of Master of Science.



# ACADEMIC PROGRESS RULES

## ACADEMIC PROGRESS OF STUDENTS (FACULTY OF SCIENCE) RULES

### 1. (1) In these Rules—

'enrol' includes re-enrol and 'enrolment' includes re-enrolment;  
'Faculty' means the Faculty of Science;  
'the Board' means the Board of the School.

(2) A reference in these Rules to a 'course', 'subject' or 'unit' means a course or a subject or unit of a degree, as the case may be, for which the Faculty is responsible.

### 2.† (1) Subject to this rule, where a person—

- (a) has previously been enrolled in the University or in another university or institute of higher learning or education; and
- (b) has not, in the opinion of the Faculty, achieved satisfactory academic progress in the University or in that other university or institute of higher learning or education,

the Faculty may direct that the person—

- (c) shall not be admitted to a course of study;
- (d) shall not be permitted to continue in a course of study;
- (e) shall not be permitted to enrol in a subject or unit; or
- (f) shall be permitted to enrol in a subject or unit only upon specified conditions.

† The Faculty of Science has adopted the following criteria concerning academic progress:

#### (a) *Progress in any one unit:*

- (i) A student whose performance of class work is unsatisfactory may be excluded from the unit. This exclusion will count as a failure.
- (ii) A student excluded from a unit in any given year may not re-enrol in that unit without the approval of the Faculty on the recommendation of the head of the department concerned.
- (iii) A student who fails a unit at two Annual Examinations may not re-enrol in that unit without the approval of the Faculty on the recommendation of the head of the department concerned.
- (iv) A student who has failed in a unit in another faculty or university may not enrol in that unit as part of a science course without the approval of the Faculty on the recommendation of the head of the department concerned.

#### (b) *Overall progress:*

- (i) A student who on his first enrolment at this University does not pass in any of the units which were approved for him at the beginning of that academic year shall have his progress reviewed by the Faculty and may be liable to exclusion on the grounds of unsatisfactory academic progress.

[Footnote continued at foot of next page.]

(2) Before giving a direction under the last preceding sub-rule, the Faculty shall give the person concerned an opportunity of making representations to the Faculty with respect to his enrolment and shall take into account any representations so made to the Faculty by the person.

(3) A person in respect of whom a direction has been given under sub-rule (1) of this rule may appeal to the Board against the direction.

(4) Sub-rules (2) and (3) of this rule do not apply to a person who, before applying for enrolment, had not previously been enrolled in the Faculty of Science.

*Footnote continued from previous page.]*

(ii) A student will be liable to exclusion on the grounds of unsatisfactory academic progress if he fails either to pass or, without the permission of the Faculty, to attend the examinations in units for the degree of Bachelor of Science having a value of eight points, before he has passed in and received credit towards the degree for units having a value of twelve points.

This rule applies to all students except that a student transferring from another faculty in this or another university who, in the opinion of the Faculty of Science, has an unsatisfactory academic record, may be refused admission or admitted only on condition that he obtain credit for a given number of points in his first year.

(iii) A student previously enrolled in the Faculty of Science in another university may be refused admission to the Faculty if he is not eligible to re-enrol in the Science Faculty at the other university.

(iv) Where a student at another university fails in all the units which in accordance with the rules of that university comprise the full academic year's work, he will be considered to have failed in the number of units which comprise the corresponding academic year in the Faculty of Science of this University.

**(c) Withdrawals from units:**

Withdrawals from units will be counted as failure—

- (i) in the case of a unit extending over a full year, if the withdrawal is made after the last day of Second Term;
- (ii) in the case of a unit extending over the first semester, if the withdrawal is made after the thirty-first day of May;
- (iii) in the case of a unit extending over the second semester, if the withdrawal is made after the thirtieth day of September.

**(d) Readmission:**

An application for readmission from a student who has been excluded from the Faculty will not normally be accepted for consideration unless at the time of exclusion the Committee on Unsatisfactory Progress resolved to inform the candidate that he might apply for reconsideration of his enrolment one academic year after the date of exclusion.

If in the Faculty's judgment such a candidate is in a better position to pursue successfully his academic studies his application for readmission may be accepted.

# INDEX



# Index

- Abnormal and Social Psychology, 375  
Academic Progress: 35, 58; rules: Arts, 186; Economics, 238; Law, 268-9; Oriental Studies, 317-19; Science, 401-02  
Academic Year, 29-30  
Accounting and Public Finance: 194-201  
  B.Ec. pass units: Accounting I, 195-6; Accounting II, 196-7; Accounting IIIA, 197-9; Accounting IIIB, 199; Public Finance, 199-200; rules, 228, 229, 230, 231  
  B.Ec. honours: 200-01; Accounting IV (Honours), 200-01; rules, 232-4  
  M.Ec.: 195; rules, 236-7  
  Ph.D.: 195  
  Staff: 10  
Admission: Undergraduate, 31; post-graduate, 32  
Advanced Personality, 374-5  
Aerophysics, 367  
Aesthetics, 143  
Agricultural Economics, 213-14  
Air and Space Law, 248  
American History, 114  
American Literature, 84  
Ancient History, 114  
Animal Behaviour, 387  
Animal Ecology, 386-7  
Animal Physiology, 384  
Applied Geography, 100-01  
Applied Mathematics, *see* Mathematics  
Arabic, Elementary Literary, 299  
Arts, Faculty (Classics, English, French, General Linguistics, Geography, German, History, Mathematics, Mediaeval Studies, Philosophy, Political Science, Psychology, Russian, Sociology):  
  academic progress: 35, 58; rules, 186  
  combined Arts and Law: 70, 242-3; rules, 264-5  
  degrees: 28, 69-70; courses of study rules, Bachelor, 169-82, Master, 183-5  
  units from other faculties: 69, rules, 176; Economic History, 69, 70, 80, rules, 171, 177, 178, 179; Economics, 69, 70, 81, rules, 170-1, 177, 179; Oriental Studies, 69, rules, 174; Science, rules, 176; Statistics, 69, 70, 168, rules, 176, 177, 180  
Asian Civilization: 275-83  
  B.A. (Oriental Studies) pass units: Asian Civilization I, 275-6; Asian Civilization II (East), 276-7; Asian Civilization III (East), 277-8; Asian Civilization II (South-East), 278; Asian Civilization III (South-East), 279; Asian Civilization II (South), 279-80; Asian Civilization III (South), 280-1; rules, 311, 312  
  B.A. (Oriental Studies) honours: 281-2; Asian Civilization IV (Honours) (All Regions), 282; rules, 313-14  
  M.A. (Oriental Studies): 282-3; rules, 314-16  
  Ph.D.: 283  
  Staff: 13-14  
Asian Government, 147-8, 152-3  
Atomic and Nuclear Processes, 367  
Atomic Physics and Quantum Mechanics, 365-6  
Australian History, 115  
Australian Literature, 83  
Australian National University Law Society, 245  
  
Bachelor degrees: *see* Arts, Faculty; Economics, Faculty; Law, Faculty; Oriental Studies, Faculty; Science, Faculty  
Bahasa Indonesia and Malay: *see* Indonesian Languages and Literatures  
Banking Facilities, 56  
Biochemistry: 327-30  
  B.Sc. pass units: General Biochemistry, 327-8; Metabolic Regulation, 328; Biological Energy Transformation, 328; Molecular Genetics, 328-9; Biochemistry of Macromolecules, 329; Biochemistry III, 329; rules, 391  
  B.Sc. honours: 330; rules, 393-4  
  M.Sc.: 330; rules, 399-400  
  Ph.D.: 330  
  Staff: 16  
Biological Energy Transformation, 328  
Botany: 331-6  
  B.Sc. pass units: Botany I, 331-2; Plant and Microbial Systematics, 332; Plant Physiology IIA, 332; Genetics II, 332-3; Plant Physiology IIB, 333; Cell Biology II, 333; Plant Physiology III, 333; Plant Ecology, 333-4; Cell Biology III, 334; Plant Membrane Physiology, 334; Plant-Microbe Relationships, 334; Genetics III, 334-5; Rules, 391, 392  
  B.Sc honours: 335; rules, 393-4  
  M.Sc.: 335-6; rules, 399-400  
  Ph.D.: 336  
  Staff: 16

- British History, 115  
 Bruce Hall, 23, 49  
 Burton Hall, 23, 49
- Cell Biology, *see* Botany and Zoology  
 Chemistry: 336-44  
 B.Sc. pass units: Chemistry I, 337-8;  
 General Chemistry, 338-9; Inorganic  
 Chemistry II, 339; Organic Chemistry  
 II, 340; Physical Chemistry II, 340;  
 Inorganic Chemistry III, 341; Organic  
 Chemistry III, 341; Physical Chemistry  
 III, 341; Chemistry IIIA, Chemistry  
 IIIB, 342; rules, 391, 392  
 B.Sc. honours: 342-3; rules, 393-4  
 M.Sc.: 343-4; rules, 399-400  
 Ph.D.: 344  
 Staff: 17
- Chinese: 283-90  
 B.A. (Oriental Studies) pass units:  
 Modern Chinese I, 284; Modern  
 Chinese II, 285; Modern Chinese III,  
 285; Classical Chinese I, 286; Classical  
 Chinese II, 286; Classical Chinese III,  
 287; rules, 311, 312  
 B.A. (Oriental Studies) honours: 287-9;  
 Modern Chinese IV (Honours), 288;  
 Classical Chinese IV (Honours), 289;  
 rules, 313-14  
 M.A. (Oriental Studies): 289-90; rules,  
 314-16  
 Ph.D.: 290  
 Staff: 14
- Classical Chinese, *see* Chinese  
 Classical Tradition, 73  
 Classics: 71-80  
 B.A. pass units: Greek Civilization, 72;  
 Roman Civilization, 72-3; Classical  
 Tradition, 73; Greek Ia, 73-4; Greek  
 Ib, 74; Greek II, 74; Greek III, 74;  
 Latin Ia, 75; Latin Ib, 75-6; Latin II,  
 76; Latin III, 77; rules, 170, 177  
 B.A. honours: 78-80; honours school in  
 Greek Studies, 79; honours school in  
 Latin Studies, 79; honours school in  
 Classical Studies, 79; Greek IV  
 (Honours), 80; Latin IV (Honours),  
 80; rules, 180-2  
 M.A.: 80; rules, 183-5  
 Staff: 4
- Cognitive Processes, 374  
 Commercial Law, *see* Law, Faculty  
 Comparative Invertebrate Zoology, 384-5  
 Comparative Law, 249  
 Comparative Vertebrate Zoology, 385  
 Comprehension and Expression Test, 34  
 Computing: 224-227; Digital Computing I,  
 224-7; Digital Computing II, 225, 227;  
 rules, 228, 230, 231  
 Conflict of Laws, 249  
 Conservation, Multiple Use and Resource  
 Management, 354  
 Constitutional Law, *see* Law, Faculty  
 Contemporary Philosophy, 141  
 Contracts, 250  
 Counselling Service, 53-4  
 Criminal Law, 251
- Dean of Students, 53  
 Definition of Terms, 34  
 Degree Rules: Arts, 169-86; Economics,  
 228-38; Law, 259-69; Oriental Studies,  
 310-19; Science, 390-402  
 Degrees, 28-9  
 Developmental Psychology, 372  
 Digital Computing, *see* Computing  
 Discipline, 36  
 Doctorates: Laws, Letters, Science, 29;  
 Philosophy, 29, 105, 123, 163-4, 274,  
 283, 290, 301, 306, 309, 324, 330, 336,  
 344, 355, 360, 362, 369, 376, 378, 382,  
 389  
 Domestic Relations, 251
- Early English Literature and Language, *see*  
 English  
 Economic Geography, 102, 214  
 Economic History, Faculty of Arts: 69, 70,  
 80; rules, 171, 177, 178, 179  
 Economic History, Faculty of Economics:  
 201-07  
 B.Ec. pass units: Economic History I,  
 202-03; Economic History II, 203-  
 04; Economic History III, 204-05;  
 History of Economic Thought, 205-  
 06; rules, 228, 229, 230, 231  
 B.Ec. honours: 206-07; Economic His-  
 tory IV (Honours), 206-07; rules,  
 232-4  
 M.Ec.: 202; rules, 236-7  
 Staff: 10-11
- Economics, Department: 207-18  
 B.Ec. pass units: Economics I, 210-11;  
 Economics A, 211-12; Economics II,  
 212; Economics III, 213; Agricultural  
 Economics, 213-14; Economic Geo-  
 graphy, 214; Labour Economics, 214-  
 15; Mathematical Economics I, 215;  
 Mathematical Economics II, 216;  
 Theory of Development and Fluctua-  
 tion, 216; rules, 228, 229, 230, 231  
 B.Ec. honours: 217-18; Economics IV  
 (Honours), 217; rules, 232-4  
 Staff: 11

- Economics, Faculty (Accounting and Public Finance, Economic History, Economics, Political Science, Statistics):  
 academic progress: 35, 58; rules, 238  
 combined Economics and Law: 191-3; rules, 234-5  
 degrees: 28, 189-93; courses of study rules, Bachelor, 228-34, Master, 236-7  
 units from the Faculty of Arts: Economic Geography, 214, rules, 229 230; Mathematics, rules, 229, 230; Political Science, 218, rules, 229, 230, 231
- Economics, Faculty of Arts: 69, 70, 81; rules, 170-1, 177, 179
- Effective Writing, 70
- Efficient English Tutorials, 54
- Efficient Reading Courses, 54
- Electromagnetic Fields and Waves, 366
- Electronics, 366
- Elementary German, 107
- Elementary Literary Arabic, 299
- Endocrinology and Developmental Biology, 386
- English: 81-6  
 B.A. pass units: English Literature I, 82; English Literature II, 82; English Literature III, 83; Early English Literature and Language I, 83; Early English Literature and Language II, 83; Early English Literature and Language, III, 83; Australian Literature, 83; American Literature, 84; rules, 171, 177  
 B.A. honours: 84-5; English IV (Honours), 85; rules, 180-2  
 M.A.: 86; rules, 183-5  
 Staff: 4-5
- Enrolment, 33-6
- Ethics, 142
- Ethics and Politics, 136-7
- Evidence and N.S.W. Procedure and Pleading, 251-2
- Examinations: 57-8; rules, 58-61
- Federal Law Review, 245
- Fees, 37-9
- Fellowships, 47
- Forest Biology, *see* Forestry
- Forest Economics and Policy, 353-4
- Forest Engineering, 349
- Forest Entomology and Pathology, 348-9
- Forest Management and Administration, 353
- Forestry: 344-55  
 B.Sc. (Forestry) pass units: Forest Biology A, 346; Tree Physiology, 346-7; Ground and Aerial Surveying Statistical Method, 347; Forest Biology B, 348; Forest Entomology and Pathology, 348-9; Forest Engineering, 349; Silviculture A, 350; Wood Science A, 350; Mensuration, 351; Silviculture B, 351; Wood Science B, 352; Utilisation and Forest Products, 352; Forest Management and Administration, 353; Forest Economics and Policy, 353-4; Conservation, Multiple Use and Resource Management, 354; rules, 395-6  
 B.Sc. (Forestry) honours: 354-5; rules, 397-8  
 M.Sc.: 355; rules, 399-400  
 Ph.D.: 355  
 Staff: 17-18  
 French: 86-91  
 B.A. pass units: French Language and Literature I, 87-8; French Language and Literature II, 88; French Language and Literature III, 88-9; French Studies B, 89; French Studies A, 89; rules, 171  
 B.A. honours: 90; French IV (Honours), 90; rules, 180-2  
 M.A.: 90-1; rules, 183-5  
 Staff: 5
- Garran Hall, 23, 49
- General Biochemistry, 327-8
- General Chemistry, 338-9
- General Ecology, 385
- General Linguistics, Faculty of Arts: 91-5  
 B.A. pass units: General Linguistics I, 91-2; General Linguistics A, 92-3; General Linguistics B, 93; Linguistics Seminar, 94; rules, 171-2, 178  
 B.A. honours: 94-5; General Linguistics IV (Honours), 95; rules, 180-2  
 M.A.: 95; rules, 183-5  
 Staff: 5
- General Linguistics, Faculty of Oriental Studies: 290-5  
 B.A. (Oriental Studies) pass units: General Linguistics I, 290-1; General Linguistics A, 291-2; General Linguistics B, 292-3; Linguistics Seminar, 293; rules, 311, 312  
 B.A. (Oriental Studies) honours: 293-4; General Linguistics IV (Honours), 294; rules, 313-14  
 M.A. (Oriental Studies): 294-5; rules, 314-16
- General Mathematics, 123
- General Physics, 365
- Genetics, *see* Botany and Zoology

- Geography: 96-105  
 B.A. pass units: Geography I, 98-9; Human Geography, 99-100; Applied Geography, 100-01; Regional Geography of Monsoon Asia, 101; Regional Geography of Australasia, 101-02; Economic Geography, 102; rules, 172, 177  
 B.A. honours: 103-05; Geography IV (Honours), 103-05; rules, 180-2  
 M.A.: 105; rules, 183-5  
 Ph.D.: 105  
 Staff: 6  
 Geology: 355-60  
 B.Sc. pass units: Geology I, 356-7; Mineralogy and Petrology II, 357; Stratigraphical Geology II, 357-8; Mineralogy and Petrology III, 358; Structure and Geophysics, 358; Stratigraphical Geology III, 358-9; Physical and Economic Geology, 359; Geology A, 359; Geology IIIB, 359; rules, 391, 392  
 B.Sc. honours: 360; rules, 393-4  
 M.Sc.: 360; rules, 399-400  
 Ph.D.: 360  
 Staff: 18-19  
 German: 106-13  
 B.A. pass units: Elementary German, 107; German Language and Literature I, 107-08; German I(s), 108-09; German Language and Literature II, 109-10; German Language and Literature III, 110-11; German Studies A, 111; German Studies B, 112; rules, 172-3  
 B.A. honours: 112-13; German IV (Honours), 112-13; rules, 180-2  
 M.A.: 113; rules, 183-5  
 Staff: 6  
 Greek, *see* Classics  
 Greek Civilization, 72  
 Greek Philosophy, 138, 144  
 Ground and Aerial Surveying Statistical Method, 347  
 Group Dynamics, 375  
 Health Service, 53  
 Historiography, 119  
 History: 113-21  
 B.A. pass units: American History, 114; Ancient History, 114; Australian History, 115; British History, 115; Indian History, 115-16; Modern History A, 116; Modern History B, 116-17; rules, 173, 177  
 B.A. honours: 117-20; Historiography, 119; Renaissance and Reformation History, 120; rules, 180-2  
 M.A.: 120-1; rules, 183-5  
 Staff: 6-7  
 History of Economic Thought, 205-06  
 History of Philosophy, 137  
 Honours: Arts, 70, rules, 180-2; Economics, 190, 193, rules, 232-4; Law, 242, rules, 261-2; Oriental Studies, 274, rules, 313-14; Science, 324, rules, 393-4; Science (Forestry), 354-5, rules, 397-8  
 Human Biology, 156, 370, 383-4  
 Human Geography, 99-100, 104  
 Human Skills and Applied Experimental Psychology, 373  
 Indian History, 115-16  
 Indonesian Languages and Literature: 295-301  
 B.A. (Oriental Studies) pass units: Bahasa Indonesia and Malay I, 296; Bahasa Indonesia and Malay II, 296-7; Bahasa Indonesia and Malay III, 297; Javanese A, 297-8; Javanese B, 298-9; Elementary Literary Arabic, 299; rules, 311, 312  
 B.A. (Oriental Studies) honours: 299-300; Bahasa Indonesia and Malay IV (Honours), 300; rules, 313-14  
 M.A. (Oriental Studies): 300-01; rules, 314-16  
 Ph.D.: 301  
 Staff: 14-15  
 Industrial Law, 252  
 Inorganic Chemistry, *see* Chemistry  
 Intelligence and Ability, 371-2  
 International Relations, 148-9, 153  
 Introduction to Legal Method, 253  
 Introduction to Philosophy and Logic, 136  
 Japanese: 301-06  
 B.A. (Oriental Studies) pass units: Japanese I, 302; Japanese II, 302-03; Japanese III, 303; Literary Japanese, 303; Japanese Literature A, 303-04; Japanese Literature B, 304; rules, 311, 312  
 B.A. (Oriental Studies) honours: 304-05; Japanese IV (Honours), 305; rules, 313-14  
 M.A. (Oriental Studies): 305-06; rules, 314-16  
 Ph.D.: 306  
 Staff: 15  
 Javanese, *see* Indonesian Languages and Literatures  
 John XXIII College, 23, 50  
 Jurisprudence, 253

- Kant, 143-4
- Labour Economics, 214-15
- Language Laboratory, 51
- Latin, *see* Classics
- Law, Faculty: 241-58  
 academic progress: 35, 58, rules, 268-9  
 combined courses in Arts and Law: 70, 242-3; rules, 264-5  
 combined course in Economics and Law: 191-3, 243-5; rules, 234-5, 265-7  
 degrees: 28-9, 241-2, 245, recognition, 246; courses of study, rules, Bachelor, 259-62, Master, 263-4  
 subjects: Air and Space Law, 248; Commercial Law I, 248; Commercial Law II, 248-9; Comparative Law, 249; Conflict of Laws, 249; Constitutional Law I, 249-50; Constitutional Law II, 250; Contracts, 250; Criminal Law, 251; Domestic Relations, 251; Evidence and N.S.W. Procedure and Pleading, 251-2; Industrial Law, 252; Introduction to Legal Method, 253; Jurisprudence, 253; Legal and Constitutional History, 253-4; Property I, 254-5; Property II, 255; Public International Law, 255-6; Remedies, 256; Succession, 256-7; Taxation, 257; Torts, 257; Trusts, 258
- Learning and Motivation, 373
- Legal and Constitutional History, 253-4
- Library, 50-1
- Linguistic Seminar, 94
- Literary Japanese, 303
- Literary Persian, 307-08
- Logic, 137-8, 141
- Master degrees, *see* Arts, Faculty; Economics, Faculty; Law, Faculty; Oriental Studies, Faculty; Science, Faculty
- Mathematical Economics, *see* Economics, Department
- Mathematics, Faculty of Arts: 121-33  
 B.A. pass degree: 121; rules, 173, 177  
 B.A. honours degree: 122, 124, 131-33; rules, 180-2  
 M.A.: 122-3; rules, 183-5  
 Ph.D.: 123
- Department of Pure Mathematics: 123-9  
 units: 123-4; General Mathematics, 123; Pure Mathematics I, 123; Pure Mathematics II, 124; Pure Mathematics III, 124  
 honours: 124; Pure Mathematics IV (Honours), 124  
 sections: details, 124-9; table, 129  
 staff: 8
- Department of Applied Mathematics: 130-3  
 units: 130-3; Applied Mathematics I, 130; Applied Mathematics II, 130-1; Applied Mathematics III, 131  
 honours: 131-3; Applied Mathematics IV (Honours), 133  
 staff: 7-8
- Mathematics, Faculty of Science: 361-3  
 pass and honours degrees: 361; rules, 390-4  
 details of units: 362-3  
 M.Sc.: 361-2; rules, 399-400  
 Ph.D.: 362
- Matriculation: 31; rules, 40-42
- Mediaeval Studies: 133-4; rules, 174, 179
- Mensuration, 351
- Metabolic Regulation, 328
- Mineralogy and Petrology, *see* Geology
- Modern Chinese, *see* Chinese
- Modern History, *see* History
- Modern (Post-Kantian) Philosophy, 141
- Molecular Genetics, 328-9
- Moot Court, 245, 258
- Non-Degree Students, 32
- Officers and Staff, 3-23
- Operational Research, 221-2, 223
- Organic Chemistry, *see* Chemistry
- Oriental Studies, Faculty (Asian Civilization, Chinese, General Linguistics, Indonesian Languages and Literatures, Japanese, South Asian and Buddhist Studies):  
 academic progress: 35, 58, rules, 317-19  
 Arts units: 273; rules, 311  
 degrees: 28, 273-4; courses of study, rules, Bachelor, 310-14, Master, 314-16
- Orientation Week, 55
- Parasitology, 386
- Persian, Literary, 307-08
- Personality and Assessment, 371
- Phenomenology, 144
- Philosophical Psychology, 144
- Philosophy: 134-45  
 B.A. pass units: Introduction to Philosophy and Logic, 136; Ethics and Politics, 136-7; History of Philosophy, 137; Logic, 137-8; Greek Philosophy, 138; Philosophy of Science, 138-9; rules, 174, 178, 179  
 B.A. honours: 139-44; Combined Honours Course in Philosophy and Pure Mathematics, 140; Contemporary



- Philosophy, 141; Modern (Post-Kantian) Philosophy, 141; Logic, 141; Philosophy of Science, 142; Philosophy of Mathematics, 142; Ethics, 142; Political Philosophy, 142-3; Aesthetics, 143; Philosophy of Religion, 143; Kant, 143-4; Greek Philosophy, 144; Philosophical Psychology, 144; Phenomenology, 144; rules, 180-2  
 M.A.: 145; rules, 183-5  
 Staff: 8
- Philosophy, Doctor of, *see* doctorates
- Physical and Economic Geology, 359
- Physical Chemistry, 341-2
- Physical Geography, 100, 104
- Physics: 364-9  
 B.Sc. pass units: Physics I, 364-5; General Physics, 365; Atomic Physics and Quantum Mechanics, 365-6; Electromagnetic Fields and Waves, 366; Electronics, 366; Thermal Physics, 366; Aerophysics, 367; Atomic and Nuclear Processes, 367; Solid State Physics, 367-8; rules, 391, 392  
 B.Sc. honours: 368; rules, 393-4  
 M.Sc.: 368-9; rules, 399-400  
 Ph.D.: 369  
 Staff: 19
- Plant and Microbial Systematics, 332
- Plant Ecology, 333-4
- Plant Membrane Physiology, 334
- Plant-Microbe Relationships, 334
- Plant Physiology, *see* Botany
- Political Philosophy, 142-3
- Political Science, Faculty of Arts: 145-154  
 B.A. pass units: Political Science I, 146-7; Political Science II, 147; Asian Government, 147-8; International Relations, 148-9; Public Administration, 149; Political Sociology, 150; rules, 174-5, 177, 179  
 B.A. honours: 150-4; Political Science IV (Honours), 154; rules, 180-2  
 M.A.: 154; rules, 183-5  
 Staff: 9
- Political Science, Faculty of Economics: 218; rules, 229, 230, 231
- Political Sociology, 150, 154
- Postal Facilities, 56
- Prizes: The Alliance Francaise de Canberra, 62; The Australian Capital Territory Bar Association, 62; Australian Institute of Physics, 62; The Australian Psychological Society, 62; Canberra Association of University Women, 62; The Canberra Goethe Society, 62; The C.S.R. Chemicals, 63; The Commonwealth Forestry Bureau Book, 63; The Economic Society, 63; The Geological Society of Australia, 63; The George Knowles Memorial, 63; The Institute Prize for Economic History, 63; The Lady Isaacs, 63; The Law Society in Contracts, 64; The Leslie Holdsworth Allen Memorial, 64; The Marie Halford Memorial, 64; Permanent Trustee Company (Canberra) Limited, 64; Priscilla Fairfield Bok, 64; The Professional Officers' Association, 64; The Pure Mathematics, 64; Rachel Dorph Memorial, 65; The Ramsay, 65; The Royal Australian Chemical Institute, 65; The Royal Institute of Public Administration, 65; Schlich Memorial Trust, 65; The Shell Company, 65; The Statistical Society of Canberra, 65; The Supreme Court Judges, 66; The Tillyard, 66; The Timbind Utilization, 66; The United Commercial Travellers' Association, 66; The University, 66; The W. B. Clarke in Geology, 66  
 Property, care of, 36  
 Property, *see* Law, Faculty
- Psychological Statistics with Learning, 370
- Psychological Statistics with Physiological Psychology, 371
- Psychology, Faculty of Arts: 155-64  
 B.A. pass units: Psychology I, 155; Human Biology, 156; Psychology 21A, 156; Psychology, 21B, 156; Psychology 22, 157; Psychology 23, 157; Psychology 24, 157-8; Psychology 26, 158; Psychology 27-28, 158; Psychology 31, 158; Psychology 32, 159; Psychology 33, 159; Psychology 34, 159; Psychology 35, 160; Psychology 36, 160; Psychology 37-38, 160; rules, 175, 180  
 B.A. honours: 162-3; Psychology IV (Honours), 162-3; rules, 180-2  
 M.A.: 163; rules, 183-5  
 Ph.D.: 163-4
- Psychology, Faculty of Science: 369-76  
 B.Sc. pass units: Psychology I, 370; Human Biology, 370; Psychological Statistics with Learning, 370; Psychological Statistics with Physiological Psychology, 371; Personality and Assessment, 371; Intelligence and Ability, 371-2; Developmental Psychology, 372; Sensation and Perception, 372-3; Honours Seminar, 373; Learning and Motivation, 373; Human Skills and Applied Experimental Psychology, 373; Social Psychology, 374;

- Cognitive Processes, 374; Advanced Personality, 374-5; Group Dynamics, 375; Honours Seminar—Abnormal and Social Psychology, 375; rules, 391, 392  
 B.Sc. honours: 375-6; rules, 393-4  
 M.Sc.: 376; rules, 399-400  
 Ph.D.: 376  
 Staff: 19-20
- Public Administration, 149, 153-4  
 Public Finance, *see* Accounting and Public Finance  
 Public International Law, 255-6  
 Pure Mathematics, *see* Mathematics
- Re-enrolment, 34  
 Regional Geography of Australasia, 101-2  
 Regional Geography of Monsoon Asia, 101  
 Remedies, 256  
 Renaissance and Reformation History, 120  
 Roman Civilization, 72-3  
 Russian: 164-7  
   B.A. pass units: Russian I, 165; Russian II, 165; Russian III, 165-6; rules, 175  
   B.A. honours: 166-7; Russian IV (Honours), 167; rules, 180-2  
   M.A.: 167; rules, 183-5  
   Staff: 9-10
- Sanskrit, *see* South Asian and Buddhist Studies  
 Scholarships:  
   Undergraduate: Ansett Air and Space Law, 43; University Scholarships in the A.C.T., 43; Commonwealth University, 43-4; Final Honours Year, 44; Forestry, 44; National Undergraduate and Oriental Studies, 44-5; New South Wales Department of Education Teachers' College, 45; New South Wales Department of Education, 45  
   Postgraduate: Ampol, 46; Australian National University Research, 46; Commonwealth Postgraduate Awards, 47; General Motors-Holden's Pty Limited Postgraduate Research Fellowships, 47; Imperial Chemical Industries of Australia and New Zealand Limited Research Fellowship, 47; University Travelling, 48
- Science, Faculty (Biochemistry, Botany, Chemistry, Forestry, Geology, Mathematics, Physics, Psychology, Statistics, Theoretical Physics, Zoology):  
 academic progress: 35, 58, rules, 401-2  
 degrees: 28, 29, 323-4; courses of study, rules, Bachelor, 390-4, Bachelor (Forestry), 394-8, Master, 399-400  
 Science careers: 324-6  
 Science languages: 389  
 Statistics units: 377; rules, 391, 392  
 Science German, 389  
 Science Russian, 389  
 Sensation and Perception, 372-3  
 Silviculture, *see* Forestry  
 Smoking, 36  
 Social Psychology, 374  
 Sociology: 167-8; staff, 10  
 Solid State Physics, 367-8  
 South Asian and Buddhist Studies: 306-09  
   B.A. (Oriental Studies) pass units: Sanskrit I, 306-07; Sanskrit II, 307; Sanskrit III, 307; Literary Persian, 307-08; rules, 311, 312  
   B.A. (Oriental Studies) honours: 308-09; Sanskrit IV (Honours), 309; rules, 313-14  
   M.A. (Oriental Studies): 309; rules, 314-16  
   Ph.D.: 309  
   Staff: 15  
 Sports Union, 55  
 Statistics, Faculty of Arts: 69, 70, 168, 218, 219; rules, 176, 177, 180  
 Statistics, Faculty of Economics: 218-24  
   B.Ec. pass units: Statistics I, 219; Statistics II, 220; Statistics III, 220-1; Operational Research, 221-2; rules, 228, 229, 230, 231  
   B.Ec. honours: 222-4; Statistics IV (Honours), 223-4; rules, 232-4  
   M.Ec.: 219; rules, 236-7  
   Ph.D.: 219  
   Staff: 12  
 Statistics, Faculty of Science: 218, 219, 377-8; rules, 391, 392  
 Status, 31, 32  
 Stratigraphical Geology, *see* Geology  
 Structure and Geophysics, 358  
 Student Loan Fund, 48  
 Student Residence: halls, 49-50; affiliated colleges, 50; private lodgings, 50  
 Students' Association, 54  
 Students' Representative Council, 54  
 Succession, 256-7
- Taxation, 257  
 Theoretical Physics: 378-82  
   B.Sc. pass units: Theoretical Physics 31, 379-80; Theoretical Physics 32, 380; Theoretical Physics 33, 380; Theoretical Physics 34, 380; rules, 392  
   B.Sc. honours: 381; rules, 393-4  
   M.Sc.: 381; rules, 399-400  
   Ph.D.: 382  
   Staff: 20

- Theoretical Zoology, 388  
Theory of Development and Fluctuations, 216  
Thermal Physics, 366  
Time-tables, 35  
Torts, 257  
Traffic Control, 36  
Tree Physiology, 346-7  
Trusts, 258
- University, 27-30  
University Co-operative Bookshop, 55-6  
University Union, 51-2  
Ursula College, 23, 50  
Utilisation and Forest Products, 352
- Vice-Chancellor's Discretionary Fund, 48
- Wood Science, *see* Forestry
- Zoology: 382-9  
B.Sc. pass units: Zoology I, 383; Human Biology, 383-4; Animal Physiology, 384; Comparative Invertebrate Zoology, 384-5; Comparative Vertebrate Zoology, 385; General Ecology, 385; Cell Biology II, 385-6; Genetics II, 386; Endocrinology and Developmental Biology, 386; Parasitology, 386; Animal Ecology, 386-7; Animal Behaviour, 387; Cell Biology III, 387; Theoretical Zoology, 388; Genetics III, 388; rules, 391, 392  
B.Sc. honours: 388; rules, 393-4  
M.Sc.: 388-9; rules, 399-400  
Ph.D.: 389  
Staff: 21

# LOCATION GUIDE

## School of General Studies

### ADMINISTRATION

Registrar: Chancelry (30)  
Inquiries, Student Administration office, Examinations office: Chancelry (30)

#### Faculty offices—

Arts: Haydon-Allen Building (24)  
Economics: Copland Building (25)  
Law: Law Building (32)  
Oriental Studies: Oriental Studies Building (31)  
Science: Geology Building (23)

### ARTS

Classics: Haydon-Allen Building (24)  
English: Haydon-Allen Building (24)  
French: Haydon-Allen Building (24)  
General Linguistics: Haydon-Allen Building (24)  
Geography: Haydon-Allen Building (24)  
Geography Laboratory: Haydon-Allen Building (24)  
German: Haydon-Allen Building (24)  
History: Haydon-Allen Building (24)  
Mathematics: Haydon-Allen Building (24)  
Philosophy: Haydon-Allen Building (24)  
Political Science: Childers Street Buildings (26)  
Psychology: Physics Building (20)  
Russian: Haydon-Allen Building (24)  
Sociology: H. C. Coombs Building (34)

### ECONOMICS

Accounting and Public Finance: Copland Building (25)  
Economic History: Copland Building (25)  
Economics: Copland Building (25)  
Statistics: Copland Building (25)

LAW: Law Building (32)

### ORIENTAL STUDIES

Asian Civilization: Oriental Studies Building (31)  
Chinese: Oriental Studies Building (31)  
General Linguistics: Haydon-Allen Building (24)  
Indonesian Languages and Literatures: Oriental Studies Building (31)  
Japanese: Oriental Studies Building (31)  
South Asian and Buddhist Studies: Oriental Studies Building (31)

### SCIENCE

Biochemistry (Old Administration Buildings) (33)  
Botany: Botany Building (15)  
Chemistry: Chemistry Building (22)  
Forestry: Forestry Building (13)  
Geology: Geology Building (23)  
Physics: Physics Building (20)  
Psychology: Physics Building (20)  
Theoretical Physics: Physics Building (20)  
Zoology: Zoology Building (18)

### LANGUAGE LABORATORIES

Old Administration Buildings (33)  
Haydon-Allen Building (24)

### UNIVERSITY LIBRARY

General Studies Collection and office: General Studies Building (28)  
Law Collection (General Studies): Law Building (32)  
Oriental Collection: R. G. Menzies Building (35)  
Advanced Studies Collection and office: R. G. Menzies Building (35)

### STUDENT SERVICES

Dean of Students: Chancelry (30)  
University Health Services: Copland Building (25)  
University Counselling Service: Copland Building (25)  
Efficient Reading Laboratory: Childers Street Buildings (26)  
Efficient English Tutorials: Copland Building (25)

### HALLS OF RESIDENCE

Bruce Hall (19)  
Burton Hall (17)  
Garran Hall (16)

### AFFILIATED RESIDENTIAL COLLEGES

Lennox House (John XXIII College temporarily) (13)  
John XXIII College (Permanent Building) (11)  
Ursula College (12)

UNIVERSITY UNION: Union Building (27)



# THE AUSTRALIAN NATIONAL UNIVERSITY

## KEY TO SITE MAP

- 1 University Information
- 2 University House
- 3 Lennox House  
*(John XXIII College temporarily)*
- 4 University Staff Centre
- 5 Vice-Chancellor's House
- 6 Old Hospital Buildings
- 7 Research School of Physical Sciences
- 8 Research School of Biological Sciences
- 9 John Curtin School of Medical Research
- 10 Central Store
- 11 John XXIII College
- 12 Ursula College
- 13 Forestry Building
- 14 Botany Department Experimental Area
- 15 Botany Building
- 16 Garran Hall
- 17 Burton Hall
- 18 Zoology Building
- 19 Bruce Hall
- 20 Physics Building
- 21 Research School of Chemistry
- 22 Chemistry Building, School of General Studies
- 23 Geology Building
- 24 Haydon-Allen Building
- 25 Copland Building
- 26 Childers Street Buildings
- 27 University Union
- 28 University Library—General Studies Building
- 29 Maintenance Dept and Boiler House
- 30 Chancery
- 31 Oriental Studies Building
- 32 Law Building
- 33 Old Administration Buildings  
*(including Post Office and Banking Centre)*
- 34 H. C. Coombs Building  
*(Research Schools of Social Sciences and Pacific Studies)*
- 35 University Library—R. G. Menzies Building
- 36 University Telephone Exchange



0 500 1000  
FEET

← SUGGESTED SITE TOUR

■ EXISTING BUILDINGS

▨ BUILDINGS UNDER CONSTRUCTION

□ NON UNIVERSITY BUILDINGS

LAKE BURLEY GRIFFIN